\begin{tcbbraster}[raster columns=4,title=tcolorbox \version,
fonttitle=\small\bfseries,raster width=50cm]
\foreach \b in {1,...,28} {\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,
watermark text=\thetcbrasternum,
colframe=boxcol!30!white,
colback=boxcol!25!white!30!white,
colbacktitle=boxcol!!+!50!black!30!white,
colupper=black!30!white]\lipsum[2]\end{tcolorbox}}
\end{tcbbraster}

\begin{tcbitemize}[title=tcolorbox \version,fonttitle=\small\bfseries,enhanced jigsaw,opacityback=0.5,opacitybacktitle=0.75,
halign=center,valign=center,arc=5mm,
raster width=16cm,raster column skip=8mm,raster halign=center,
raster force size=false,
raster row 1/.style={height=6cm},
raster row 2/.style={width=6cm,height=4cm},
raster column 1/.style={flushright title,frame style={left color=yellow!50!black,right color=green!50!black},title style={left color=yellow!50!blue,right color=blue!50!green!50!black},interior style={left color=yellow!70,right color=green!70},underlay={\draw[line width=6mm,line cap=round,black!160]([shift={(0.4,-0.15)}]frame.north east)--([shift={(0.4,0.15)}]frame.south east);}},
raster column 2/.style={frame style={left color=green!50!black,right color=yellow!50!black},title style={left color=blue!50!green!50!black,right color=yellow!50!blue},interior style={left color=green!70,right color=yellow!70}}
\tcbitem
\tcbitem
\tcbitem
\tcbitem
\tcbitem
% Manual for \version \version\version\datum
\tcbitem\tcbitem\tcbitem
\end{tcbitemize}
\end{tcbbraster}
\end{tikzpicture}
Abstract

tcolorbox provides an environment for colored and framed text boxes with a heading line. Optionally, such a box can be split in an upper and a lower part. The package tcolorbox can be used for the setting of \LaTeX\ examples where one part of the box displays the source code and the other part shows the output. Another common use case is the setting of theorems. The package supports saving and reuse of source code and text parts.

1 Introduction
1.1 Installation 8
1.2 Loading the Package 8
1.3 Libraries 9

2 Quick Reference 11

3 Macros for Box Creation 12

4 Option Keys 18
4.1 Title 18
4.2 Subtitle 21
4.3 Upper Part 22
4.4 Lower Part 24
4.5 Colors and Fonts 27
4.6 Text Alignment 30
4.7 Geometry 34
4.7.1 Width 34
4.7.2 Rules 35
4.7.3 Arcs 36
4.7.4 Spacing 39
4.7.5 Size Shortcuts 44
4.7.6 Toggle Left and Right 46
4.8 Corners 48
4.9 Transparency 51
4.10 Height Control 53
4.11 Box Content Additions 64
4.12 Overlays 74

1 Prof. Dr. Dr. Thomas F. Sturm, Institut für Mathematik und Informatik, Universität der Bundeswehr München, D-85577 Neubiberg, Germany; email: thomas.sturm@unibw.de
## Contents

4.13 Floating Objects ............................................. 79
4.14 Embedding into the Surroundings ......................... 81
4.15 Bounding Box .................................................. 85
  4.15.1 Shifting Bounding Box Borders ....................... 85
  4.15.2 Box Alignment ........................................ 88
  4.15.3 Toggle Enlargements .................................. 89
  4.15.4 Spread Box to Page Borders ......................... 90
  4.15.5 Box Extrusion ........................................ 92
4.16 Layered Boxes and Every Box Settings ................. 94
4.17 Capture Mode ............................................... 97
4.18 Text Characteristics ....................................... 98
4.19 Files .......................................................... 99
4.20 \tcbox Specials ............................................. 99
4.21 Counters, Labels, and References ....................... 101
4.22 Even and Odd Pages ...................................... 104
4.23 Externalization ............................................. 108
4.24 Miscellaneous ............................................. 109

5 Initialization Option Keys ................................. 111
  5.1 Numbered Boxes .......................................... 111
  5.2 Lists of \texttt{tcolorboxes} ................................ 118

6 Side by Side .................................................. 119
  6.1 Basic Settings ........................................... 119
  6.2 Advanced Settings from the \texttt{xparse} Library .......... 125

7 Saving and Loading of Verbatim Texts .................. 129

8 Recording ..................................................... 131
  8.1 Macros .................................................. 131
  8.2 Options ................................................ 131
  8.3 Example: Exercises .................................... 132
  8.4 Example: Solutions .................................... 135

9 Technical Overview and Customization .................. 137
  9.1 Skins and Drawing Engines ............................. 137
  9.2 Code Option Keys ....................................... 141
  9.3 Subskins ................................................ 144
  9.4 Drawing Scheme ......................................... 145
  9.5 Color Names ........................................... 149
  9.6 Useful Properties ...................................... 150

10 Library \texttt{skills} .......................................... 152
  10.1 Style Option Keys ...................................... 152
  10.2 Boxed Title Option Keys ................................ 159
    10.2.1 Boxed Title Placement ................................ 159
    10.2.2 Options for the Boxed Title Placement ............. 161
    10.2.3 Options for the Boxed Title Box .................... 162
  10.3 Watermark Option Keys ................................ 169
  10.4 Clip Environments ...................................... 176
  10.5 Border Line Option Keys ................................ 181
  10.6 Shadow Option Keys .................................... 186
    10.6.1 Common Shadows and Halos ......................... 186
21 Library \cref{fitting}
  21.1 Macros of the Library .................................................. 426
  21.2 Option Keys of the Library ............................................. 429

22 Library \cref{hooks}
  22.1 Concept of Hooks ........................................................... 438
  22.2 Box Content Additions .................................................... 439
  22.3 Embedding into the Surroundings ........................................ 440
  22.4 Overlays ................................................................. 441
  22.5 Watermarks ............................................................... 443
  22.6 Underlays ................................................................. 445
  22.7 Finishes ................................................................. 446
  22.8 Skin Code ................................................................. 446
  22.9 Extras ................................................................. 448
  22.10 Listings ................................................................. 448

23 Library \cref{xparse}
  23.1 Option Keys ............................................................... 449
  23.2 Producing \texttt{tcolorbox} Environments and Commands ................. 451
  23.3 Producing \texttt{tcbox} Commands ....................................... 454
  23.4 Producing \texttt{tcblisting} Environments ................................ 457
  23.5 Producing \texttt{tcbinputlisting} Commands ............................. 459
  23.6 Producing \texttt{tboxfit} Commands .................................... 460

24 Library \cref{external}
  24.1 Preparation of a Document for Externalization ............................ 463
  24.2 Marking Externalization Snippets ........................................ 464
  24.3 Customization .................................................................... 469
  24.4 Troubleshooting and FAQ ................................................... 473

25 Library \cref{documentation}
  25.1 Macros of the Library ....................................................... 474
  25.2 Entry Content Option Keys .................................................. 488
  25.3 Entry Customization Option Keys ........................................... 491
  25.4 General Customization Option Keys ...................................... 496
  25.5 Language Option Keys ...................................................... 499
  25.6 Predefined Colors of the Library ........................................ 500

A Picture Credits ................................................................. 501

References .............................................................................. 502

Index ..................................................................................... 504
1 Introduction

The package originates from the first edition of my book «\textit{\LaTeX – Einführung in das Textsatzsystem}» [18] in about 2006. For the \LaTeX examples and tutorials given there, I wanted to have accentuated and colored boxes to display source code and compiled text in combination. Since, in my opinion, this type of boxes is also quite useful to highlight definitions and theorems, I applied them for my lecture notes in mathematics [19–21] as well. With this package, you are invited to apply these boxes for similar projects.

The breaking news for version 2.00 was the support for breakable boxes. This feature allows new applications of the package without affecting the core package too much if you do not need boxes to break automatically. With version 2.20, the often requested “side by side” mode for listings has been added. With version 3.00, boxed titles are introduced together with improved customization options for overlays, underlays, finishes, and own code extensions.

Since the first public release in 2011, I received a lot of feedback from all over the world. I want to thank all who wrote me for supporting this package by sending bug reports and ideas for new or better features.

1.1 Installation

Typically, \texttt{tcolorbox} will be installed as part of a major \LaTeX distribution and there is nothing special to do for a user.

If you intend to make a local installation \textit{by hand}, see the README file of the \texttt{tcolorbox} package for some hints. The short story is: you have to install not only \texttt{tcolorbox.sty}, but also all \texttt{*.code.tex} files in the local \texttt{texmf} tree.

1.2 Loading the Package

The base package \texttt{tcolorbox} loads the packages \texttt{pgf} [22], \texttt{verbatim} [17], \texttt{etoolbox} [7], and \texttt{environ} [16]. \texttt{tcolorbox} itself is loaded in the usual manner in the preamble:

```latex
\usepackage{tcolorbox}
```

The package takes option keys in the key-value syntax. Alternatively, you may use these keys later in the preamble with \texttt{\texttt{tcbuselibrary} \texttt{P.9}} (see there). For example, the key to typeset listings is:

```latex
\usepackage[listeings]{tcolorbox}
```
1.3 Libraries

The base package \texttt{tcolorbox} is extendable by program libraries. This is done by using option keys while loading the package or inside the preamble by applying the following macro with the same set of keys.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbuselibrary{⟨key list⟩}
\end{verbatim}

Loads the libraries given by the ⟨key list⟩.

\tcbuselibrary{listings, theorems}

The following keys are used inside \texttt{\tcbuselibrary} respectively \texttt{\usepackage} without the key tree path /tcb/library/.

\texttt{/tcb/library/skins} \hspace{5em} \texttt{[5 skins]}

Loads the package \texttt{tikz} [22] and provides additional styles (skins) for the appearance of the colored boxes; see Section 10 from page 152.

\texttt{/tcb/library/vignette} \hspace{5em} \texttt{[5 vignette]}

Provides code for more ornamental; see Section 14 from page 276.

\texttt{/tcb/library/raster} \hspace{5em} \texttt{[5 raster]}

Provides additional macros and options for typesetting multiple boxes arranged in a kind of raster; see Section 15 from page 288.

\texttt{/tcb/library/listings} \hspace{5em} \texttt{[5 listings]}

Loads the package \texttt{listings} [6] and provides additional macros for typesetting listings which are described in Section 16 from page 310.

\texttt{/tcb/library/listingsutf8} \hspace{5em} \texttt{[5 listingsutf8]}

Loads the packages \texttt{listings} [6] and \texttt{listingsutf8} [11] for UTF-8 support. This is a variant of the library \texttt{listings} and is described in Section 16 from page 310.

\texttt{/tcb/library/minted} \hspace{5em} \texttt{[5 minted]}

Loads the package \texttt{minted} [12] to typeset listings with the \texttt{Pygments} [14] tool, also see Section 16 on page 310.

\texttt{/tcb/library/theorems} \hspace{5em} \texttt{[5 theorems]}

Provides additional macros for typesetting theorems which are described in Section 17 from page 352.

\texttt{/tcb/library/breakable} \hspace{5em} \texttt{[5 breakable]}

Provides support for automatic box breaking from one page to another; see Section 18 on page 377.

\texttt{/tcb/library/magazine} \hspace{5em} \texttt{[5 magazine]}

Provides support for storing broken box parts to be used later or in interchanged order, Section 19 on page 402.

\texttt{/tcb/library/poster} \hspace{5em} \texttt{[5 poster]}

Provides support for creating posters, Section 20 on page 412.

\texttt{/tcb/library/fitting} \hspace{5em} \texttt{[5 fitting]}

Provides support for font size adaption of the box content to the box dimensions; see Section 21 from page 426.

\texttt{/tcb/library/hooks} \hspace{5em} \texttt{[5 hooks]}

Extends several option keys to “hookable” keys; see Section 22 from page 438.
/tcb/library/xparse

Provides document command production with \texttt{xparse} for \texttt{tcolorbox}; see Section 23 from page 449.

/tcb/library/external

Provides externalization support for stand-alone document snippets, see Section 24 on page 462.

/tcb/library/documentation

Provides additional macros for typesetting \LaTeX\xspace documentations which are described in Section 25 from page 474.

/tcb/library/many

Loads the libraries \texttt{skins}, \texttt{breakable}, \texttt{raster}, \texttt{hooks}, \texttt{theorems}, \texttt{fitting}, \texttt{hooks}, and \texttt{xparse}. Use this shortcut, if you want to use all features of \texttt{tcolorbox} with exception of typesetting listings and using the specialized \texttt{documentation} library.

/tcb/library/most

Loads all libraries except \texttt{minted} and \texttt{documentation}. Use this shortcut, if you want to use all features of \texttt{tcolorbox} with exception of using the \texttt{minted} package and using the specialized \texttt{documentation} library.

/tcb/library/all

Loads all libraries. Use this shortcut only, if you intend to use the \texttt{documentation} library.
3 Macros for Box Creation

\begin{tcolorbox}[(options)]
⟨environment content⟩
\end{tcolorbox}

This is the main environment to create an accentuated colored text box with rounded corners and, optionally, two parts. The appearance of this box is controlled by numerous options. In the most simple case the source code

\begin{tcolorbox}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

creates the following compiled text box:

This is a tcolorbox.

The text content of the box can be divided in an upper and a lower part by the command \tcbasurer. Visually, both parts are separated by a line. For example:

\begin{tcolorbox}
This is another \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcbasurer
Here, you see the lower part of the box.
\end{tcolorbox}

This code gives the following box:

This is another tcolorbox.

Here, you see the lower part of the box.

The \textit{(options)} control the appearance and several functions of the boxes, see Section 4 on page 18 for the complete list. A quick example is given here:

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,title=My nice heading]
This is another \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcbasurer
Here, you see the lower part of the box.
\end{tcolorbox}

My nice heading

This is another tcolorbox.

Here, you see the lower part of the box.

\tcbasurer

Used inside tcolorbox to separate the upper box part from the optional lower box part. The upper and the lower part are treated as separate functional units. If you only want to draw a line, see \tcbliner.
\tcbset\{\langle options\rangle\}

Sets options for every following \texttt{tcolorbox} inside the current \TeX{} group. By default, this does not apply to nested boxes, see Section 4.16 on page 94. For example, the colors of the boxes may be defined for the whole document by this:

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
\end{verbatim}

\tcbsetforeverylayer\{\langle options\rangle\}

Sets options for every following \texttt{tcolorbox} inside the current \TeX{} group. In contrast to \texttt{tcbset}, this does also apply to nested boxes, see Section 4.16 on page 94. Technically, the \langle options\rangle are appended to the default values for every \texttt{tcolorbox} which are applied by \texttt{/tcb/reset}.

You should not use this macro, if you are not completely sure that you want to have the \langle options\rangle also for boxes in boxes (in boxes in boxes ...).

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{colback=green!10!white}
\tcbsetforeverylayer{colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=All options for this box]
  This is a tcolorbox. \par
  \begin{tcolorbox}[title=Nested box]
    Note that this nested box has a red frame but no green background.
  \end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[reset]
  Options given with \texttt{\tcbsetforeverylayer} survive a \texttt{\reset}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{itemize}
  \item All options for this box
  \begin{itemize}
    \item This is a tcolorbox.
    \begin{itemize}
      \item Nested box
      \begin{itemize}
        \item Note that this nested box has a red frame but no green background.
      \end{itemize}
    \end{itemize}
  \end{itemize}
  \item Options given with \texttt{\tcbsetforeverylayer} survive a \texttt{\reset}.
\end{itemize}
\texttt{\textbf{tcbbox}}[(\textit{options})] (\textit{box content})

Creates a colored box which is fitted to the width of the given \textit{box content}. In principle, most \textit{(options)} for a \texttt{tcolorbox} \footnote{P.12} can be used for \texttt{tcbbox} with some restrictions. A \texttt{tcbbox} cannot have a lower part and cannot be broken.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcset{colframe=blue!50!black,colback=white,colupper=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,nobeforeafter,center title}

Text \texttt{tcbbox[\texttt{tcbbox raise base}]\{Hello World\}\texttt{hfll}}
\%
\texttt{tcbbox[\texttt{left=0mm,right=0mm,top=0mm,bottom=0mm,boxsep=0mm, toptitle=0.5mm,bottomtitle=0.5mm,title=My table}]}\%
\texttt{\arrayrulecolor{blue!50!black}\renewcommand\{\texttt{arraystretch}\}1.2}\%
\begin\{\texttt{tabular}\}{r|c|l}
One & Two & Three \texttt{\hline}\texttt{hline}
Men & Mice & Lions \texttt{\hline}\texttt{hline}
Upper & Middle & Lower
\end\{\texttt{tabular}\}\texttt{hfll}
\%
\texttt{tcbbox[\texttt{colback=blue!85!black,\left=0mm,right=0mm,top=0mm,bottom=0mm,boxsep=1mm,arc=0mm,boxrule=0.5pt, title=My picture}]}\%
\texttt{\includegraphics[width=5cm]\{Basilica_5.png\}}
\end{verbatim}
\newtcolorbox\{(\textit{init options})\}\{\{\textit{name}\}\}\{\{\textit{number}\}\}\{\{\textit{default}\}\}\{\{\textit{options}\}\}

Creates a new environment \textit{name} based on \texttt{tcolorbox}. Basically, \texttt{\newtcolorbox} operates like \texttt{\newenvironment}. This means, the new environment \textit{name} optionally takes \textit{number} arguments, where \textit{default} is the default value for the optional first argument. The \textit{options} are given to the underlying \texttt{tcolorbox}. Note that /\texttt{tcb/savedelimiter} is set to the given \textit{name} automatically. The \textit{init options} allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 111.

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black]
\begin{mybox}
This is my own box.
\end{mybox}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[mybox][1][colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\textbf, title=#1]
\begin{mybox}{Hello there}
This is my own box with a mandatory title.
\end{mybox}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[mybox][2][][colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\textbf, colbacktitle=red!85!black, enhanced, attach boxed title to top center={yshift=-2mm}, title=#2,#1]
\begin{mybox}[colback=yellow]{Hello there}
This is my own box with a mandatory title and options.
\end{mybox}
\end{tcolorbox}

Definition in the preamble:

\begin{tcolorbox}[auto counter,number within=section]{pabox}[2][]{%
colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\textbf,
title=Examp.~\thetcbcounter#: #2,#1}
\begin{pabox}[colback=yellow]{Hello there}
This is my own box with a mandatory numbered title and options.
\end{pabox}
\end{tcolorbox}

\renewtcolorbox\{(\textit{init options})\}\{\{\textit{name}\}\}\{\{\textit{number}\}\}\{\{\textit{default}\}\}\{\{\textit{options}\}\}

Operates like \texttt{\newtcolorbox}, but based on \texttt{\renewenvironment} instead of \texttt{\newenvironment}. An existing environment is redefined.
\newtcbox[⟨init options⟩]{⟨name⟩}{⟨number⟩}{⟨default⟩}{⟨options⟩}

Creates a new macro \(⟨name⟩\) based on \texttt{tcbox} \textsuperscript{P.14}. Basically, \texttt{newtcbox} operates like \texttt{newcommand}. The new macro \(⟨name⟩\) optionally takes \((number)+1\) arguments, where \(⟨default⟩\) is the default value for the optional first argument. The \(⟨options⟩\) are given to the underlying \texttt{tcbox}. The \(⟨init options⟩\) allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 111.

\begin{verbatim}
\newtcbox{\mybox}{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black}
\mybox{This is my own box.}
\end{verbatim}

This is my own box.

\begin{verbatim}
\newtcbox{\mybox}[1]{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries, title=#1}
\mybox{Hello there}{This is my own box.}
\end{verbatim}

Hello there
This is my own box.

\begin{verbatim}
\newtcbox{\mybox}[2][]{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries, title=#2,#1}
\mybox[colback=yellow]{Hello there}\%{This is my own box.}
\end{verbatim}

(3.2) Hello there
This is my own box.

\begin{verbatim}
Definition in the preamble:
% counter from previous example
\newtcbox[use counter from=pabox]{\pbbox}[2][]{%
colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, fonttitle=\bfseries, title=((\thetcbcounter) #2,#1)}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
\pbbox[colback=yellow]{Hello there}\%{This is my own box.}
\end{verbatim}

(3.2) Hello there
This is my own box.

\begin{verbatim}
\newtcbox{\mybox}[1][red]{on line, arc=0pt,outer arc=0pt, colback=#1!10!white,colframe=#1!50!black, boxsep=0pt,left=1pt,right=1pt,top=2pt,bottom=2pt, boxrule=0pt,bottomrule=1pt,toprule=1pt}
\newtcbox{\xmybox}[1][red]{on line, arc=7pt,colback=#1!10!white,colframe=#1!50!black, before upper={\rule[-3pt]{0pt}{10pt}},boxrule=1pt, boxsep=0pt,left=6pt,right=6pt,top=2pt,bottom=2pt}
\end{verbatim}

The \textcolor{green}{quick} brown \textcolor{blue}{fox} \textcolor{green}{jumps} over the \textcolor{blue}{lazy} \textcolor{green}{dog}.
\par
The \textcolor{green}{quick} brown \textcolor{blue}{fox} \textcolor{green}{jumps} over the \textcolor{blue}{lazy} \textcolor{green}{dog}.

The \textcolor{green}{quick} brown \textcolor{blue}{fox} \textcolor{green}{jumps} over the \textcolor{blue}{lazy} \textcolor{green}{dog}.

\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
\renewtcbox[⟨init options⟩]{⟨name⟩}{⟨number⟩}{⟨default⟩}{⟨options⟩}

Operates like \texttt{newtcbox}, but based on \texttt{renewcommand} instead of \texttt{newcommand}. An existing macro is redefined.
\end{verbatim}

16
\tcolorboxenvironment\{(name)\}\{(options)\}

An existing environment \texttt{(name)} is redefined to be boxed inside a \texttt{tcolorbox} with the given \texttt{(options)}.

\begin{verbatim}
% tcbusetlibrary{skins}
\newenvironment{myitemize}{
  \begin{itemize}}{
  \end{itemize}}
\tcolorboxenvironment{myitemize}{blanker, before skip=6pt, after skip=6pt, border line west={3mm}{0pt}{red}}

Some text.
\begin{myitemize}
\item Alpha
\item Beta
\item Gamma
\end{myitemize}
More text.
\end{verbatim}

See further examples in Section 17.4 on page 376.
4 Option Keys

For the \textit{\langle options\rangle} in \texttt{tcolorbox} \textsuperscript{P.12} respectively \texttt{\textbackslash tcbset} \textsuperscript{P.13} the following \texttt{pgf} keys can be applied. The key tree path \texttt{/tcb/} is not to be used inside these macros. It is easy to add your own style keys using the syntax for \texttt{pgf} keys, see [18, 22] or the examples starting from page 339.

4.1 Title

\texttt{/tcb/title=\langle text\rangle} \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default, initially empty)}

Creates a heading line with \textit{\langle text\rangle} as content.

\begin{tcolorbox}
	\textbf{My heading line}
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.

\texttt{/tcb/notitle} \hspace{1cm} \text{(no value, initially set)}

Removes the title line if set before.

\texttt{/tcb/adjusted title=\langle text\rangle} \hspace{1cm} \text{(style, no default, initially unset)}

Creates a heading line with \textit{\langle text\rangle} as content. The minimal height of this line is adjusted to fit the text given by \texttt{/tcb/adjust text}. This option makes sense for single line headings if boxes are set side by side with equal height. Note that it is very easy to trick this adjustment.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\texttt{\tcbset{colback=White,arc=0mm,width=(\linewidth-4pt)/4,}
\hspace{1cm}
\texttt{equal height group=AT,before=,after=\hfill,fonttitle=\bfseries}}
\end{tcolorbox}

The following titles are not adjusted:\
\begin{verbatim}
\foreach \n in {xxx,ggg,AAA,"Ägypten}
\{\begin{tcolorbox}[title=\n,colframe=red!75!black]
\hspace{1cm}
\texttt{Some content.}\end{tcolorbox}}
\end{verbatim}

Now, we try again with adjusted titles:\
\begin{verbatim}
\foreach \n in {xxx,ggg,AAA,"Ägypten}
\{\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=\n,colframe=blue!75!black]
\hspace{1cm}
\texttt{Some content.}\end{tcolorbox}}
\end{verbatim}

The following titles are not adjusted:

\begin{verbatim}

\begin{tcolorbox}
\texttt{xxx}
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
\texttt{ggg}
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
\texttt{AAA}
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
\texttt{Ägypten}
\end{tcolorbox}

Some content.

Now, we try again with adjusted titles:

\begin{verbatim}

\begin{tcolorbox}
\texttt{xxx}
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
\texttt{ggg}
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
\texttt{AAA}
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
\texttt{Ägypten}
\end{tcolorbox}

Some content.
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{/tcb/adjust text=\langle text\rangle} \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default, initially "Äpgjy")}

This sets the reference text for \texttt{/tcb/adjusted title}. If your texts never exceed “Äpgjy” in depth and height you don’t need to care about this option.
/tcb/squeezed title=(text)  
(Style, no default, initially unset)

Creates a single heading line with \textit{text} as content. If the \textit{text} is longer than the available space, the text is squeezed to fit into the available space.

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=3,raster equal height,  
colframe=red!75!black,colback=red!5!white,fonttitle=\bfseries]
\tcbitem\[squeezed title={Short title}\]
First box
\tcbitem\[squeezed title={This is a very very long title}\]
Second box
\tcbitem\[squeezed title={This title is clearly too long for this application}\]
Third box
\end{tcbitemize}

/tcb/squeezed title*=(text)  
(Style, no default, initially unset)

This is a combination of \textit{/tcb/adjusted title}^18 and \textit{/tcb/squeezed title}.

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=3,raster equal height,  
colframe=red!75!black,colback=red!5!white,fonttitle=\bfseries]
\tcbitem\[squeezed title*={Short title}\]
First box
\tcbitem\[squeezed title*={This is a very very long title}\]
Second box
\tcbitem\[squeezed title*={This title is clearly too long for this application}\]
Third box
\end{tcbitemize}

/tcb/titlebox=(mode)  
(no default, initially visible)

Controls the treatment of the title part of the box. Feasible values for \textit{mode} are:

- \textit{visible}:
  usual type setting of the title box,
- \textit{invisible}:
  empty space instead of the title contents.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My invisible title,  
titlebox=invisible]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
/tcb/detach title

Detaches the title from its normal position. The text of the title is stored into \texttt{tcbtitletext} and the formatted title is available by \texttt{tcbtitle}. The main application is to move the title from its usual place to another one.

\begin{mybox}{My title}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}[detach title,before upper={	cbtitle\quad}]{My title}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}[detach title,after upper={\par\hfill\tcbtitle}]{My title}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}

My title

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

My title

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

More title options are documented in Section 4.11 on page 64 and Section 10.2 on page 159.

/tcb/attach title

Attaches the title to its normal position. This option is used to reverse /tcb/detach title.

\begin{mybox}[attach title to upper={\ ---\ }]{My title}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}[attach title to upper,after title={::\ }]{My title}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}

My title — This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

My title: This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
4.2 Subtitle

Inside the box content, one or more subtitles can be added. In general, a subtitle is a further \texttt{tcolorbox} \cite{p12} which inherits some color and geometry options from the enclosing box. It may be customized just like any other \texttt{tcolorbox} \cite{p12}.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[title=My title, 
\textcolor{red}{colback=red!5!white}, 
\textcolor{black}{colframe=red!75!black}, 
\textcolor{bfseries}{fonttitle=\bfseries}\]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\texttt{tcbsubtitle}[\texttt{before skip=\texttt{baselineskip}}]\% 
\{My subtitle\}
Further text.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[title=My title, 
\textcolor{red}{colback=red!5!white}, 
\textcolor{black}{colframe=red!75!black}, 
\textcolor{bfseries}{colbacktitle=yellow!50!red}, 
\textcolor{black}{coltitle=red!25!black}, 
\textcolor{bfseries}{fonttitle=\bfseries}\]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\texttt{tcbsubtitle}[\texttt{before skip=\texttt{baselineskip}}]\% 
\{My subtitle\}
Further text.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[title=My title, 
\textcolor{red}{colback=red!5!white}, 
\textcolor{black}{colframe=red!75!black}, 
\textcolor{bfseries}{colbacktitle=yellow!50!red!25!white}, 
\textcolor{black}{coltitle=red!25!black}, 
\textcolor{bfseries}{fonttitle=\bfseries}, 
\texttt{subtitle style=\{boxrule=0.4pt, 
\textcolor{red}{colback=yellow!50!red!25!white} \} }\]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\texttt{tcbsubtitle}{My subtitle}
Further text.
\texttt{tcbsubtitle}{Second subtitle}
Further text.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[title=My title, 
\textcolor{red}{colback=red!5!white}, 
\textcolor{black}{colframe=red!75!black}, 
\textcolor{bfseries}{colbacktitle=yellow!50!red!25!white} \] 
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\texttt{My subtitle}
Further text.
\texttt{Second subtitle}
Further text.
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{tcbsubtitle}[(\texttt{options})]{(\texttt{text})}

Used inside a \texttt{tcolorbox} \cite{p12} to add a subtitle box with the given \texttt{(text)}. This is an independent \texttt{tcolorbox} \cite{p12} which is formatted by several inherited properties of the enclosing box, by further settings from \texttt{/tcb/subtitle style}, and by the given \texttt{(options)}.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[title=My title, 
\textcolor{red}{colback=red!5!white}, 
\textcolor{black}{colframe=red!75!black}, 
\textcolor{bfseries}{colbacktitle=yellow!50!red!25!white}, 
\textcolor{black}{coltitle=red!25!black}, 
\textcolor{bfseries}{fonttitle=\bfseries}, 
\texttt{subtitle style=\{boxrule=0.4pt, 
\textcolor{red}{colback=yellow!50!red!25!white} \} }\]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\texttt{My subtitle}
Further text.
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/subtitle style=\{\texttt{options}\}}

(no default, initially empty)

Adds \texttt{tcolorbox} \texttt{(options)} to the settings for \texttt{tcbsubtitle}.
4.3 Upper Part

The text content of a \texttt{tcolorbox} may be parted into a mandatory \textit{upper part} and an \textit{optional lower part}. These parts are separated by \texttt{tcblower}. If there is no \texttt{tcblower} present, there is no lower part and the upper part forms the complete text content.

\texttt{\textbackslash tcb/upperbox=\{mode\}} (no default, initially \texttt{visible})

Controls the treatment of the upper part of the box. If there is no lower part, this is the complete text content. Feasible values for \texttt{\{mode\}} are:

- \texttt{visible}: usual type setting of the upper part,
- \texttt{invisible}: empty space instead of the upper part contents.

\begin{tcolorbox}[upperbox=invisible,colback=white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} (but invisible).
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[upperbox=invisible,colback=white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} (but invisible).
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{\textbackslash tcb/visible} (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting \texttt{tcb/upperbox}, \texttt{tcb/lowerbox}, and \texttt{tcb/titlebox} to be \texttt{visible}.

\texttt{\textbackslash tcb/invisible} (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting \texttt{tcb/upperbox}, \texttt{tcb/lowerbox}, and \texttt{tcb/titlebox} to be \texttt{invisible}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[invisible]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} (but invisible).
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/saveto=\langle file name \rangle 
(no default, initially empty)

Saves the content of the box into a file for an optional later usage. This is the counterpart of \tcb/savelowerto \textsuperscript{P.24}, but is saves not only the upper part but the whole content. If a lower part is present, it is also saved including \tcblower \textsuperscript{P.12}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[invisible,saveto=\jobname_mysave1.tex,colback=white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} which seems to be empty.
The content is saved for later usage.
\end{tcolorbox}

Now, we load the saved text:\
\input{\jobname_mysave1.tex}

Now, we load the saved text:
\begin{tcolorbox}[saveto=\jobname_mysave2.tex]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

Now, we load the saved text:
\begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=red,colback=red!10, coltitle=black,colbacktitle=red!20,sidebyside, title=Here we see the saved content including the lower part]
\input{\jobname_mysave2.tex}
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
This is the lower part.

Now, we load the saved text:
\begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=red,colback=red!10, coltitle=black,colbacktitle=red!20,sidebyside, title=Here we see the saved content including the lower part]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
4.4 Lower Part

/\texttt{tcb/lowerbox}=\langle \texttt{mode} \rangle \quad (\text{no default, initially visible})

Controls the treatment of the lower part of the box. Feasible values for \langle \texttt{mode} \rangle are:

- \texttt{visible}: usual type setting of the lower part,
- \texttt{invisible}: empty space instead of the lower part contents,
- \texttt{ignored}: the lower part is not used (here).

The last two values are usually applied in connection with \texttt{savelowerto}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[lowerbox=invisible,colback=white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
\text{This is the lower part (but invisible).}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[lowerbox=ignored,colback=white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
\text{This is the lower part (but ignored).}
\end{tcolorbox}

/U 2014-11-28
/tcb/savelowerto=\langle \texttt{file name} \rangle \quad (\text{no default, initially empty})

Saves the content of the lower part into a file for an optional later usage.

\begin{tcolorbox}[lowerbox=invisible,savelowerto=\jobname_bspsave.tex,colback=white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
\text{This is the lower part which may be quite complex:}
$\\begin{displaystyle} f(x) = \frac{1+x^2}{1-x^2}\text{.} \end{displaystyle}$
\end{tcolorbox}

Now, we load the saved text:\
\input{\jobname_bspsave.tex}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

Now, we load the saved text:

This is the lower part which may be quite complex: $f(x) = \frac{1+x^2}{1-x^2}$. 

24
If set to `true`, the lower part is visually separated from the upper part. It depends on the chosen skin how the visualization of the separation is done.

```
\begin{tcbraster}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Lower separated]
This is the upper part.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Lower not separated,lower separated=false]
This is the upper part.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[sidebyside,title=Lower separated]
This is the upper part.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[sidebyside,title=Lower not separated,lower separated=false]
This is the upper part.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[beamer,title=Lower separated]
This is the upper part.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[beamer,title=Lower not separated,lower separated=false]
This is the upper part.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
```
/tcb/savedelimiter=(name)

Used in connection with new environment definitions which extend \tcolorbox and use or allow the option \savelowerto. To catch the end of the new box environment \(name\) has to be the name of this environment. Additionally, the environment definition has to use \begin{tcolorbox} instead of \begin{tcolorbox} and \end{tcolorbox} instead of \end{tcolorbox}.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{mybox}{My Example}
Upper part.
\tcblower
Saved lower part!
\end{mybox}
\end{tcolorbox}

Now, the saved part is used:
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=green!5]
\input{\jobname_bspsave2.tex}
\end{tcolorbox}

The savedelimiter is used implicitly with \texttt{newtcolorbox}\textsuperscript{P.15} which allows a more convenient usage:

\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{mybox}{My Example}
Upper part.
\tcblower
Saved lower part!
\end{mybox}
\end{tcolorbox}

Now, the saved part is used:
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=green!5]
\input{\jobname_bspsave2.tex}
\end{tcolorbox}
4.5 Colors and Fonts

/tcb/colframe=(color)  (no default, initially black!75!white)
Sets the frame ⟨color⟩ of the box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=red!50!white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/colback=(color)  (no default, initially black!5!white)
Sets the background ⟨color⟩ of the box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!50!white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/title filled=true|false  (default true, initially false)
Switches the drawing of the title background according to the given value. This option is set to true automatically by /tcb/colbacktitle, /tcb/opacitybacktitle\textsuperscript{P.51}, and /tcb/title style\textsuperscript{P.155}, and /tcb/title code\textsuperscript{P.143}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,title filled]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,title filled=false]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/colbacktitle=(color)  (no default, initially black!50!white)
Sets the background ⟨color⟩ of the title area of the box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[colbacktitle=red!50!white,titelenevent=
My title,coltitle=black,\textbf{fonttitle=\bfseries}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a tcolorbox.
/tcb/colupper=⟨color⟩ (no default, initially black)
Sets the text ⟨color⟩ of the upper part.

\begin{tcolorbox}[colupper=red!75!black]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
This is a tcolorbox.
This is the lower part.

/tcb/collower=⟨color⟩ (no default, initially black)
Sets the text ⟨color⟩ of the lower part.

\begin{tcolorbox}[collower=red!75!black]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
This is a tcolorbox.
This is the lower part.

/tcb/coltext=⟨color⟩ (style, no default, initially black)
Sets the text ⟨color⟩ of the box. This is an abbreviation for setting colupper and collower to the same value.

\begin{tcolorbox}[coltext=red!75!black]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
This is a tcolorbox.
This is the lower part.

/tcb/coltitle=⟨color⟩ (no default, initially white)
Sets the title text ⟨color⟩ of the box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[coltitle=red!75!black, colbacktitle=black!10!white, title=Test]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
Test
This is a tcolorbox.
Sets \(text\) before the content of the upper part (e.g. font settings).

\begin{tcolorbox}[fontupper=Hello!~\sffamily]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

Hello! This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

Sets \(text\) before the content of the lower part (e.g. font settings).

\begin{tcolorbox}[fontlower=\sffamily\bfseries]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

This is the lower part.

Sets \(text\) before the content of the title text (e.g. font settings).

\begin{tcolorbox}[fonttitle=\sffamily\bfseries\large,title=Hello]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\textbf{Hello}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

More color options are provided by using skins documented in Section 10 from page 152.
4.6 Text Alignment

/\texttt{tcb/halign}=\langle alignment \rangle  
(no default, initially justify)

If there is no lower part, halign determines the horizontal \langle alignment \rangle of the text content. Otherwise, halign determines the horizontal \langle alignment \rangle of the upper part of the box only. The feasible values for \langle alignment \rangle are more or less identical to the corresponding /\texttt{tikz/align} settings, even if the implementation differs.

- **justify**: usual left and right justified type setting.
- **left**: left border justification in analogy to plain \texttt{TeX}.
- **flush left**: left border justification with \texttt{raggedright} of \texttt{LATEX}.
- **right**: right border justification in analogy to plain \texttt{TeX}.
- **flush right**: right border justification with \texttt{raggedleft} of \texttt{LATEX}.
- **center**: centering in analogy to plain \texttt{TeX}.
- **flush center**: centering with \texttt{\centering} of \texttt{LATEX}.

The differences between the flush and non-flush version are explained in detail in the \texttt{TikZ} manual [22]. The short story is that the non-flush versions will often look more balanced but with more hyphenations.

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush center,halign=flush center]
This is a demonstration text for showing how line breaking works.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush left,halign=flush left]
This is a demonstration text for showing how line breaking works.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush right,halign=flush right]
This is a demonstration text for showing how line breaking works.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=center,halign=center]
This is a demonstration text for showing how line breaking works.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=left,halign=left]
This is a demonstration text for showing how line breaking works.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=right,halign upper=right]
This is a demonstration text for showing how line breaking works.
\end{tcolorbox}

Alias for /\texttt{tcb/halign}.  

/\texttt{tcb/halign upper}=\langle alignment \rangle  
(no default, initially justify)

Alias for /\texttt{tcb/halign}.
/tcb/halign lower\langle alignment\rangle

/halign lower/ determines the horizontal \langle alignment\rangle of the lower part of the box. The feasible values for \langle alignment\rangle are the same as for /tcb/halign \hfill P.30.

\begin{tcbraster}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush center,halign lower=flush center]
  Upper part. \tcblower Lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush left,halign lower=flush left]
  Upper part. \tcblower Lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush right,halign lower=flush right]
  Upper part. \tcblower Lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush center,halign lower=center]
  Upper part. \tcblower Lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush center,halign lower=left]
  Upper part. \tcblower Lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush center,halign lower=right]
  Upper part. \tcblower Lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
/tcb/halign title=⟨alignment⟩ (no default, initially justify)

halign lower determines the horizontal ⟨alignment⟩ of the title of the box. The feasible values for ⟨alignment⟩ are the same as for /tcb/halign \[P.30\].

\begin{tcbraster}[raster columns=3,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush center,halign title=flush center]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush left,halign title=flush left]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush right,halign title=flush right]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=center,halign title=center]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=left,halign title=left]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=right,halign title=right]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush center,halign title=flush center]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush left,halign title=flush left]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush right,halign title=flush right]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}

\[P.31\]

/tcb/flushleft upper (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting /tcb/halign \[P.30\] to flush left.

/tcb/center upper (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting /tcb/halign \[P.30\] to flush center.

/tcb/flushright upper (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting /tcb/halign \[P.30\] to flush right.

/tcb/flushleft lower (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting /tcb/halign lower \[P.31\] to flush left.

/tcb/center lower (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting /tcb/halign lower \[P.31\] to flush center.

/tcb/flushright lower (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting /tcb/halign lower \[P.31\] to flush right.
Shortcut for setting /tcb/halign title\textsuperscript{P.32} to \textbf{flush left}.

Shortcut for setting /tcb/halign title\textsuperscript{P.32} to \textbf{flush center}.

Shortcut for setting /tcb/halign title\textsuperscript{P.32} to \textbf{flush right}.

The vertical alignment settings are only relevant for boxes which are larger than their natural height, see Section 4.10 on page 53.

If the height of a \texttt{tcolorbox} is not the natural height, \texttt{valign} determines the vertical \texttt{(alignment)} of the upper part. Feasible values are:

- \texttt{top}: Anchor text at top.
- \texttt{center}: Anchor text at center.
- \texttt{bottom}: Anchor text at bottom.
- \texttt{scale}: Scale text vertically to fit into the available space. This is brutal and may not look very good. Consider Section 21 on page 426 alternatively.
- \texttt{scale*}: Like \texttt{scale}, but scaling is bounded by /tcb/valign scale limit.

For a box with natural height, these settings are meaningless.

 Alias for \texttt{/tcb/valign}.

This \texttt{k}ey has the same meaning for the lower part as \texttt{valign} for the upper part, i.e., it determines the vertical \texttt{(alignment)} of the lower part with feasible values \texttt{top}, \texttt{center}, \texttt{bottom}, \texttt{scale}, and \texttt{scale*}.

Sets an upper scale limit for the \texttt{scale*} setting in \texttt{/tcb/valign} and \texttt{/tcb/valign lower}. Note that this value is not reset by \texttt{/tcb/reset\textsuperscript{P.109}}. So, changes also apply to embedded boxes.

Also see \texttt{/tcb/sidebyside align\textsuperscript{P.120}} for alignment settings when upper part and lower part are set side-by-side.
4.7 Geometry

4.7.1 Width

\[ \text{/tcb/width} = \langle \text{length} \rangle \]
(no default, initially \( \text{\linewidth} \))

Sets the total width of the colored box to \( \langle \text{length} \rangle \). See also /tcb/height \( \rightarrow \text{P.53} \).

\begin{tcolorbox}
\text{\textbf{\texttt{tcbset\{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black\}}}\\
\begin{tcolorbox}[width=\textwidth/2]
This is a \texttt{\textbf{tcolorbox}}.\\
\end{tcolorbox}}
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.

\[ \text{/tcb/text width} = \langle \text{length} \rangle \]
(style, no default)

Sets the text width of the upper part to \( \langle \text{length} \rangle \). See also /tcb/text height \( \rightarrow \text{P.54} \).

\begin{tcolorbox}
\text{\texttt{tcbset\{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black\}}}\\
\begin{tcolorbox}[text width=4cm]
This is a \texttt{\textbf{tcolorbox}} where the text has a width of 4cm.\\
\end{tcolorbox}}
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \texttt{tcolorbox} where the text has a width of 4cm.

\[ \text{/tcb/add to width} = \langle \text{length} \rangle \]
(style, no default)

Adds \( \langle \text{length} \rangle \) to the current total width of the colored box.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\text{\texttt{tcbset\{width=4cm, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black\}}}\\
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is a \texttt{\textbf{tcolorbox}}.\\
\end{tcolorbox}\\
\begin{tcolorbox}[add to width=1cm]
This is a \texttt{\textbf{tcolorbox}}.\\
\end{tcolorbox}}
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.

This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.

See Section 4.10 on page 53 for setting fixed height values.
4.7.2 Rules

/tcb/toprule=(length) (no default, initially 0.5mm)

Sets the line width of the top rule to \(\langle length\rangle\).

\begin{tcolorbox}[toprule=3mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

/tcb/bottomrule=(length) (no default, initially 0.5mm)

Sets the line width of the bottom rule to \(\langle length\rangle\).

\begin{tcolorbox}[bottomrule=3mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

/tcb/leftrule=(length) (no default, initially 0.5mm)

Sets the line width of the left rule to \(\langle length\rangle\).

\begin{tcolorbox}[leftrule=3mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

/tcb/rightrule=(length) (no default, initially 0.5mm)

Sets the line width of the right rule to \(\langle length\rangle\).

\begin{tcolorbox}[rightrule=3mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
/tcb/titlerule=(length) (no default, initially 0.5mm)
Sets the line width of the rule below the title to (length).

\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black, colbacktitle=red!90!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[titlerule=3mm,title=This is the title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/boxrule=(length) (style, no default, initially 0.5mm)
Sets all rules of the frame to (length), i.e. /tcb/toprule \textsuperscript{\textit{P.35}}, /tcb/bottomrule \textsuperscript{\textit{P.35}}, /tcb/leftrule \textsuperscript{\textit{P.35}}, /tcb/ritrue \textsuperscript{\textit{P.35}}, and /tcb/titlerule.

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[boxrule=3mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[boxrule=3mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

More options for drawing a /tcb/borderline \textsuperscript{\textit{P.181}} are provided by using skins documented in Section 10 from page 152.

4.7.3 Arcs
/tcb/arc=(length) (no default, initially 1mm)
Sets the inner radius of the four frame arcs to (length).

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[arc=0mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[arc=3mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
Sets /tcb/arc\textsuperscript{P.36} to match the half of the inner width of the colored box. If width and height of the box are identical, this gives a circle.

If the height of the box is smaller than the width, the result will look quite ugly.

\begin{tcolorbox}
[width=3cm, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, halign=center, valign=center, circular arc]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

Sets /tcb/arc\textsuperscript{P.36} to match the smaller value of the half of the inner width and of the inner height of the colored box.

This only works for a fixed /tcb/height\textsuperscript{P.53}. Also, /tcb/bean arc must be used after width and height are set by option keys.

\begin{tcolorbox}
[size=fbox, boxrule=0.5mm, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, halign=center, valign=center]
\begin{tcolorbox}[width=3cm, height=2cm, bean arc] Box A \end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

Box A

\begin{tcolorbox}
[size=fbox, boxrule=0.5mm, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, halign=center, valign=center]
\begin{tcolorbox}[width=2cm, height=3cm, bean arc] Box B \end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

Box B

Sets /tcb/arc\textsuperscript{P.36} to match $\frac{1}{2+\sqrt{2}}$ of the inner width of the colored box. If width and height of the box are identical, the interior is a regular octogon.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced, size=minimal, auto outer arc, width=2.1cm, octogon arc, colback=red, colframe=white, colupper=white, fontupper=\fontsize{7mm}{7mm}\selectfont\bfseries\sffamily, halign=center, valign=center, square, arc is angular, borderline={0.2mm}{-1mm}{red}]
STOP \end{tcolorbox}

STOP

37
/tcb/arc is angular (no value, initially unset)

Using this options applies a patch which straightens the corners arcs of the boxes. The little arcs are replaced by little straight lines.

This patch is considered as an experimental feature. It changes some of the original TikZ code. This change may break with future updates of TikZ.

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black, arc=3mm}
\begin{tcolorbox}[arc is angular]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[arc is curved]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/arc is curved (no value, initially set)

This option resets the patch from /tcb/arc is angular. The original TikZ code is activated.

/tcb/outer arc=(length) (no default, initially unset)

Sets the outer radius of the four frame arcs to \textit{(length)}.

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[arc=4mm,outer arc=1mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/auto outer arc (no value, initially set)

Sets the outer radius of the four frame arcs automatically in dependency of the inner radius given by /tcb/arc \textit{P. 36}.
4.7.4 Spacing

\(/\text{tcb/boxsep}=⟨\text{length}⟩\)
(no default, initially 1mm)
Sets a common padding of \(⟨\text{length}⟩\) between the text content and the frame of the box. This value is added to the key values of left, right, top, bottom, and middle at the appropriate places.

\begin{tcolorbox}[boxsep=5mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[boxsep=5mm,draft]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\[\text{This is a tcolorbox.}\]

\(/\text{tcb/left}=⟨\text{length}⟩\)
(style, no default, initially 4mm)
Sets the left space between all text parts and frame (additional to boxsep). This is an abbreviation for setting lefttitle, leftupper, and leftlower to the same value.

\begin{tcolorbox}[left=0mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\[\text{This is a tcolorbox.}\]

\(/\text{tcb/left}*=⟨\text{length}⟩\)
(style, no default)
Sets \(/\text{tcb/left}\) such that \(⟨\text{length}⟩\) is the distance between the left bounding box and the text parts.

\begin{tcolorbox}[grow to left by=5mm,left*=0mm, enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\[\text{This is some text.}\]

\[\text{This is a tcolorbox.}\]
/tcb/lefttitle=(length)  (no default, initially 4mm)
Sets the left space between title text and frame (additional to boxsep).

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[lefttitle=3cm, title=My Title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

My Title

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

/tcb/leftupper=(length)  (no default, initially 4mm)
Sets the left space between upper text and frame (additional to boxsep).

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[leftupper=3cm, title=My Title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

My Title

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

/tcb/leftlower=(length)  (no default, initially 4mm)
Sets the left space between lower text and frame (additional to boxsep).

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[leftlower=3cm]
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

This is the lower part.

/tcb/right=(length)  (style, no default, initially 4mm)
Sets the right space between all text parts and frame (additional to boxsep). This is an abbreviation for setting righttitle, rightupper, and rightlower to the same value.

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[width=5cm, right=2cm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}. 
/tcb/right*=⟨length⟩

Sets /tcb/right* \textsuperscript{P. 40} such that ⟨length⟩ is the distance between the right bounding box and the text parts.

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
\flushright This is some text.
\begin{tcolorbox}[grow to right by=5mm,right*=0mm, halign=right,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is some text.

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

/tcb/righttitle=⟨length⟩

Sets the right space between title text and frame (additional to boxsep).

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[width=5cm,righttitle=2cm,title=My very long title text]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} with standard upper box dimensions.
\end{tcolorbox}

My very long title text

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} with standard upper box dimensions.

/tcb/rightupper=⟨length⟩

Sets the right space between upper text and frame (additional to boxsep).

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[width=5cm,rightupper=2cm,title=My very long title text]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} with compressed upper box dimensions.
\end{tcolorbox}

My very long title text

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} with compressed upper box dimensions.
/tcb/rightlower=⟨length⟩  (no default, initially 4mm)
Sets the right space between lower text and frame (additional to boxsep).

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[width=5cm,rightlower=2cm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} with standard upper box dimensions.
\tcblower
This is the lower part with large space at right.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} with standard upper box dimensions.

This is the lower part with large space at right.

/tcb/top=⟨length⟩  (no default, initially 2mm)
Sets the top space between text and frame (additional to boxsep).

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[top=0mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

This is the lower part.

/tcb/toptitle=⟨length⟩  (no default, initially 0mm)
Sets the top space between title and frame (additional to boxsep).

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[toptitle=3mm,title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}. 42
/tcb/bottom=(length)  (no default, initially 2mm)
Sets the bottom space between text and frame (additional to boxsep).

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[bottom=0mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
This is the lower part.

/tcb/bottomtitle=(length)  (no default, initially 0mm)
Sets the bottom space between title and frame (additional to boxsep).

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[bottomtitle=3mm, title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

/tcb/middle=(length)  (no default, initially 2mm)
Sets the space between upper and lower text to the separation line (additional to boxsep).

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[middle=0mm, boxsep=0mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
This is the lower part.
4.7.5 Size Shortcuts

/\texttt{tcb/size} ⟨name⟩  \hspace{0.5cm} (no default, initially \texttt{normal})

Sets all geometry keys with exception of /\texttt{tcb/width} \textsuperscript{P.34} to predefined length values. For ⟨name⟩, the following values are feasible:

- **normal**: normal sized boxes e.g. of width $\texttt{\textbackslash linewidth}$.
- **title**: title line sized boxes.
- **small**: small boxes e.g. for keyword highlighting.
- **fbox**: identical to the standard $\texttt{\textbackslash fbox}$.
- **tight**: no padding space at all.
- **minimal**: no padding space, no box rules.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
\foreach \s in {normal,title,small,fbox,tight,minimal} {
  \tcbox[size=\s, on line]{\s}
}
\foreach \s in {normal,title,small,fbox,tight,minimal} {
  \tcbox[size=\s, on line, title=Test]{\s}
}
\foreach \s in {normal,title,small,fbox,tight,minimal} {
  \begin{tcolorbox}[size=\s, on line, title=Test, width=2.2cm]
    \s \tcblower lower\end{tcolorbox}
}\end{verbatim}

Predefined values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>normal</th>
<th>title</th>
<th>small</th>
<th>fbox</th>
<th>tight</th>
<th>minimal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>boxrule</td>
<td>0.5mm</td>
<td>0.4mm</td>
<td>0.3mm</td>
<td>0.4pt</td>
<td>0.4pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boxsep</td>
<td>1.0mm</td>
<td>1.0mm</td>
<td>1.0mm</td>
<td>3.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>left</td>
<td>4.0mm</td>
<td>2.0mm</td>
<td>1.0mm</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right</td>
<td>4.0mm</td>
<td>2.0mm</td>
<td>1.0mm</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>top</td>
<td>2.0mm</td>
<td>0.25mm</td>
<td>0.0mm</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bottom</td>
<td>2.0mm</td>
<td>0.25mm</td>
<td>0.0mm</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toptitle</td>
<td>0.0mm</td>
<td>0.0mm</td>
<td>0.0mm</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bottomtitle</td>
<td>0.0mm</td>
<td>0.0mm</td>
<td>0.0mm</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>middle</td>
<td>2.0mm</td>
<td>0.75mm</td>
<td>0.5mm</td>
<td>1.0pt</td>
<td>0.2pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arc</td>
<td>1.0mm</td>
<td>0.75mm</td>
<td>0.5mm</td>
<td>1.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outer arc</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sets the text width of the upper part to the current line width plus an optional \textit{length}. This is achieved by changing the keys /tcb/width \textsuperscript{P.34} /tcb/enlarge left by \textsuperscript{P.86}, and /tcb/enlarge right by \textsuperscript{P.86} appropriately. The resulting box is overlapping into the left and right margin of the page. Note that this style option has to be given after all other geometry keys! Also see /tcb/grow sidewards by \textsuperscript{P.88} and /tcb/spread sidewards \textsuperscript{P.91}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[oversize,title=Oversized box]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Normal box]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

\textit{Normal text for comparison:}

\begin{tcolorbox}[oversize,title=Oversized box]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Normal box]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

\textit{Normal text for comparison:}
4.7.6 Toggle Left and Right

\[ /tcb/toggle\ left\ and\ right=(toggle\ preset) \]
(default evenpage, initially none)

According to the \( (toggle\ preset) \), the left and the right settings of the \texttt{tcolorbox} are switched or not. Feasible values are:

- **none**: no switching.
- **forced**: the values of the left and right rules, spaces, and corners are switched.
- **evenpage**: if the page is an even page, the values of the left and right rules, spaces, and corners are switched. This value also sets \(/tcb/check\ odd\ page^\text{P.104}\) to true.

Horizontal bounding box enlargements are not toggled by this option. They can be toggled independently by \(/tcb/toggle\ enlargement^\text{P.89}\). For example, \(/tcb/oversize^\text{P.45}\) changes the bounding box.

This example switches a 1cm thick rule from the left to the right side depending on the page number. Thereby, the rule is always on the outer side of the double-sided paper. Additionally, a ball is drawn on the outer side with help of an overlay.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[ \text{\begin{verbatim}
\% \usepackage{lipsum}
\% \usetikzlibrary{patterns}
\% \tcbuselibrary{skins,breakable}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,breakable,
toggle left and right,sharp corners,
boxrule=0mm,top=0mm,bottom=0mm,left=1mm,right=1mm,
rightrule=1cm,colupper=blue!25!black,
interior style={fill overzoom image=lichtspiel.jpg,fill image opacity=0.25},
frame style={pattern=crosshatch dots light steel blue},
overlay={\begin{tcbclipframe}
% \tcbifoddpage{\coordinate (X) at ([xshift=-5mm]frame.east);}
% \{\coordinate (X) at ([xshift=5mm]frame.west);}
% \fill[shading=ball,ball color=blue!50!white,opacity=0.5] (X) circle (4mm);
% \end{tcbclipframe})}
\end{tcolorbox}}
\end{verbatim}\]
\[ \text{\lipsum[1-6]}\]
\end{tcolorbox}


Nulla malesuada porttitor diam. Donec felis erat, congue non, volutpat at, tin-


4.8 Corners

The four corners of any \texttt{tcolorbox} can be set individually as \texttt{/tcb/sharp corners} or as \texttt{/tcb/rounded corners} \cite{P.49}. These settings are also reflected in the behavior of \texttt{/tcb/borderline} \cite{P.181} and \texttt{/tcb/shadow} \cite{P.192} as one would expect.

By default, all four corners are \textit{rounded}. So, only the \texttt{/tcb/sharp corners} option will be necessary for most use cases. The \texttt{/tcb/rounded corners} \cite{P.49} option can be used to revert a \texttt{/tcb/sharp corners} setting.

\texttt{/tcb/sharp corners=(position)} \hfill (default \texttt{all}, initially unset)

The \textit{position} denotes one or more of the four box corners to be set as \textit{sharp} corners. The not assigned corners will retain their mode. Feasible values for \textit{position} are:

- \texttt{northwest}
- \texttt{northeast}
- \texttt{southwest}
- \texttt{southeast}
- \texttt{north}
- \texttt{south}
- \texttt{east}
- \texttt{west}
- \texttt{downhill}
- \texttt{uphill}
- \texttt{all}

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!5!white,  
  colframe=red!75!black,  
  sharp corners=northwest ]  
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!5!white,  
  colframe=red!75!black,  
  sharp corners ]  
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
/tcb/rounded corners=(position)  
(default all, initially all)

The /tcb/rounded corners can be used to revert a /tcb/sharp corners\textsuperscript{−P.48} setting. The \(\langle\text{position}\rangle\) denotes one or more of the four box corners to be set as \textit{rounded} corners. The not assigned corners will retain their mode. Feasible values for \(\langle\text{position}\rangle\) are\textsuperscript{2}:

- \texttt{northwest}
- \texttt{northeast}
- \texttt{southwest}
- \texttt{southeast}
- \texttt{north}
- \texttt{south}
- \texttt{east}
- \texttt{west}
- \texttt{downhill}
- \texttt{uphill}
- \texttt{all}

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!5!white,  
colframe=red!75!black, sharp corners,  
rounded corners=northwest ]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

/tcb/sharpish corners  
(style, no value)

Shortcut for setting /tcb/arc\textsuperscript{−P.36} and /tcb/outer arc\textsuperscript{−P.38} to \texttt{0pt}. With this setting, rounded corners will appear as quasi-sharp, but e.g. the shadow will be somewhat rounder than the shadow of really sharp corners.

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!5!white,  
colframe=red!75!black, sharpish corners ]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

\textsuperscript{2}The graphical examples assume that the boxes where set to have sharp corners before.
The following examples will show the differences between \texttt{tcb/rounded corners} \cite{P.49}, \texttt{tcb/sharpish corners} \cite{P.49}, and \texttt{tcb/sharp corners} \cite{P.48}. The later two give the same core box, but \texttt{tcb/borderline} \cite{P.181} and \texttt{tcb/shadow} \cite{P.192} settings are slightly different. The following examples use \texttt{tcb/drop fuzzy shadow} \cite{P.186}.
4.9 Transparency

Transparency effects are likely to be used in conjunction with jigsaw skin variants, see Section 10.11 on page 205.

/tcb/opacityframe=(fraction) (no default, initially 1.0)
Sets the frame opacity of the box to the given (fraction).

\begin{tcolorbox}[opacityframe=0.25, colframe=red]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/opacityback=(fraction) (no default, initially 1.0)
Sets the background opacity of the box to the given (fraction).

\begin{tcolorbox}[standard jigsaw, colframe=red, opacityframe=0.5, opacityback=0.5]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/opacitybacktitle=(fraction) (no default, initially 1.0)
Sets the title background opacity of the box to the given (fraction).

\begin{tcolorbox}[standard jigsaw, colframe=red, opacityframe=0.5, opacitybacktitle=0.5, title filled, title=This is a title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/opacityfill=(fraction) (style, no default, initially 1.0)
Sets the fill opacity for frame, interior and optionally the title background to the given (fraction).

\begin{tcolorbox}[standard jigsaw, colframe=red, opacityfill=0.7, title=This is a title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/opacityupper=⟨fraction⟩ (no default, initially 1.0)
Sets the text opacity of the upper box part to the given ⟨fraction⟩.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,opacityupper=0.5, interior ]
{style={preaction={fill=white},pattern=checkerboard, color=gray!40}}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,opacitylower=0.5, interior ]
{style={preaction={fill=white},pattern=checkerboard, color=gray!40}}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,opacitytext=0.5, interior ]
{style={preaction={fill=white},pattern=checkerboard, color=gray!40}}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/opacitytitle=⟨fraction⟩ (no default, initially 1.0)
Sets the text opacity of the box title to the given ⟨fraction⟩.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,opacitytitle=0.7, coltitle=black, fonttitle=\bfseries, title=This is a title, title ]
{style={preaction={fill=white},pattern=checkerboard, color=gray!40}}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced jigsaw,fonttitle=\bfseries, title=This is a title, opacityframe=0.5,opacityback=0.25,opacitybacktitle=0.25,opacitytext=0.8, colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,colbacktitle=yellow!20!red]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
4.10 Height Control

In a typical usage scenario, the height of a \texttt{tcolorbox} is computed automatically to fit the content. Nevertheless, the height can be set to a fixed value or to fit commonly for several boxes, e.g. if boxes are set side by side.

The height control keys are only applicable to unbreakable boxes. If a box is set to be \texttt{/tcb/breakable \textsuperscript{p.379}}, the height is always computed according to the \textit{natural height}.

\texttt{/tcb/natural height} \hspace{1cm} (no value, initially set)

Sets the total height of the colored box to its natural height depending on the box content.

\texttt{/tcb/height} = \langle \texttt{length} \rangle \hspace{1cm} (no default)

Sets the total height of the colored box to \langle \texttt{length} \rangle independent of the box content. \langle \texttt{length} \rangle is the minimum height of the box, if \texttt{/tcb/height plus} is larger than zero.

\texttt{/tcb/height plus} = \langle \texttt{length} \rangle \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially 0pt)

The box may extend a given fixed \texttt{/tcb/height} up to the given \langle \texttt{length} \rangle.
\textbf{\texttt{/tcb/height from=(min) to (max)}} \hspace{2cm} (style, no default)

Sets the box height to a dimension between \texttt{(min)} and \texttt{(max)}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[text height=2cm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} where the text area has a height of 2cm.
\end{tcolorbox}

\textbf{\texttt{/tcb/text height=(length)}} \hspace{2cm} (style, no default)

Sets the text height to \texttt{(length)}. This is the length from the top of the upper part to the bottom of the optional lower part. See also \texttt{/tcb/text width}.\textsuperscript{P.34}

\begin{tcolorbox}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} where the text area has a height of 2cm.
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/add to height=⟨length⟩  

(Style, no default)

Adds ⟨length⟩ to the current height of the colored box. /tcb/height \textsuperscript{P.53} has to be set before this key is used! If this option is used several times, then the /tcb/height \textsuperscript{P.53} is also increased several times.

\begin{tcolorbox}
This box has a height of 2cm.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[add to height=1cm]
This box has a height of 3cm.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[width=(\textwidth-2mm)/2, before=, after=\hfill, colframe=blue!75!black, colback=white]
\tcbset{height=2cm, valign=center, before=, after=\hfill, colframe=blue!75!black, colback=white}
This box has a height of 2cm.
\end{tcolorbox}

This box has a height of 3cm.

/tcb/add to natural height=⟨length⟩  

(Style, no default)

The application of this option generates a box with natural height plus the given ⟨length⟩. If this option is used several times, then the last setting of ⟨length⟩ wins. The resulting box is not considered a fixed height box and the implementation is quite different to /tcb/add to height.

\begin{tcolorbox}[width=(\textwidth-2mm)/2, before=, after=\hfill, colframe=blue!75!black, colback=white]
\tcbset{valign=center, width=(\textwidth-2mm)/2, before=, after=\hfill, colframe=blue!75!black, colback=white}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This box has natural height.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[add to natural height=1cm]
This box has natural height plus 1 cm.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

This box has natural height.

This box has natural height plus 1 cm.
If set to `true`, the height of the `tcolorbox` is set to the rest of the available vertical space of the current page. If set to `maximum`, the page is compressed as much as possible. Note that the `tcolorbox` is always set as its own paragraph using this option. Also see `/tcb/text fill` §P.69.

Note that the library `breakable` has to be loaded to use this key!

This height control key is only applicable to unbreakable boxes, but it uses code from the library `breakable`. The counterpart for breakable boxes is `/tcb/height fixed` §P.384. This option can and should not be used for boxes in boxes, but it can be used for boxes inside a `tcbraster` §P.290.

```latex
\begin{tcolorbox}[height fill,  
colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, fonttitle=\bfseries,  
title=Box which fills the rest of the page]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Box which fills the rest of the page

If this option is used for a `tcolorbox` which is embedded inside another (outer) `tcolorbox` and if this outer `tcolorbox` has a fixed height, then the given \textit{(fraction)} of the available text height of the outer `tcolorbox` is used as `/tcb/height` \textsuperscript{p.53} for the current `tcolorbox`. Otherwise, `/tcb/natural height` \textsuperscript{p.53} is applied for the current `tcolorbox`.

```
\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Outer box with fixed height 4cm,height=4cm]
  \begin{tcolorbox}[title=Inner box,nobeforeafter,inherit height]
    This inner box matches the available space.
  \end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Outer box with natural height]
  \begin{tcolorbox}[title=Inner box,nobeforeafter,inherit height]
    This inner box has its natural height.
  \end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Outer box with fixed height 5cm,height=5cm]
  \begin{tcolorbox}[title=Inner box,nobeforeafter,inherit height]
    \begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=red,beforeafter skip=0pt,inherit height=0.6]
      Deeply nested box using 60 percent of the available space.
    \end{tcolorbox}
    \begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=red,beforeafter skip=0pt,inherit height=0.4]
      Deeply nested box using 40 percent of the available space.
    \end{tcolorbox}
  \end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Outer box with fixed height 4cm

Inner box

This inner box matches the available space.

Outer box with natural height

Inner box

This inner box has its natural height.

Outer box with fixed height 5cm

Deeply nested box using 60 percent of the available space.

Deeply nested box using 40 percent of the available space.
Sets `/tcb/height` to match the width of the colored box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[width=3cm, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, halign=center, valign=center, square] This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}. \end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[space=⟨\textit{fraction}⟩, height=3cm] This is the upper part. \tcblower This is the lower part. \end{tcolorbox}

This is the upper part. This is the lower part. This is the upper part. This is the lower part. This is the upper part. This is the lower part.

This is an abbreviation for `space=1`, i.e. all extra space is added to the upper part.

This is an abbreviation for `space=0`, i.e. all extra space is added to the lower part (if there is any).
/tcb/space to both

This is an abbreviation for \texttt{space=0.5}, i.e. the extra space equally distributed between the upper and the lower part.

\begin{tcolorbox}[width=(\textwidth-2mm)/3,before=,after=\texttt{\hfill},
colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,height=3cm]
\foreach \myspace in {space to upper,space to both,space to lower}
{\begin{tcolorbox}[\myspace]
This is the upper part.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,height=3cm,\texttt{space to=\myspace}]
This is my box of height 3cm. The space is filled with a picture:\\[2mm]\includegraphics[width=\textwidth,height=\myspace]{goldshade.png}\\[1mm]
This is some other text.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/space to=(macro)\hspace{2cm}

(no default, initially unset)

If the height of a \texttt{tcolorbox} is not the natural height, the space difference between the forced and the natural size is saved into the given local \texttt{macro}. This \texttt{macro} can and should be used inside the box content to add content which is vertically sized to match \texttt{macro}.

- The actual length saved into \texttt{macro} is adapted dynamically during several compilations – at least two, but maybe more.
- Due to the adaption algorithm, objects can be sized with \texttt{macro} plus any offset length.
- Never ever use \texttt{macro} multiplied with a factor. The only exception to this rule is that the space can be split into parts which sum to \texttt{macro}.
- Never use this in combination with /tcb/fit.\textsuperscript{P.429}

\begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,height=3cm,space to=\myspace]
This is my box of height 3cm. The space is filled with a picture:\\[2mm]\includegraphics[width=\textwidth,height=\myspace]{goldshade.png}\\[1mm]
This is some other text.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is my box of height 3cm. The space is filled with a picture:

This is some other text.
\begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,height=3cm,\space to=\myspace]\includegraphics[width=\linewidth,\ height=0.33\dimexpr\myspace\]{blueshade.png}\[1mm]\includegraphics[width=\linewidth,\ height=0.67\dimexpr\myspace\]{goldshade.png}\end{tcolorbox}\This is my box of height 3cm.

\texttt{/tcb/split=\textit{fraction}} \hspace{1cm} \textit{(no default)}

If the height of a \texttt{tcolorbox} is not the natural height, the \textit{(fraction)} with a value between 0 and 1 determines the positioning of the segmentation between the upper and the lower part. Here, 0 stands for top and 1 for bottom. Note that the box is split regardless of the actual dimensions of the text parts!

\texttt{\tcbset{width=(\linewidth-2mm)/3,before=,after=\hfill,height=3cm,\ colback=white,colframe=blue!75!black,\ valign=center,\ valign lower=center}}

\begin{tcbrule}{width=(\linewidth-2mm)/3,before=,after=\hfill,\ height=3cm,\ colback=white,colframe=blue!75!black,\ valign=center,\ valign lower=center}\foreach \f in {0.1,0.5,0.8}\begin{tcolorbox}[split=\f]\This is the upper part.\tcblower\This is the lower part with a lot of text in several lines.\end{tcolorbox}\This is the upper part.\This is the lower part with a lot of text in several lines.\This is the upper part.\This is the lower part with a lot of text in several lines.\This is the upper part.\This is the lower part with a lot of text in several lines.
Boxes which are members of an equal height group will all get the same height, i.e. the maximum of all their natural heights. The \( \langle id \rangle \) serves to distinguish between different height groups. Note that you have to compile twice to see changes and that height groups are global definitions.

\begin{tcolorbox}[equal height group=A,adjusted title={One}]
My smallest box.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[equal height group=A,adjusted title={Two}]
This box is also small.
\tcblower
But with a lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[equal height group=A,adjusted title={Three}]
This box contains a lot of text just to fill the space with word flowing and flowing and flowing until the box is filled with all of it.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[equal height group=B]
Now, we use another equal height group.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[equal height group=B,after=]
\begin{equation*}
\int_{0}^{1} x^2 = \frac{1}{3}.
\end{equation*}
\end{tcolorbox}

See Section 15 on page 288 for more equal height options.
Plants a \langle length \rangle into the equal height group with the given \langle id \rangle. This ensures that the height will not drop below \langle length \rangle. Note that you cannot reduce a computed height value by using this key with a small value. The difference to applying /tcb/height \cite{p.53} directly is that the boxes are never too small for their content.

\begin{tcolorbox}
My first box. All boxes will get 3.5cm times 3.5cm if the content height is not too large.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
My second box.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcblisting}{
\textbf{Mixed} with a listing.
\end{tcblisting}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title={Fourth box}]
My final box.
\end{tcolorbox}

Sets /tcb/minimum for equal height group for the current equal height group. Apparently, this only works for an already known equal height group, i.e. /tcb/equal height \cite{p.61} has to be set before this option is used. This option is likely to be used in combination with /tcb/raster equal height \cite{p.299}.

\begin{tcbitemize}{raster equal height,colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,raster every box/.style={minimum for current equal height group=2cm}}
\tcibitem A
\tcibitem B
\end{tcbitemize}
Sets the current box to a fixed \(\texttt{/tcb/height}^\text{P.53}\) which is copied from an equal height group with the given \(\langle\text{id}\rangle\). If this height is not available during the current compilation, no fixed height setting is used. If \(\langle\text{id}\rangle\) is omitted, the current equal height group is used which has to be set before by \(\texttt{/tcb/equal height group}^\text{P.61}\). Note that the natural height of the current box is not considered for computation of the group height. The main application for \(\texttt{/tcb/use height from group}\) is that the height can be adapted further by \(\texttt{/tcb/add to height}^\text{P.55}\).

\begin{tcolorbox}[use height from group=C,add to height=-2cm,colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white]
Height from group \textquote{C} of the previous example, but reduced by 2cm.
\end{tcolorbox}

% \tcbuselibrary{raster}
Every line is inside an equal height group:
\begin{tcbraster}[raster equal height=rows,title=Box \thetcbrasternum,enhanced,size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
\begin{tcolorbox}First line\second line\The height of this box rules.\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[use height from group]Test\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[use height from group]First line\second line\The height of this box rules.\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}

\texttt{\tcbheightfromgroup{\langle\text{macro}\rangle}{\langle\text{id}\rangle}}

Saves the height from an equal height group with the given \(\langle\text{id}\rangle\) to a \(\langle\text{macro}\rangle\). If this height is not available during the current compilation, \(\langle\text{macro}\rangle\) is set to 0pt.
4.11 Box Content Additions

The following options introduce some arbitrary ⟨code⟩ to the content of a tcolorbox. These additions can be given at the beginning or at the ending of the title, the upper part, or the lower part.

/tcb/before title=⟨code⟩ (no default, initially unset)

The given ⟨code⟩ is placed after the color and font settings and before the content of the title.

/tcb/after title=⟨code⟩ (no default, initially unset)

The given ⟨code⟩ is placed after the content of the title.
The given \textit{⟨code⟩} is placed after the color and font settings and before the content of the upper part. The \textit{⟨code⟩} is appended by a final \texttt{\ignorespaces}.

\begin{tcolorbox} [title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\textbf{My title}

\textit{The story:}
This is a \textit{tcolorbox}.

\begin{tcolorbox} [size=small,tile, colback=yellow!20,colbacktitle=yellow!70!black, title=My table,hbox,center,center title, before upper*=\begin{tabular}{cc}, after upper*=\end{tabular},]
\tiny
\multicolumn{2}{c}{Title}\none & two \\
three & four
\end{tcolorbox}

\textbf{My table}

\begin{tabular}{cc}
Title \\
one & two \\
three & four
\end{tabular}
The given ⟨code⟩ is placed after the content of the upper part. The ⟨code⟩ is prepended by a leading \unskip.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title

This is a tcolorbox. \hspace{1cm} Read more next week

\begin{tcolorbox}[before upper=\flqq,after upper=\frqq,
colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

«This is a tcolorbox.»

The given ⟨code⟩ is placed after the content of the upper part. In contrast to /tcb/after upper, no \unskip is prepended. Use this for situations where \unskip is not needed or causes harm. See /tcb/before upper* P.65 for an example.

From version 3.80 to 3.94, this option prepended an \unskip to the given ⟨code⟩.
From version 3.95 to 4.15, this option was deprecated.
From version 4.20, this option is re-established with changed semantic (no \unskip!).
The given \textit{(code)} is placed after the color and font settings and before the content of the lower part. The \textit{(code)} is appended by a final \ignorespaces.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

---

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[size=small,bicolor,sidebyside,center lower,\]
\begin{tabular}{cc},
\end{tabular},
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tabular}{cc}
Title \\
one & two \\
three & four \\
\end{tabular}

My table
/tcb/after lower=(code) (no default, initially empty)

The given ⟨code⟩ is placed after the content of the lower part. The ⟨code⟩ is prepended by a leading \unskip.

\begin{tcolorbox}[after lower=\textit{This is the end.},
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
  \tcblower
  This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a tcolorbox.

This is the lower part. \textit{This is the end.}

/tcb/after lower**(code) (no default, initially unset)

The given ⟨code⟩ is placed after the content of the lower part. In contrast to /tcb/after upper\textsuperscript{P.66}, \unskip is not prepended. Use this for situations where \unskip is not needed or causes harm.

\begin{tcolorbox}[before lower=\textit{This is the end.},
  after lower=\textit{This is the end.},
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
  \tcblower
  \sin^2(x)+\cos^2(x)=1.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a tcolorbox.

\sin^2(x) + \cos^2(x) = 1.

\begin{tcolorbox}[before lower=\textit{This is the end.},
  after lower=\textit{This is the end.},
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
  \tcblower
  \sin^2(x)+\cos^2(x)=1.
\end{tcolorbox}

\sin^2(x) + \cos^2(x) = 1.

From version 3.80 to 3.94, this option prepended an \unskip to the given ⟨code⟩. From version 3.95 to 4.15, this option was deprecated. From version 4.20, this option is re-established with changed semantic (no \unskip!)
If `/tcb/text fill` is used, one cannot have a lower part and the box is unbreakable.

This style sets `/tcb/before upper` and `/tcb/after upper` to embed the upper part with a minipage. If a fixed height was applied e.g. by `/tcb/height` or `/tcb/height fill`, this minipage gets a matching height. This allows to use vertical glue macros like \vfill to act like expected. If the box has no fixed height, setting `/tcb/text fill` has no other effect as making the box unbreakable.

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,  
  height=8cm,text fill,  
  title=My filled box]
This is a tcolorbox.
\par\vfill
\begin{center}
My middle text.
\end{center}
\par\vfill
This is the end of my box.
\end{tcolorbox}

My filled box

This is a tcolorbox.

My middle text.

This is the end of my box.
This style sets /tcb/ before upper^{P.65} and /tcb/ after upper^{P.66} and several geometry keys to support a \texttt{tabular*} with the given \texttt{⟨preamble⟩}. The packages \texttt{array} and \texttt{colortbl} have to be loaded separately.

\begin{tcolorbox}\begin{tabular}{lrrrrr}\hline
Group & One & Two & Three & Four & Sum \\
\hline
Red & 1000.00 & 2000.00 & 3000.00 & 4000.00 & 10000.00 \\
Green & 2000.00 & 3000.00 & 4000.00 & 5000.00 & 14000.00 \\
Blue & 3000.00 & 4000.00 & 5000.00 & 6000.00 & 18000.00 \\
\hline
Sum & 6000.00 & 9000.00 & 12000.00 & 15000.00 & 42000.00 \\
\end{tabular}\end{tcolorbox}

This is a variant of /tcb/tabulars which adds some \texttt{⟨code⟩} before the table starts.

\begin{tcolorbox}\begin{tabular}{lll}
One & Two & Three \\
1000.00 & 2000.00 & 3000.00 \\
2000.00 & 3000.00 & 4000.00 \\
\end{tabular}\end{tcolorbox}
If \texttt{/tcb/tabularx} or \texttt{/tcb/tabularx*} are used, one cannot have a lower part.

\texttt{/tcb/tabularx}=\langle\texttt{preamble}\rangle \quad \text{(style)}

This style sets \texttt{/tcb/before upper} \textsuperscript{P.65} and \texttt{/tcb/after upper} \textsuperscript{P.66} and several geometry keys to support a \texttt{tabularx} with the given \langle\texttt{preamble}\rangle. The packages \texttt{tabularx} \textsuperscript{[4]}, \texttt{array}, and \texttt{colortbl} have to be loaded separately.

\begin{tcolorbox}[tabularx={X||Y|Y|Y|Y||Y},title=My table]
\hline
\textbf{Group} & \textbf{One} & \textbf{Two} & \textbf{Three} & \textbf{Four} & \textbf{Sum} \\
\hline
\textcolor{red}{Red} & \textcolor{red}{1000.00} & \textcolor{red}{2000.00} & \textcolor{red}{3000.00} & \textcolor{red}{4000.00} & \textcolor{red}{10000.00} \\
\hline
\textcolor{green}{Green} & \textcolor{green}{2000.00} & \textcolor{green}{3000.00} & \textcolor{green}{4000.00} & \textcolor{green}{5000.00} & \textcolor{green}{14000.00} \\
\hline
\textcolor{blue}{Blue} & \textcolor{blue}{3000.00} & \textcolor{blue}{4000.00} & \textcolor{blue}{5000.00} & \textcolor{blue}{6000.00} & \textcolor{blue}{18000.00} \\
\hline
\textbf{Sum} & \textbf{6000.00} & \textbf{9000.00} & \textbf{12000.00} & \textbf{15000.00} & \textbf{42000.00} \\
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/tabularx*}=\langle\texttt{code}\rangle\langle\texttt{preamble}\rangle \quad \text{(style)}

This is a variant of \texttt{/tcb/tabularx} which adds some \langle\texttt{code}\rangle before the table starts.

\begin{tcolorbox}[tabularx*=\{X|Y|Y|Y|Y\},title=My table]
\begin{tabular}{|r|c|c|c|}
\hline
\textbf{Group} & \textbf{One} & \textbf{Two} & \textbf{Three} \\
\hline
\textcolor{red}{Red} & \textcolor{red}{1000.00} & \textcolor{red}{2000.00} & \textcolor{red}{3000.00} \\
\hline
\textcolor{green}{Green} & \textcolor{green}{2000.00} & \textcolor{green}{3000.00} & \textcolor{green}{4000.00} \\
\hline
\textcolor{blue}{Blue} & \textcolor{blue}{3000.00} & \textcolor{blue}{4000.00} & \textcolor{blue}{5000.00} \\
\hline
\textbf{Sum} & \textbf{6000.00} & \textbf{9000.00} & \textbf{12000.00} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/tikz upper=(options) (style)

This style adds a centered \texttt{tikzpicture} environment to the start and end of the upper part. The \texttt{(options)} may be given as TikZ picture options.

\begin{tcolorbox}[tikz upper,fonttitle=\bfseries,colback=white,colframe=black, title=\texttt{tikzname}\ drawing]
\path[fill=yellow,draw=yellow!75!red] (0,0) circle (1cm);
\fill[red] (45:5mm) circle (1mm);
\fill[red] (135:5mm) circle (1mm);
\draw[line width=1mm,red] (215:5mm) arc (215:325:5mm);
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/tikz lower=(options) (style)

This style adds a centered \texttt{tikzpicture} environment to the start and end of the lower part. The \texttt{(options)} may be given as TikZ picture options.

\begin{tcblisting}{tikz lower,listing side text,fonttitle=\bfseries, bicolor,colback=LightBlue!50!white,colbacklower=white,colframe=black, righthand width=3cm,title=\texttt{tikzname}\ drawing}
\path[fill=yellow,draw=yellow!75!red] (0,0) circle (1cm);
\fill[red] (45:5mm) circle (1mm);
\fill[red] (135:5mm) circle (1mm);
\draw[line width=1mm,red] (215:5mm) arc (215:325:5mm);
\end{tcblisting}
/tcb/tikznode upper=(options) \hspace{1in}
This style places the upper part content into a centered TikZ node. The (options) may be given as TikZ node options. This style is especially useful for boxes with multiline texts which are fitted to the text width.

```
% \usepackage{tikz}
\newtcbox{\headline}[1][]{enhanced,center,ignore nobreak,fontupper=\Large\bfseries,
  colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white,
  drop fuzzy shadow=yellow,tikznode upper,#1}
\headline{Important\Headline}
```

/tcb/tikznode lower=(options) \hspace{1in}
This style places the lower part content into a centered TikZ node. The (options) may be given as TikZ node options.

```
% \usepackage{tikz}
\begin{tcolorbox}[bicolor,colback=LightBlue!50!white,colbacklower=white,
  colframe=black,tikznode lower={inner sep=2pt,draw=red,fill=yellow}]
Upper part.
\tcblower
Lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

/tcb/tikznode=(options) \hspace{1in}
Shortcut for setting /tcb/tikznode upper and /tcb/tikznode lower the same time.

/tcb/varwidth upper=(length) \hspace{1in}
This style places the upper part content into a \texttt{varwidth} environment. This style needs the \texttt{varwidth} package \cite{varwidth} to be loaded manually. The resulting box has a maximal width of \texttt{\tcbox width}. This option is only senseful for a \texttt{\tcbox}. \hspace{1in}

```
% \usepackage{varwidth}
\newtcbox{\varbox}[colframe=red!50!black,
  colback=red!10!white,varwidth upper]
\varbox{Short text.}
\varbox{This box contains is a longer text which is broken.}
```

73
4.12 Overlays

With an overlay, arbitrary ⟨graphical code⟩ can be added to a tcolorbox. This code is executed after the frame and interior are drawn and before the text content is drawn. Therefore, you can decorate the tcolorbox with your own extensions. Common special cases are watermarks which are implemented using overlays. See Subsection 10.3 from page 169 if you want to add watermarks.

If you use the core package only, the ⟨graphical code⟩ has to be pgf code and there is not much assistance for positioning. Therefore, the usage of the /tcb/enhanced (P.211) mode from the library skins is recommended which allows tikz code and gives access to /tcb/geometry nodes (P.140) for positioning.

/tcb/overlay=⟨graphical code⟩

(no default, initially unset)

Adds ⟨graphical code⟩ to the box drawing process. This ⟨graphical code⟩ is drawn after the frame and interior and before the text content.

% \tcbuselibrary{skins} % preamble
\tcbset{frogbox/.style={enhanced,colback=green!10,colframe=green!65!black,
enlarge top by=5.5mm,
overlay={\foreach \x in {2cm,3.5cm} {
\begin{scope}[shift={([xshift=\x]frame.north west)}]
\path[draw=green!65!black,fill=green!10,line width=1mm] (0,0) arc (0:180:5mm);
\path[fill=black] (-0.2,0) arc (0:180:1mm);
\end{scope}}}}}
\begin{tcolorbox}[frogbox,title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[frogbox,title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

% \usetikzlibrary{patterns} % preamble
% \tcbuselibrary{skins} % preamble
\tcbset{ribbonbox/.style={enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
fonttitle=\bfseries,
overlay={\path[fill=blue!75!white,draw=blue,double=white!85!blue,\preaction={opacity=0.6,fill=blue!75!white},
line width=0.1mm,double distance=0.2mm,\pattern=fivepointed stars,pattern color=white!75!blue]
([xshift=-0.2mm,yshift=-1.02cm]frame.north east) -- ++(-1,1) -- ++(-0.5,0) -- ++(1.5,-1.5) \cycle;}}}
\begin{tcolorbox}[ribbonbox,title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcbloa
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

This is the lower part.
This example demonstrates the application of break sequence specific overlay options. Here, we define an environment `myexample` based on `tcolorbox` where the visible drawing is done totally by overlay keys.

Here, the first application of `myexample` produces an unbroken `tcolorbox`. The frame is drawn by the code given with `/tcb/overlay unbroken`. The second application of `myexample` is broken into several parts which are drawn by the codes given with `/tcb/overlay first`, `/tcb/overlay middle`, and `/tcb/overlay last`.

% Preamble:  
\usepackage{tikz,lipsum}  
\tcbuselibrary{skins,breakable}  
\newcounter{example}
Example 1

Example 2


Suspendisse vitae elit. Aliquam arcu neque, ornare in, ullamcorper quis, commodo eu, libero.


4.13 Floating Objects

/\texttt{tcb/floatplacement}=\langle values\rangle \quad \text{(no default, initially \texttt{htb})}

Sets \langle values\rangle as default values for the usage of /\texttt{tcb/float} and /\texttt{tcb/float*}. Feasible are the usual parameters for floating objects.

\begin{tcolorbox}
[tcbset={enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,\watermark color=red!15!white},
\begin{tcolorbox}[floatplacement=t,float,\title=Floating box from \texttt{|floatplacement|},\watermark text={I am floating}]
This floating box is placed at the top of a page.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

/\texttt{tcb/float}=\langle values\rangle \quad \text{(default from floatplacement)}

Turns the box to a floating object where \langle values\rangle are the usual parameters for such floating objects. If they are not used, the placement uses the default values given by \texttt{floatplacement}.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[float, \title=Floating box from \texttt{|float|},enhanced,\watermark text={I’m also floating}]
This box floats to a feasible place automatically. You do not have to use a numbering for this floating object.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

/\texttt{tcb/float*}=\langle values\rangle \quad \text{(default from floatplacement)}

Identical to /\texttt{tcb/float}, but for wide boxes spanning the whole page width of two column documents or in conjunction with the packages \texttt{multicol} or \texttt{paracol}. Note that you have to set \texttt{width=\textwidth} additionally, if the box should span the whole page width in these cases!

\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[float=b, \title=Floating box from \texttt{|float*|},width=\textwidth,enhanced,\watermark text={I’m also floating}]
In this single column document, you will see no difference to \texttt{|float|}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

/\texttt{tcb/nofloat} \quad \text{(style, initially set)}

Turns the floating behavior off.
/tcb/every float={code} (no default, initially empty)

For floating objects, the /tcb/before\^P.81 and /tcb/after\^P.81 settings are ignored. Instead, the given \textit{(code)} is inserted before a floating box. If the box is /tcb/breakable\^P.379, the given \textit{(code)} is inserted before every part of the break sequence. The most common use case is \texttt{every float=\textbackslash centering}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[float=htb,title={Floating box},every float=\centering, colback=blue!50!black,colframe=blue!50!white,colbacktitle=blue!10!white, coltitle=black,center title]
\includegraphics[height=6cm]{lichtspiel.jpg}
\end{tcolorbox}
4.14 Embedding into the Surroundings

Typically, but not necessarily, a \texttt{tcolorbox} is put inside a separate paragraph and has some vertical space before and after it. This behavior is controlled by the keys \texttt{before} and \texttt{after}.

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{\tcb/before=⟨code⟩} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially see \texttt{\tcb/autoparskip})
    Sets the \texttt{⟨code⟩} which is executed before the colored box. It is not used for floating boxes. Also, it is not used, if the box follows a heading immediately and \texttt{\tcb/ignore nobreak} \cite[p. 84]{manual} is set to \texttt{false}.
  \item \texttt{\tcb/after=⟨code⟩} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially see \texttt{\tcb/autoparskip})
    Sets the \texttt{⟨code⟩} which is executed after the colored box. It is not used for floating boxes.
\end{itemize}

\texttt{\tcb/parskip} \hspace{1cm} (style, no value)

Sets the keys \texttt{before} and \texttt{after} to values which are recommended, if the package \texttt{parskip} is used and there is no better idea for \texttt{before} and \texttt{after}. This is similar to:

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{parskip/.style={before=\par\pagebreak[0]\parindent=0pt, after=\par}}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{\tcb/noparskip} \hspace{1cm} (style, no value)

Sets the keys \texttt{before} and \texttt{after} to values which are recommended, if the package \texttt{parskip} is \textit{not} used and there is no better idea for \texttt{before} and \texttt{after}. This is similar to:

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{noparskip/.style={before=\par\pagebreak[0]\smallskip\parindent=0pt, after=\par\smallskip}}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{\tcb/autoparskip} \hspace{1cm} (style, no value, initially set)

Tries to detect the usage of the package \texttt{parskip} and sets the keys \texttt{before} and \texttt{after} accordingly. Actually, the following is done:

- If the length of \texttt{\parskip} is greater than \texttt{0pt} at the beginning of the document, \texttt{\tcb/parskip} is executed. Here, the usage of package \texttt{parskip} is \textit{assumed}.
- Otherwise, if the length of \texttt{\parskip} is not greater than \texttt{0pt} at the beginning of the document, \texttt{\tcb/noparskip} is executed. Here, the absence of package \texttt{parskip} is \textit{assumed}.

\texttt{autoparskip} is the default for the package \texttt{tcolorbox}, if \texttt{before} or \texttt{after} are not changed otherwise.

\texttt{\tcb/nobeforeafter} \hspace{1cm} (style, no value)

Abbreviation for clearing the keys \texttt{before} and \texttt{after}. The colored box is not put into a paragraph and there is no space before or after the box.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{myone/.style={colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen, equal height group=nobefaf,width=\linewidth/4,nobeforeafter}}
\begin{tcolorbox}[myone,title=Box 1]Box 1\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[myone,title=Box 2]Box 2\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[myone,title=Box 3]Box 3\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[myone,title=Box 4]Box 4\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{\tcb/force nobeforeafter} \hspace{1cm} (style, no value)

Forces the setting of \texttt{\tcb/nobeforeafter} even if \texttt{\tcb/before} and \texttt{\tcb/after} are set to other values later. Do not use this option globally unless you \textit{really} know what you do. Note that embedded boxes do not inherit this forced clearance.
/tcb/baseline=(length)  
(no default, initially 0pt)

Used to set the `\pgfsetbaseline` value of the resulting `tcolorbox`.

\begin{tcolorbox}[baseline=3mm]
One line.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[baseline=3mm]
First line.\ Second line.
\end{tcolorbox}

\tcbset{colframe=red!50!white,width=4cm,nobeforeafter}

\begin{tcolorbox}[box align=bottom]
One line.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[box align=bottom]
First line.\ Second line.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[box align=top]
One line.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[box align=top]
First line.\ Second line.
\end{tcolorbox}

\tcbset{colframe=red!50!white,width=4cm,nobeforeafter}

\begin{tcolorbox}
Some text . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
One line.\ Second line.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[box align=base] One line.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[box align=base,size=fbox] Another line\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[before skip=1cm,colframe=red!50!white] This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[after skip=1cm,colframe=red!50!white] This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[beforeafter skip=0pt,colframe=red!50!white] This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox} Second box.\end{tcolorbox}

\tcbset{colframe=red!50!white,width=4cm,nobeforeafter} Some text\dotfill
\begin{tcolorbox}[box align=center] One line.\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[box align=center] First line. Second line.\end{tcolorbox}

Some text . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .

\begin{tcolorbox}[before skip=1cm,colframe=red!50!white] This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[after skip=1cm,colframe=red!50!white] This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[beforeafter skip=0pt,colframe=red!50!white] This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox} Second box.\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/left skip=⟨length⟩ (style, no default, initially 0mm)

Inserts some horizontal space of the given ⟨length⟩ before the colored box. This style sets /tcb/grow to left by "P.87 with the negated ⟨length⟩, i.e. the bounding box and box width are changed.

\noindent\rule{\linewidth}{2pt}
\begin{tcolorbox}[left skip=1cm, colframe=red!50!white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

/tcb/right skip=⟨length⟩ (style, no default, initially 0mm)

Inserts some horizontal space of the given ⟨length⟩ after the colored box. This style sets /tcb/grow to right by "P.87 with the negated ⟨length⟩, i.e. the bounding box and box width are changed.

\noindent\rule{\linewidth}{2pt}
\begin{tcolorbox}[right skip=1cm, colframe=red!50!white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

/tcb/leftright skip=⟨length⟩ (style, no default)

Inserts some horizontal space of the given ⟨length⟩ before and after the colored box. This style changes the bounding box and the box width.

\noindent\rule{\linewidth}{2pt}
\begin{tcolorbox}[leftright skip=1cm, colframe=red!50!white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

/tcb/ignore nobreak=true|false (default true, initially false)

After a heading, \LaTeX{} tries to avoid a break by setting a nobreak boolean value. Starting from version 3.33, the /tcb/before "P.81 respectively /tcb/before skip "P.83 settings are not used after a heading if /tcb/ignore nobreak is set to false. For an unbreakable box, /tcb/before nobreak is used instead. Further, a /tcb/breakable "P.379 box will also try to avoid a break between a heading and a directly following first part of a break sequence. Set /tcb/ignore nobreak to true, if nobreak should be ignored as prior to version 3.33. Also, such a setting may be used locally to enforce the /tcb/before "P.81 setting.

/tcb/before nobreak=⟨code⟩ (no default, initially \noindent)

Sets the ⟨code⟩ which is executed before the colored box if it is unbreakable, if /tcb/ignore nobreak is not set, and if the box follows a heading.

/tcb/parfillskip restore=true|false (default true, initially true)

If this option is set to be true, the minimum value of \parfillskip is tested at specific spots, if it is greater than 0pt. If so, \parfillskip is restored to \@flushglue which happens to be the default value.

These tests are executed for /tcb/parskip "P.81, /tcb/noparskip "P.81, /tcb/after skip "P.83, /tcb/breakable "P.379, and tcbraster "P.290.

This option was created to automatically avoid overfull box warnings with \parfillskip changing packages.
4.15 Bounding Box

Normally, every \texttt{tcolorbox} has a bounding box which fits exactly to the dimensions of the outer frame. Therefore, \LaTeX{} reserves exactly the space needed for the box. This behavior can be changed by enlarging (or shrinking) the bounding box. If the bounding box is enlarged, the \texttt{tcolorbox} will get some clearance around it. If the bounding box is shrunk, i.e. enlarged with negative values, the \texttt{tcolorbox} will overlap to other parts of the page. For example, the \texttt{tcolorbox} could be stretched into the page margin.

The following examples use \texttt{/tcb/show bounding box} to display the actual bounding box. For this, the library \texttt{skins} has to be included and \texttt{/tcb/enhanced} has to be set.

4.15.1 Shifting Bounding Box Borders

\texttt{/tcb/enlarge top initially by=⟨length⟩} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially 0mm)

Enlarges the bounding box distance to the top of the box by \texttt{⟨length⟩}. If the box is \textit{breakable}, only the first box of the break sequence gets enlarged. \texttt{/tcb/enlarge top by} overwrites this key.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\textbf{This is a tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enlarge top initially by=-5mm,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/enlarge bottom finally by=⟨length⟩} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially 0mm)

Enlarges the bounding box distance to the bottom of the box by \texttt{⟨length⟩}. If the box is \textit{breakable}, only the last box of the break sequence gets enlarged. \texttt{/tcb/enlarge bottom by} overwrites this key.

\begin{tcolorbox}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enlarge bottom finally by=-5mm,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/enlarge top at break by=⟨length⟩ (no default, initially 0mm)

Enlarges the bounding box distance to the top of the box by ⟨length⟩, if the box is /tcb/breakable. In this case, it is applied to middle and last parts in a break sequence. /tcb/enlarge top by overwrites this key.

/tcb/enlarge bottom at break by=⟨length⟩ (no default, initially 0mm)

Enlarges the bounding box distance to the bottom of the box by ⟨length⟩, if the box is /tcb/breakable. In this case, it is applied to first and middle parts in a break sequence. /tcb/enlarge bottom by overwrites this key.

/tcb/enlarge top by=⟨length⟩ (no default, initially 0mm)

Enlarges the bounding box distance to the top of the box by ⟨length⟩. /tcb/enlarge top initially by †P.85 and /tcb/enlarge top at break by are set to ⟨length⟩.

/tcb/enlarge bottom by=⟨length⟩ (no default, initially 0mm)

Enlarges the bounding box distance to the bottom of the box by ⟨length⟩. /tcb/enlarge bottom finally by †P.85 and /tcb/enlarge bottom at break by are set to ⟨length⟩.

/tcb/enlarge left by=⟨length⟩ (no default, initially 0mm)

Enlarges the bounding box distance to the left side of the box by ⟨length⟩.

/tcb/enlarge right by=⟨length⟩ (no default, initially 0mm)

Enlarges the bounding box distance to the right side of the box by ⟨length⟩.
/tcb/enlarge by=(length)  
(no default, initially 0mm)

Enlarges the bounding box distance to all sides of the box by \langle length\rangle.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\textbf{This is a tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enlarge by=5mm,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/grow to left by=(length)  
(no default, initially 0mm)

Enlarges the current box width by \langle length\rangle and enlarges (shrinks) the bounding box distance to the left side of the box by \(-\langle length\rangle\). Also see /tcb/left skip \(\text{n.} \, 84\).

\begin{tcolorbox}[width=5cm,grow to left by=2cm,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} with a width of 7cm.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/grow to right by=(length)  
(no default, initially 0mm)

Enlarges the current box width by \langle length\rangle and enlarges (shrinks) the bounding box distance to the right side of the box by \(-\langle length\rangle\). Also see /tcb/right skip \(\text{n.} \, 84\).

\begin{tcolorbox}[grow to right by=2cm,grow to left by=1cm,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[grow to right by=2cm,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/grow sidewards by=(length)  (no default, initially 0mm)

Shortcut for setting /tcb/grow to left by P.87 and /tcb/grow to right by P.87 to (length). Also see /tcb/oversize P.45 and /tcb/spread sidewards P.91.

\begin{tcolorbox}[grow sidewards by=2cm,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

### 4.15.2 Box Alignment

#### /tcb/flush left

(style, no value)

Enlarges the bounding box to the right side to fill the line completely.

\begin{tcolorbox}[flush left,width=5cm,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

#### /tcb/flush right

(style, no value)

Enlarges the bounding box to the left side to fill the line completely.

\begin{tcolorbox}[flush right,width=5cm,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

#### /tcb/center

(style, no value)

Enlarges the bounding box equally to both sides to fill the line completely.

\begin{tcolorbox}[center,width=5cm,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
4.15.3 Toggle Enlargements

/\texttt{tcb/toggle enlargement}=⟨\textit{toggle preset}⟩ (default \texttt{ evenpage}, initially \texttt{ none})

According to the ⟨\textit{toggle preset}⟩, the left and the right enlargements of the bounding box are switched or not. Feasible values are:

- \texttt{ none}: no switching.
- \texttt{ forced}: the values of the left and right enlargement are switched.
- \texttt{ evenpage}: if the page is an even page, the values of the left and right enlargement are switched. This value also sets \texttt{tcb/check odd page\textsuperscript{P.104}} to true.

\texttt{See /tcb/toggle left and right\textsuperscript{P.46} to toggle geometry settings.}

\begin{verbatim}
\tcset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,  
grow to left by=20mm,grow to right by=-5mm}
\begin{tcolorbox}[toggle enlargement=none,enhanced,show bounding box]  
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}  
\begin{tcolorbox}[toggle enlargement=forced]  
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}  
\begin{tcolorbox}[toggle enlargement=evenpage]  
This page is an \texttt{tcbifoddpage}{odd}{even} page. Therefore, the left and right enlargements are toggled.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.

This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.

This page is an odd page. Therefore, the left and right enlargements are not toggled.

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=red!60!black,colback=red!15!white,  
fonttitle=\textsf,\title=Floating box from \texttt{toggle enlargement},  
width=\textwidth,grow to right by=2cm,toggle enlargement,\textit{float=t}]  
This page is an \texttt{tcbifoddpage}{odd}{even} page. Therefore, the left and right enlargements are toggled. This box stretches to the right margin on odd pages and to the left margin on even pages. The current document is one-sided -- this feature makes sense for two-sided documents only.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}
4.15.4 Spread Box to Page Borders

The following border options are not applicable to nested boxes, boxes inside tables, etc. For boxes inside lists, the options may work, but not necessarily. Also, boxes should be set with \noindent and full width.

\verb|/tcb/spread inwards=(length)| (default 0pt, initially unset)

Enlarges the current box width to match the inner page border (left-handed side for one-sided documents). If the optional \textit{length} is greater than 0pt, the box grows over the border, if \textit{length} is lower than 0pt, there is a margin between box and page border. \verb|/tcb/toggle enlargement| is set automatically.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,spread inwards, colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

\verb|/tcb/spread outwards=(length)| (default 0pt, initially unset)

Enlarges the current box width to match the outer page border (right-handed side for one-sided documents). If the optional \textit{length} is greater than 0pt, the box grows over the border, if \textit{length} is lower than 0pt, there is a margin between box and page border. \verb|/tcb/toggle enlargement| is set automatically.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,spread outwards, colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

\verb|/tcb/move upwards=(length)| (default 0pt, initially unset)

Starts a new page with the box at the very top page border. If the optional \textit{length} is greater than 0pt, the box moves over the border, if \textit{length} is lower than 0pt, there is a margin between box and page border.

\verb|/tcb/move upwards*=| Identical to \verb|/tcb/move upwards|, but without starting a new page.

\verb|/tcb/fill downwards=(length)| (default 0pt, initially unset)

Enlarges the height of the box until the very bottom page border. The library \texttt{breakable} has to be loaded, and \verb|/tcb/height fill| is set automatically. If the optional \textit{length} is greater than 0pt, the box moves over the border, if \textit{length} is lower than 0pt, there is a margin between box and page border.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,fill downwards, colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}. 90
This is an example for “spread upwards”.

\begin{tcolorbox}
[enhanced,spread upwards,sharp corners=north,height=3cm,
  colframe=blue!75!black,interior style={top color=blue!50,bottom color=white}]
This is an example for \enquote{spread upwards}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

This is an example for “spread downwards”.

\begin{tcolorbox}
[enhanced,spread downwards,sharp corners=south,
  colframe=red!75!black,interior style={top color=white,bottom color=red!50}]
This is an example for \enquote{spread downwards}.
\end{tcolorbox}
4.15.5 Box Extrusion

The following keys should not be used with breakable boxes or boxes with a lower part.

\texttt{/tcb/shrink\ shrink\ tight} \hfill (style, no value, initially unset)

The total colored box is shrunk to the dimensions of the upper part. There should be no lower part and no title. This style sets the \texttt{/tcb/boxsep} \hfill F. 39 \hfill to 0pt and other geometry keys to fitting values. This option is likely to be used with the following extrusion keys.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,arc=0mm,boxrule=0.4pt,
nobeforeafter,tcbbox raise base,shrink\ tight}

\begin{tcolorbox}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

Lorem \texttt{\tcbox\text{ipsum}} dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit.

\begin{tcolorbox}
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit.
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{/tcb/extrude\ left\ by=\langle\ length\ \rangle} \hfill (style, no default, initially unset)

The (upper part of the) colored box is extruded by the given \langle\ length\ \rangle to the left side. The inner width and the bounding box is kept unchanged and the operation is additive!

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{enhanced,colframe=red,colback=yellow!25!white,
frame style={opacity=0.25},interior style={opacity=0.5},
nobeforeafter,tcbbox raise base,shrink\ tight,extrude by=2mm}

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit,
vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. \texttt{\tcb[extrude left by=1cm]{Curabitur} dictum gravida mauris.}
Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna.

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. \texttt{Curabitur} dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget,
consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna.
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{/tcb/extrude\ right\ by=\langle\ length\ \rangle} \hfill (style, no default, initially unset)

The (upper part of the) colored box is extruded by the given \langle\ length\ \rangle to the right side. The inner width and the bounding box is kept unchanged and the operation is additive!

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{enhanced,colframe=red,colback=yellow!25!white,
frame style={opacity=0.25},interior style={opacity=0.5},
nobeforeafter,tcbbox raise base,shrink\ tight,extrude by=2mm}

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit,
vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. \texttt{\tcb[extrude right by=1cm]{Curabitur} dictum gravida mauris.}
Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna.

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit,
vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. \texttt{Curabitur dictum gravida mauris.} Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget,
consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna.
\end{verbatim}
The (upper part of the) colored box is extruded by the given \((\text{length})\) to the top side. The inner width and the bounding box is kept unchanged and the operation is additive!

\begin{verbatim}
\tcset{enhanced,colframe=red,colback=yellow!25!white, frame style={opacity=0.25},interior style={opacity=0.5}, nobeforeafter,tcbox raise base,shrink tight,extrude by=2mm}

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. \textcolor{green}{\tcbox[extrude top by=1cm]{Curabitur} dictum gravida mauris.} Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna.
\end{verbatim}

The (upper part of the) colored box is extruded by the given \((\text{length})\) to the bottom side. The inner width and the bounding box is kept unchanged and the operation is additive!

\begin{verbatim}
\tcset{enhanced,colframe=red,colback=yellow!25!white, frame style={opacity=0.25},interior style={opacity=0.5}, nobeforeafter,tcbox raise base,shrink tight,extrude by=2mm}

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. \textcolor{green}{\tcbox[extrude bottom by=1cm]{Curabitur} dictum gravida mauris.} Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna.
\end{verbatim}

The (upper part of the) colored box is extruded by the given \((\text{length})\) to all sides. The inner width and the bounding box is kept unchanged and the operation is additive!

\begin{verbatim}
\tcset{enhanced,colframe=red,colback=yellow!25!white, frame style={opacity=0.25},interior style={opacity=0.5}, nobeforeafter,tcbox raise base,shrink tight,extrude by=2mm}

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. \textcolor{green}{\tcbox[colframe=Green,interior style={opacity=0.0}]{Nam} arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna. Donec vehicula augue eu neque. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. \textcolor{green}{\tcbox[Mauris ut leo]}}
\end{verbatim}
4.16 Layered Boxes and Every Box Settings

A \texttt{tcolorbox} may contain another \texttt{tcolorbox} and so on. The package takes track of the nesting level using a counter \texttt{tcblayer}. Counter values may be used for doing some fancy things, but you should never change the counter value yourself.

The package takes special care for the first four layers or nesting levels, called managed layers. Here, footnote texts are administrated to find their intended place and specific layer dependent options may be set by changing \texttt\/tcb/every box on layer n P.95. If needed, the number of managed layers can be increased by setting \texttt\textbackslash tcbsetmanagedlayers P.95 to a higher value than 4.

The following styles have a considerable influence on how layered boxes are processed. Note especially that nested boxes are getting a \texttt\/tcb/reset P.109 by default. You can change this, but be prepared for surprises if you do.

If the defaults are \textit{not changed}, a \texttt{tcolorbox} gets its options in the following order. Following options overwrite preceding options.

1. On package load, all options are set to default values.
2. Every \texttt\textbackslash tcbset P.13 command adds or changes options for the following boxes inside the current \TeX group.
3. While entering a \texttt{tcolorbox}, a \texttt\/tcb/every box on layer n P.95 or \texttt\/tcb/every box on higher layers P.95 option list is applied. With default settings this means:
   - For layer 1 (lowest layer), the \texttt\/tcb/every box option list is applied. Not overwritten options given by a preceding \texttt\textbackslash tcbset P.13 survive.
   - For layer 2 and above (nested boxes), a \texttt\/tcb/reset P.109 followed by \texttt\/tcb/every box option list is applied. Every resettable options given by a preceding \texttt\textbackslash tcbset P.13 and by the surrounding box(es) are reset.
4. The \texttt\langle options\rangle given to the \texttt{tcolorbox} are applied. Or, if the box was generated by \texttt\textbackslash newtcolorbox P.15 or friends, the \texttt\langle options\rangle given there are applied.
5. If the box was generated by \texttt\textbackslash newtcolorbox P.15 or friends, some automated options are applied.

\texttt\/tcb/every box (style)

By default, this style is empty.

% default setting:
\texttt\textbackslash tcbset\{every box/.style={\}}

It may be changed by redefining this style.

% setting all boxes to be enhanced:
\texttt\textbackslash tcbset\{every box/.style={enhanced}\}

The alternative for setting something for every box (on every layer) is \texttt\textbackslash tcbsetforeverylayer P.13:

% setting all boxes to be enhanced:
\texttt\textbackslash tcbsetforeverylayer\{enhanced\}
Here, \( n \) has to be replaced by a number ranging from 1 to the highest managed layer number (4 by default).

\[
\text{% default settings:}
\text{\texttt{\tcbset{}}}
\text{every box on layer 1/.style={every box},}
\text{every box on layer 2/.style={reset,every box},}
\text{every box on layer 3/.style={reset,every box},}
\text{every box on layer 4/.style={reset,every box},}
\]

Higher layers are layers above the highest managed layer number (4 by default).

\[
\text{\texttt{\tcbset{every box on higher layers/.style={reset,every box}}}}
\]

\[
\text{\texttt{\tcbsetmanagedlayers{(number)}}}
\]

Replaces the highest managed layer number by \( \langle \text{number} \rangle \) where 4 is the default. This macro can only be used inside the preamble. Using a \( \langle \text{number} \rangle \) lower than 4 typically makes no sense, but is not forbidden.

\[
\text{% \usepackage{lipsum}\tcbuselibrary{skins,breakable}}
\text{\texttt{\tcbset{colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\textbf{series},}}}
\text{\texttt{colback=red!5!white,}}
\text{\texttt{every box/.style=\textit{enhanced,watermark text=\thetcblayer,}}}
\text{\texttt{before=\\texttt{\par\smallskip},after=\\texttt{\par\smallskip},}}
\text{\texttt{every box on layer 2/.style={reset,every box,colback=yellow!10!white,}}}
\text{\texttt{drop fuzzy shadow}}}\]

\[
\text{\texttt{\tcbhighmath{\sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}} = \infty.}}
\]

\[
\text{% Some text\footnote{Footnote from some text}.}
\text{\texttt{\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Layer 4,colframe=blue,colback=white]}}
\text{Layer 4\footnote{Layer 4 footnote}}
\text{\end{tcolorbox}}
\text{The End\footnote{Last footnote}.}
\text{\end{tcolorbox}}
\]

Layer 1 Box

Here comes a footnote\(^\circ\). Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae

Layer 2 Box

abc\(^a\)

\(^a\)The footnote of abc

Another Box

\[
\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty.
\] (1)

Some text\(^b\).

Yet Another Box


My text.


Layer 4

Layer 4\(^a\)

\(^a\)Layer 4 footnote

The End\(^b\).

\(^a\)A lipsurn text
\(^b\)Last footnote

\(^a\)Footnote from layer 1 box
\(^b\)Footnote from some text
4.17 Capture Mode

/tcb/capture=(mode) (no default, initially minipage)

The capture \(\langle \text{mode} \rangle\) defines how the box content is processed. Feasible values for \(\langle \text{mode} \rangle\) are:

- **minipage:**
  This is the default \(\langle \text{mode} \rangle\) for \texttt{tcolorbox} \textsuperscript{P.12}. The content may have an upper and a lower part. Optionally, the box can be \texttt{/tcb/breakable} \textsuperscript{P.379}. The box content is put into a minipage or into something similar to a minipage.

- **hbox:**
  This is the default \(\langle \text{mode} \rangle\) for \texttt{tcbox} \textsuperscript{P.14}. The content cannot have a lower part and cannot be broken. The colored box is sized according to the dimensions of the content. A shortcut to set this mode is \texttt{/tcb/hbox}.

- **fitbox:** (needs the \texttt{fitting} library)
  This is the default \(\langle \text{mode} \rangle\) for \texttt{tcboxfit} \textsuperscript{P.426}. The content cannot have a lower part and cannot be broken. The content is sized according to the dimensions of the colored box. A shortcut to set this mode is \texttt{/tcb/fit} \textsuperscript{P.429}.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white}
\begin{tcolorbox}[capture=minipage]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[capture=hbox]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[capture=fitbox,height=9mm]\% needs the `fitting` library
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{/tcb/hbox} (style, no default)
Shortcut for \texttt{capture=hbox}.

\texttt{/tcb/minipage} (style, no default)
Shortcut for \texttt{capture=minipage}.
4.18 Text Characteristics

The text inside a \texttt{tcolorbox} is formatted using a \LaTeX\ \texttt{minipage} if the box is unbreakable. If breakable, the box tries a mimicry of a \texttt{minipage}. In a \texttt{minipage} or \texttt{parbox}, paragraphs are formatted slightly different as the main text. If the key value is set to \texttt{false}, the normal main text behavior is restored. In some situations, this has some unwanted side effects. It is recommended that you use this experimental setting only where you really want to have this feature.

\begin{tcolorbox}[parbox,adjusted title={parbox=true (normal)}]
\lipsum[1-2]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[parbox=false,adjusted title={parbox=false}]
\lipsum[1-2]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}%
\begin{tcolorbox}[parbox=true (normal)]
\lipsum[1-2]
\end{tcolorbox}\hfill
\begin{tcolorbox}%
\begin{tcolorbox}[parbox=false]
\lipsum[1-2]
\end{tcolorbox}%
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}%
\begin{tcolorbox}[parbox=true]
\lipsum[1-2]
\end{tcolorbox}\hfill
\begin{tcolorbox}%
\begin{tcolorbox}[parbox=false]
\lipsum[1-2]
\end{tcolorbox}%
\end{tcolorbox}

parbox=true (normal)

parbox=false
/tcb/hyphenationfix=true|false (default true, initially false)
Long words at the beginning of paragraphs in very narrow boxes will not be hyphenated using pdflatex. This problem is circumvented by applying the hyphenationfix option.

\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black, fontupper=\normalsize, colback=blue!5!white, width=4cm}
\begin{tcolorbox}
Rechnungsadjunktentochter.  
Statthaltereikonzipist.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[hyphenationfix]
Rechnungsadjunktentochter.  
Statthaltereikonzipist.
\end{tcolorbox}

parbox=false and hyphenationfix should not be used together. They are targeting different box types and they do not blend very well.

4.19 Files
/tcb/tempfile=\langle file name\rangle (no default, initially \jobname.tcbtemp)
Sets (file name) as name for the temporary file which is used inside tcbwritetemp \textsuperscript{P.129} and \tcbusetemp \textsuperscript{P.129} implicitly.

4.20 \tcbbox Specials
The following options are applicable for \tcbbox \textsuperscript{P.14} and \tcbboxmath \textsuperscript{P.354} only.
/tcb/tcbox raise=\langle length\rangle (no default, initially Opt)
Raises the \tcbbox \textsuperscript{P.14} by the given \langle length\rangle.

\tcbset{colframe=blue!50!black, colback=white, colupper=red!50!black, fonttitle=\textbf{\texttt{bseries, nobeforeafter, center title}}}
\begin{tcolorbox}[tcbox raise base=5mm] Hello World 3 \end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/tcbox raise base (style, no value, initially unset)
Raises the \tcbbox \textsuperscript{P.14} such that the base of its content matches the base of the environmental line; see example above.

/tcb/on line (style, no value, initially unset)
Combines /tcb/tcbox raise base with /tcb/nobeforeafter \textsuperscript{P.81}. The resulting box behaves analogue to \fbox.
\texttt{tcb/tcbox width=(mode)} (no default, initially \texttt{auto})

Controls how \texttt{tcb} respects a \texttt{tcb/width} setting. Feasible values for \textit{(mode)} are:

- \texttt{auto} (initial setting): ignore \texttt{tcb/width} and set box width according to its content.

- \texttt{auto limited}: Set box width according to its content, if it is smaller than \texttt{tcb/width}. Otherwise, the content is set like in a \texttt{tcolorbox} with line breaks.

- \texttt{forced center}: Set box width according to \texttt{tcb/width}. The content is centered and may overlap the box borders.

- \texttt{forced left}: Set box width according to \texttt{tcb/width}. The content is left aligned and may overlap the box borders.

- \texttt{forced right}: Set box width according to \texttt{tcb/width}. The content is right aligned and may overlap the box borders.

- \texttt{minimum center}: Set box width according to \texttt{tcb/width}, if the content fits into. The content is centered and the box width may grow beyond \texttt{tcb/width}.

- \texttt{minimum left}: Set box width according to \texttt{tcb/width}, if the content fits into. The content is left aligned and the box width may grow beyond \texttt{tcb/width}.

- \texttt{minimum right}: Set box width according to \texttt{tcb/width}, if the content fits into. The content is right aligned and the box width may grow beyond \texttt{tcb/width}.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcboxset{size=small,on line,before upper=\strut,
    colframe=blue!75!black,colback=blue!5!white,
    fontupper=\normalsize,width=4cm}
\tcbox[tcb width=auto]{auto}\quad \tcbox[tcb width=auto limited]{auto limited}\quad \tcbox[tcb width=forced center]{forced center}\quad \tcbox[tcb width=forced left]{forced left}\quad \tcbox[tcb width=forced right]{forced right}\quad \tcbox[tcb width=minimum center]{minimum center}\quad \tcbox[tcb width=minimum left]{minimum left}\quad \tcbox[tcb width=minimum right]{minimum right}
\end{verbatim}
4.21 Counters, Labels, and References

/tcb/phantom=⟨code⟩  (no default, initially unset)

The ⟨code⟩ is put in a box at the upper left corner of the \texttt{tcolorbox}. If the \texttt{tcolorbox} is breakable, the ⟨code⟩ is executed for the first box of the break sequence only. If there already was some phantom code given, the new ⟨code⟩ is appended.

The ⟨code⟩ is intended to be used for counter stepping, labelling, and related operations which do not produce visible text.

- The ⟨code⟩ is executed before the title and box content, i.e. counter values are ensured to be increased before usage.
- Labels are ensured to reference the correct page number.
- The ⟨code⟩ is executed only once even during fitting operations for title and box content.
- In combination with the hyperref package, the hyper anchor is set to the upper left corner of the \texttt{tcolorbox}, i.e. links inside the pdf document will jump to the box pleasantly.
- Since the ⟨code⟩ is executed inside a \TeX{} group, only global operations can survive this group.

Examples for the phantom usage are given in Section 16.9 from page 346, e.g. Example 16.1 on page 347.

/tcb/nophantom  (no value, initially set)

Removes the phantom code if set before.

/tcb/label=⟨marker⟩  (no default, initially unset)

The ⟨marker⟩ is set as label text for a reference with the \texttt{\ref} macro. Typically, this option is used for numbered boxes, see Subsection 5.1 from page 111, e.g. /tcb/new/auto counter \textsuperscript{p.111}.

N 2014-11-28

/tcb/phantomlabel=⟨marker⟩  (no default, initially unset)

Equivalent to /tcb/label for an unnumbered box. A \texttt{\phantomsection} from the package hyperref \cite{15} is used to set a correct hyperlink target. This is not needed for a numbered box.

/tcb/label type=⟨type⟩  (no default, initially unset)

This option key can be used only in conjunction with the cleveref package \cite{5} which has to be loaded separately. ⟨type⟩ has to be a cross-reference type known to cleveref like theorem, algorithm, result, etc. References made with cleveref will use this type. Note that using label type will result in compilation errors, if cleveref is not loaded. For an example, see Theorem 17.3.5 on page 373.

/tcb/no label type  (no value, initially set)

Removes a /tcb/label type, if set before.

/tcb/step=⟨counter⟩  (no default, initially unset)

Shortcut for \texttt{\phantom{\refstepcounter{#1}}}\. The given ⟨counter⟩ is increased and ready for labelling. This option is not needed when using the convenient automated numbering introduced with version 2.40, see Subsection 5.1 from page 111.

/tcb/step and label=⟨⟨counter⟩⟩{⟨marker⟩}  (no default, initially unset)

Shortcut for using /tcb/step and /tcb/label. This option is not needed when using the convenient automated numbering introduced with version 2.40, see Subsection 5.1 from page 111.
/tcb/list entry=⟨text⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the «list of tcolorbox(es)>> feature described in Subsection 5.2 from page 118 is used, this key describes the ⟨text⟩ for an entry into the generated list, e.g.

list entry={\protect\numberline{\thetcbcounter}My beautiful Example}

See Section 16.9 from page 346 for a complete example.

/tcb/list text=⟨text⟩ (style, no default)

This is a shortcut for setting /tcb/list entry to \protect\numberline{\thetcbcounter}⟨text⟩. So, the following settings are identical:

list text={My beautiful Example},
list entry={\protect\numberline{\thetcbcounter}My beautiful Example}

See Section 16.9 from page 346 for a complete example.

/tcb/add to list=⟨{list}⟩{⟨type}⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the «list of tcolorbox(es)>> feature described in Subsection 5.2 from page 118 is used, list entries are generated automatically. With this key, you can enforce an entry to the given ⟨list⟩ with the given ⟨type⟩. This issues:

\addcontentsline{⟨list}⟩{⟨type}⟩{⟨entry text}⟩

/tcb/nameref=⟨text⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the nameref package is loaded, the given ⟨text⟩ is used for corresponding nameref macros. Typically, the ⟨text⟩ will be chosen to be identical or nearly identical to the one for /tcb/title.

**Definition in the preamble:**

\newtcolorbox[auto counter,number within=section]{pabox}[2][]{
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  title=Examp.~\thetcbcounter: #2,#1}

\begin{pabox}[label={mynamelabel},nameref={Title or anything else}]{Title text}
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{pabox}

This box is automatically numbered with \ref{mynamelabel} on page \pageref{mynamelabel}.

The box is titled "Title or anything else".

**Examp. 4.1: Title text**

This is a tcolorbox.

This box is automatically numbered with 4.1 on page 102. The box is titled “Title or anything else”.

/tcb/nameref is used automatically inside \newtcbtheorem.\footnote{P.352}
A `\hypertarget` from the package `hyperref` [15] is used to create an internal link of an anchor `⟨marker⟩`. This `⟨marker⟩` can be referenced by `\hyperlink` or `/tcb/hyperlink`.

```latex
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced, colback=red!10,colframe=red!50!black, hypertarget=hypertwinA, hyperlink=hypertwinB, title=Box A]
Click me to jump to Box B.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Sets a PDF bookmark with the given `⟨text⟩`, if the package `bookmark` [10] is loaded. This bookmark is set with an automated destination (the current box) and is set one level below the current bookmark level.

```latex
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=blue!10,colframe=blue!50!black, bookmark=Example for using a bookmark, title=Example for using a bookmark]
Open the bookmark view of the previewer to see the bookmark.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Identical to `/tcb/bookmark`, but additional `⟨options⟩` from the package `bookmark` [10] can be given.

```latex
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!10,colframe=red!50!black, bookmark*=color=red,italic,bold]
{Another bookmark example},
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Adds an index `⟨entry⟩` for the box. This is a shortcut for setting `\index{⟨entry⟩} to `/tcb/phantom`.

```latex
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!10,colframe=red!50!black, \index{⟨entry⟩}\end{tcolorbox}
```

Adds an `⟨entry⟩` to an index with a specific `⟨name⟩`. This is a shortcut for setting `\index[⟨name⟩]{⟨entry⟩}` to `/tcb/phantom`. An index extension package like `imakeidx` has to be loaded to use this option key.
4.22  Even and Odd Pages

Also see /tcb/toggle left and right \(^P.46\) and /tcb/toggle enlargement \(^P.89\) for further even/odd options.

U 2015-11-13  \texttt{/tcb/check odd page=\texttt{true}|false}  \(\text{(default } \texttt{true}, \text{ initially } \texttt{false})\)

If set to \texttt{true}, a precise even/odd page testing for the current box is applied. This is done by using labels. If a box moves to another page, the document has to be compiled twice for the correct settings. If set to \texttt{false}, even/odd page tests may give wrong results for the first box of a page. /tcb/toggle left and right \(^P.46\), /tcb/toggle enlargement \(^P.89\), and /tcb/if odd page automatically set \texttt{check odd page}, but for /tcb/foddpage \(^P.106\) this option has to be set explicitly.

N 2015-11-13  \texttt{/tcb/if odd page=}\{\langle \text{odd options} \rangle\}\{\langle \text{even options} \rangle\}  \(\text{(style, no default)}\)

If the current box is on an odd page, the \langle \text{odd options} \rangle are applied. On an even page, the \langle \text{even options} \rangle are applied. /tcb/check odd page is automatically set for precise even/odd page testing.

\begin{tcolorbox}[if odd page={colback=yellow!50}{colback=red!50}]
This box is colored in yellow on an odd page
and is colored in red on an even page.
\end{tcolorbox}

If a box is /tcb/breakable \(^P.379\), using /tcb/if odd page only acts upon the \textit{first} box. If the setting should be repeated for every partial box of the break sequence, the option should be packed into /tcb/extras \(^P.385\). In this case, /tcb/check odd page has to be set explicitly! Also see /tcb/if odd page* \(^P.105\).

N 2016-11-18  \texttt{/tcb/if odd page or onside=}\{\langle \text{odd options} \rangle\}\{\langle \text{even options} \rangle\}  \(\text{(style, no default)}\)

For onesided documents, the \langle \text{odd options} \rangle are applied always. For twosided documents, this style is identical to /tcb/if odd page.
For breakable boxes, if the current partial box is on an odd page, the \textit{odd options} are applied. On an even page, the \textit{even options} are applied. 	exttt{/tcb/check odd page*} is automatically set for precise even/odd page testing.

In contrast to \texttt{/tcb/if odd page*}, \texttt{/tcb/if odd page} is used on every partial box of a break sequence and not only on the first box. Another difference is that \texttt{/tcb/if odd page*} is applied quite late during option processing, while \texttt{/tcb/if odd page*} is applied immediately.

\texttt{/tcb/if odd page*} is implemented as \texttt{/tcb/if odd page*} \texttt{P.104} packed into \texttt{/tcb/extras*} \texttt{P.385}.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\textcolor{red!50}{\texttt{breakable, if odd page*={colback=yellow!50}{colback=red!50}}}
\]

This breakable box is colored in yellow on an odd page and in red on an even page. For every partial box, the test is repeated, i.e. this would give a yellow, red, yellow, red, \ldots\ sequence for a long content.
\end{tcolorbox}

For onesided documents, the \textit{odd options} are applied always. For twosided documents, this style is identical to \texttt{/tcb/if odd page*}. 

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\textcolor{red!50}{\texttt{breakable, if odd page or oneside*={colback=yellow!50}{colback=red!50}}}
\]

This breakable box is colored in yellow on an odd page and in red on an even page. For every partial box, the test is repeated, i.e. this would give a yellow, red, yellow, red, \ldots\ sequence for a long content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\tcbifoddpage{\emph{(odd code)}}{\emph{(even code)}}

If the current box is on an odd page, the \emph{(odd code)} is executed. On an even page, the \emph{(even code)} is executed. For precise even/odd page testing, the \texttt{/tcb/check odd page} \cite{P.104} has to be set manually inside the box options.

The macro \texttt{\tcbifoddpage} can be used inside underlay, overlay, or watermark code to test if the box is on an odd page. This will work also for boxes in a break sequence.

The macro can also be used inside the box \texttt{content text}. For unbreakable boxes, the correct page test is applied. But for \texttt{/tcb/breakable} \cite{P.379} boxes, \texttt{\tcbifoddpage} will always give the result for the page of the \emph{first} box inside the box \texttt{content text}. If needed, the methods from the packages \texttt{changepage} or \texttt{ifoddpage} could be used here.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,check odd page,
title={Example for a box on an even page},
watermark text={\tcbifoddpage{Odd}{Even} page!}]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,fonttitle=\bfseries}}

\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,check odd page,
title={Example for a box on an \tcbifoddpage{odd}{even} page},
watermark text=\tcbifoddpage{Odd}{Even} page!]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}
\end{tcolorbox}

\tcbifoddpageoroneside{\emph{(odd code)}}{\emph{(even code)}}

For onesided documents, the \emph{(odd code)} is executed always. For twosided documents, this macro is identical to \texttt{\tcbifoddpage}.
N 2015-11-13 \thetcolorboxnumber

This is a unique identifier (arabic number) for a tcolorbox. It is locally defined inside boxes and has no meaning outside. It is used for precise even/odd page testing, but may also be valuable for elaborate user code.

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=yellow!5,title=Box \thetcolorboxnumber]
This box is \thetcolorboxnumber.
\tcbox[on line,size=fbox]{This box is \thetcolorboxnumber} and
\tcbox[on line,size=fbox]{this box is \thetcolorboxnumber}. This box is \thetcolorboxnumber.
\end{tcolorbox}

Box 1143

This box is 1143. This box is 1144 and this box is 1145. This box is 1143.

N 2015-11-13 \thetcolorboxpage

This macro contains the expanded arabic page number of the current tcolorbox. It is locally defined inside boxes and has no meaning outside. It is precise only, if /tcb/check odd page was set.

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=yellow!5,check odd page, title=Box on page-\thetcolorboxpage]
This box is located on page-\thetcolorboxpage.
\end{tcolorbox}

Box on page 107

This box is located on page 107.
4.23 Externalization

See Section 24 on page 462 for the \texttt{external} library of \texttt{tcolorbox}.

If the \textit{externalization} library of the \texttt{tikz} package is used and \texttt{/tcb/graphical environment} \textsuperscript{P.138} is set to \texttt{tikzpicture}, a \texttt{tcolorbox} could trigger the externalization process which will arise a compilation error.

To avoid this, there are two possible strategies:

- Ensure, that \texttt{\tikzexternaldisable} is set before a \texttt{tcolorbox} is used. If you typically use the pattern \texttt{\tikzexternalenable some picture \tikzexternaldisable}, there is nothing to care about.

- If \textit{externalization} is enabled globally, use \texttt{/tcb/shield externalize} to shield any \texttt{tcolorbox}. The preamble code could look like this:

\begin{verbatim}
\usepackage{tikz}
\tikzexternalize
\tcbset{shield externalize}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{/tcb/shield externalize=true|false} \textsuperscript{(default true, initially false)}

If set to true, the drawing part of the \texttt{tcolorbox} is not being externalized which is a good thing at the current state of art. Nevertheless, if the \texttt{tcolorbox} contains a \texttt{tikzpicture}, this picture is still externalized. Pictures drawn with help of \texttt{/tcb/tikz upper\textsuperscript{P.72} or alike are not externalized.}

\textbf{Warning:} If a \texttt{tcolorbox} is used inside a node of an encircling \texttt{tikzpicture} which is externalized, do not use \texttt{\tikzexternaldisable} in front of the \texttt{tcolorbox}. \texttt{/tcb/shield externalize} is deactivated automatically inside a \texttt{tikzpicture}.

\texttt{/tcb/shield externalize} is applied for every following \texttt{tcolorbox} inside the current \TeX{} group and is not affected by \texttt{/tcb/reset} \textsuperscript{P.109}.

\texttt{/tcb/external=(file name)} \textsuperscript{(no default, initially unset)}

Convenience option which calls \texttt{\tikzsetnextfilename{file name}}. Typically, it may be used inside the option list of a \texttt{tcolorbox} to set the externalization \texttt{(file name)} for the first \texttt{tikzpicture} which is discovered \textit{inside} the box content. The package \texttt{tikz} \textsuperscript{[22]} or the library \texttt{skins} has to be loaded to use this option. Additionally, \texttt{\usepackage{tikzlibrary{external}}} has to be used.

\texttt{/tcb/remake=true|false} \textsuperscript{(default true, initially false)}

Convenience option which calls \texttt{/tikz/external/remake next}. Typically, it may be used inside the option list of a \texttt{tcolorbox} to force the remake of the first \texttt{tikzpicture} which is discovered \textit{inside} the box content. The package \texttt{tikz} \textsuperscript{[22]} or the library \texttt{skins} has to be loaded to use this option. Additionally, \texttt{\usepackage{tikzlibrary{external}}} has to be used.
4.24 Miscellaneous

/tcb/reset (no value, initially set)

Sets (nearly) all \tcolorbox settings (including loaded libraries) back to their default values plus any settings given by \tcbsetforeverylayer, \tcb/savedelimiter, \tcb/capture, and \tcb/shield externalize keep their values. Also, all raster values (see Section 15 on page 288) are not resetted.

This option is useful for boxes in boxes where the inner box should not inherit the settings of the outer box. Note that for boxes inside boxes the reset is done automatically, if the standard settings of the package are used (v2.40 and above), see Section 4.16 from page 94.

/tcb/code=⟨code⟩ (no default, initially unset)

The given \langle code\rangle is executed immediately. This option is useful to place some arbitrary code into an option list.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,}
\tcbset{code={Useless at this spot but functional.},}
\tcbset{fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[code={\newcommand{\mycommand}{\textit{working}}},
\textbf{My }\mycommand\textbf{ title}
This is a \tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My \textit{working} title

This is a \tcolorbox.
Annihilates the current \texttt{tcolorbox} as far as possible. Basically, this comments out the whole \texttt{tcolorbox} by using a key. If the option list of the current \texttt{tcolorbox} contains arbitrary code with global impact (like counter settings), these actions are not undone automatically. Nevertheless, the effects of \texttt{/tcb/phantom} \cite{P.101}, \texttt{/tcb/step} \cite{P.101}, \texttt{/tcb/new/auto counter} \cite{P.111}, etc., are removed by \texttt{/tcb/void}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=This box is completely removed by the following key, void]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This option key cannot be applied for every situation. For example, if several box environments with the same environment name are nested, for the outer environment \texttt{/tcb/void} cannot be used, since the end of the inner environment will be misinterpreted as end of the outer environment.

The contents of the current \texttt{tcolorbox} are processed including counter settings, but the box is just not drawn. Therefore, \texttt{/tcb/nirvana} is less radical than \texttt{/tcb/void} and several box environments can be nested without problems.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=This box is completely removed by the following key, nirvana]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\begin{tcolorbox}
Nested Box
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}
5 Initialization Option Keys

The *initialization* options are only applicable for the generation of new environments and commands based on \texttt{tcolorbox} and friends. Particularly, they can be used for

- \texttt{\newtcolorbox}\textsuperscript{P.15},
- \texttt{\newtcb}\textsuperscript{P.16},
- \texttt{\newtcblisting}\textsuperscript{P.314},
- \texttt{\newtcbinputlisting}\textsuperscript{P.316},
- \texttt{\newtcbtheorem}\textsuperscript{P.352}, and
- \texttt{\newtcbfit}\textsuperscript{P.427}.

Typically, these options may generate counters and alike. It is strongly recommended that you use initialization options inside the preamble only. Otherwise, you may get trouble when using \LaTeX{}’s \texttt{include} features.

5.1 Numbered Boxes

Counters assigned using the initialization options are administrated automatically. Especially, they are increased for each new box. Independent from the real counter name, the counter value can be referenced by \texttt{\thetcbcounter}, e.g. inside the title of the box. The real counter name is stored inside \texttt{tcbcounter}.

\texttt{/tcb/new/auto counter} \hfill (no value, initially unset)

Creates a new counter automatically. With \texttt{/tcb/new/number format}\textsuperscript{P.113} and \texttt{/tcb/new/number within}\textsuperscript{P.113}, the appearance and behavior of the counter can be changed. The counter value is referenced by \texttt{\thetcbcounter}.

\begin{verbatim}
\newtcolorbox[auto counter,number within=section]{pabox}{2}[\%
colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
title=Examp.-\thetcbcounter: #2,#1]
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{\begin{pabox}[label={myautocounter}]{Title with number}}

This box is automatically numbered with \texttt{\ref{myautocounter}} on page \texttt{\pageref{myautocounter}}. Inside the box, the \texttt{\thetcbcounter} can also be referenced by \texttt{\thetcbcounter}. The real counter name is \texttt{tcb@cnt@pabox}.

\texttt{Examp. 5.1: Title with number}

This box is automatically numbered with 5.1 on page 111. Inside the box, the 5.1 can also be referenced by \texttt{\thetcbcounter}. The real counter name is \texttt{tcb@cnt@pabox}. 

111
Here, a counter from another \texttt{tcolorbox} is reused. Note that the settings for \texttt{/tcb/new/number format} and \texttt{/tcb/new/number within} are inherited and cannot be changed. The counter value is referenced by \texttt{\thetcbcounter}.

Here, an ordinary existing \LaTeX\ \texttt{counter} is used for numbering. With \texttt{/tcb/new/number format} and \texttt{/tcb/new/number within}, the appearance and behavior of the counter can be changed. The counter value is referenced by \texttt{\thetcbcounter}.

An existing \LaTeX\ \texttt{counter} is used for numbering. In contrast to \texttt{/tcb/new/use counter}, the options \texttt{/tcb/new/number format} and \texttt{/tcb/new/number within} are ignored. Use this for counters which are already configured outside the \texttt{tcolorbox} package, e.g. the standard \texttt{figure} counter.

The created boxes are not numbered. This is the default. The option may be used to overrule a previous option.

For \texttt{beamer} slides, this invokes the \texttt{\resetcounteronoverlays} command for the box counter. The counter is automatically reset on subsequent overlay slides of a frame. Thereby, the counter will be the same on all slides of every frame.
/tcb/new/number within=⟨counter⟩ (no default, initially unset)

The automatic counter is set to zero, if ⟨counter⟩ is increased. Additionally, during output, the value of ⟨counter⟩ is prepended to the value of the automatic counter.

To prepend the automatic counter with the chapter number and to reset it with every new chapter, use:

```
number within=chapter
```

See /tcb/new/use counter*P.112 for a complete example.

/tcb/new/number format=⟨format macro⟩ (no default, initially \arabic)

Declares the format of the automatic counter. The ⟨format macro⟩ can be any valid \LaTeX number formatting macro like \arabic, \roman, etc.

To display the counter value in large roman numbers, use:

```
number format=\Roman
```

See /tcb/new/auto counter*P.111 for a complete example.

/tcb/new/number freestyle=⟨code⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Allows advanced control over the complete number format. This option overrules the format given by /tcb/new/number within and /tcb/new/number format. Nevertheless, you can combine it with /tcb/new/number within to get the desired reset property.

The ⟨code⟩ is some formatting code which should contain \tcbcounter to reference the automated counter. Since this ⟨code⟩ is expanded, you have to secure each macro with \noexpand with exception of \tcbcounter.

```
\newtcolorbox{auto counter,number within=section, number freestyle=\{(Q/\noexpand\thesection/\noexpand\Alph{\tcbcounter})\}, }{%
colback=yellow!15!white,colframe=blue!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries, title=Question\thetcbcounter: #2,#1}
```

```
\begin{phbox}[label={myfreestyle}]\{Title with freestyle number\}
This box is automatically numbered with \ref{myfreestyle} on page \pageref{myfreestyle}. Inside the box, the \thetcbcounter can also be referenced by \thetcbcounter. The real counter name is \texttt{tcb@cnt@phbox}.
\end{phbox}
```

```
Question (Q/5/A): Title with freestyle number
This box is automatically numbered with (Q/5/A) on page 113. Inside the box, the (Q/5/A) can also be referenced by \thetcbcounter. The real counter name is tcb\@cnt\@phbox.
```
The following options /tcb/new/crefname and /tcb/new/Crefname need to be set inside the preamble.

/tcb/new/crefname={⟨singular⟩}{⟨plural⟩} (no default, initially unset)
This option key can be used only in conjunction with the cleveref package [5] which has to be loaded separately. It creates a cross-reference type for the new tcolorbox'es, where the lowercase ⟨singular⟩ and ⟨plural⟩ forms of the cross-reference are given. This type is the environment or macro name and /tcb/label type \textsuperscript{P.101} is set automatically. See /tcb/label type \textsuperscript{P.101} and [5] for more information.

/tcb/new/Crefname={⟨singular⟩}{⟨plural⟩} (no default, initially unset)
This option key can be used only in conjunction with the cleveref package [5] which has to be loaded separately. It creates a cross-reference type for the new tcolorbox'es, where the uppercase ⟨singular⟩ and ⟨plural⟩ forms of the cross-reference are given. This type is the environment or macro name and /tcb/label type \textsuperscript{P.101} is set automatically. See /tcb/label type \textsuperscript{P.101} and [5] for more information.

Definition in the preamble:
\begin{verbatim}
% \usepackage{cleveref}
\newtcolorbox[auto counter,number within=section, crefname={bluebox}{blueboxes}]{mybluebox}
{colback=blue!5!white,colframe=blue!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
title=Bluebox \thetcbcounter: #2,#1}
\end{verbatim}

% \usepackage{varioref}
% \usepackage{cleveref}
\begin{mybluebox}[label={myreference}]{My title}
This is an example.
\end{mybluebox}
\Cref{myreference}, \cref{myreference}.\ \\ \\ \Cpageref{myreference}, \cpageref{myreference}.\ \\ \\ \nameCref{myreference}, \namecref{myreference}.\ \\ \\ \With \texttt{varioref}:\ \\ \\ \\Vref{myreference}, \vref{myreference}.\ \\ \\ \\Vref*{myreference}, \vref*{myreference}.

Bluebox 5.1: My title
This is an example.

Bluebox 5.1, bluebox 5.1.
Page 114, page 114.
Bluebox, bluebox.
5.1, 114.
With \texttt{varioref}:
Bluebox 5.1, bluebox 5.1.
Bluebox 5.1, bluebox 5.1.
Used to comfortably blend into an existing schema of naming and numbering for some selected cases. For example, a \tcolorbox can be used to display and entitle an image pretending to be a standard \texttt{figure} environment. Here, \texttt{/tcb/title=P.18} is used instead of the standard \texttt{\caption} and \texttt{/tcb/list text=P.102} can be used instead of the optional parameter of the standard \texttt{\caption}.

Feasible values for \texttt{⟨name⟩} are:

- \texttt{figures}: blend into the standard \texttt{figure} environment.
- \texttt{tables}: blend into the standard \texttt{table} environment.
- \texttt{listings}: blend into the standard \texttt{lstlisting} environment of the package \texttt{listings} [6].

Note that \texttt{blend into=listings} can only be used in the document content or, preferably, inside a \texttt{\AtBeginDocument} clause! Using it without \texttt{\AtBeginDocument} inside the preamble does not work since the \texttt{listings} packages initializes its counter also inside \texttt{\AtBeginDocument}.

\begin{figure}[htb]
\centering\includegraphics[height=4cm]{lichtspiel.jpg}
\caption{A standard figure}
\end{figure}

\begin{tcolorbox}[blend into=figures]{myfigure}[2]
\centering\includegraphics[height=4cm]{lichtspiel.jpg}
\end{tcolorbox}

Figure 1: A standard figure
Figure 2: A tcolorbox figure
This option formats the title output of \texttt{/tcb/new/blend into} \textsuperscript{P.115}. Note that this is a common \texttt{tcolorbox} option which should be set globally or in the normal option part of \texttt{\newtcolorbox} \textsuperscript{P.15}.

Feasible values for \texttt{\langle value \rangle} are:

- \texttt{colon}: use name/number plus colon.
- \texttt{dash}: use name/number plus dash.
- \texttt{colon hang}: use name/number plus colon with hanging indent.
- \texttt{dash hang}: use name/number plus dash with hanging indent.

\begin{myfigure}{A \texttt{tcolorbox} figure with quite a long title}
\includegraphics[height=5cm]{lichtspiel.jpg}
\end{myfigure}

\textbf{Figure 3 – A \texttt{tcolorbox} figure with quite a long title}
This option formats the title output of \texttt{/tcb/new/blend} into P.115. The \texttt{(code)} takes one parameter, the name/number. Use this, if \texttt{/tcb/blend before title} P.116 is not flexible enough.

```latex
\newtcolorbox[blend into=figures]{myfigure}[2][]{float=htb,capture=hbox,blend before title code={\fbox{##1}\ },title={#2},every float=\centering,#1}

\begin{myfigure}{A tcolorbox figure}
\includegraphics[height=6cm]{lichtspiel.jpg}
\end{myfigure}
```

\begin{figure}[htb]
\centering
\fbox{\includegraphics[height=6cm]{lichtspiel.jpg}}
\caption{A tcolorbox figure}
\end{figure}
5.2 Lists of \tcolorbox\es

For figures and tables, LaTeX provides the \listoffigures and \listoftables commands to create lists of these numbered entities. Also, a \tcolorbox can be part of such a kind of list.

1. Assign a list \langle name \rangle by the \textit{initialization} option /tcb/new/list inside.

2. Optionally, a new \langle type \rangle for list entries may be assigned by the \textit{initialization} option /tcb/new/list type.

3. List entries a generated automatically within each new \tcolorbox using the above initialization.
   - If /tcb/list entry \textsuperscript{P.102} is set, the entry is generated with it.
   - Otherwise, if /tcb/title \textsuperscript{P.18} is set, the entry is generated with it.
   - Otherwise, the entry is generated with the current number and the environment name.

4. The generated list is displayed by \texttt{\tcblistof}.

\verb+/tcb/new/list inside=(name)+(no default, initially unset)+
Assigns a list or contents file to the generated \tcolorbox\es. Entries to this list are saved to a file which gets the \langle name \rangle as file name extension. The list is referenced by this name in \tcblistof. For example:

\begin{itemize}
  \item list inside=exam
\end{itemize}

See Section 16.9 from page 346 for a complete example.

\verb+/tcb/new/list type=(type)+(no default, initially \tcolorbox)+
Optionally, some \langle type \rangle can be assigned to the list entries. For a new \langle type \rangle, a macro \texttt{\l@\langle type \rangle} has to exist which controls the format of the list entry. The default type is defined by

\begin{verbatim}
\newcommand*{\l@tcolorbox}{\@dottedtocline{1}{1.5em}{2.3em}}
\end{verbatim}

This is identical to the \texttt{\l@section} setting of LaTeX. \texttt{\l@tcolorbox} can be redefined or a new \langle type \rangle can be assigned.

\verb+\tcblistof[\langle macro \rangle]{\langle name \rangle}{\langle title text \rangle}+
Displays the generated list of \tcolorbox\es with the given \langle name \rangle. The heading is generated by \texttt{\langle macro\rangle}{\langle title text \rangle} where \texttt{\section} is the default setting for \langle macro \rangle.

To display the list inside a subsection, use for example:

\begin{verbatim}
\tcblistof[\subsection]{exam}{List of Exercises}
\end{verbatim}

The result of the example is found as Subsection 16.10 on page 349.

\begin{itemize}
  \item The core of the list is generated by \texttt{\@starttoc\langle name \rangle} which can be wrapped into an own macro.
\end{itemize}
6 Side by Side

A *side by side* box is a special `tcolorbox`^P.12 where the upper and lower part of the box are set side by side. All boxes of this kind are unbreakable.

Further side by side options for code examples are `/tcb/listing side text`^P.327, `/tcb/text side listing`^P.327, `/tcb/listing outside text`^P.327, and `/tcb/text outside listing`^P.328.

6.1 Basic Settings

```
tcb/sidebyside=true|false  (default true, initially false)
```

Normally, the upper part and the lower part of the box have their positions as their names suggest. If `sidebyside` is set to `true`, the upper part is drawn *left-handed* and the lower part is drawn *right-handed*. Both parts are drawn together with the geometry settings of the upper part but the space is divided horizontally according to the following options. Colors, fonts, and box content additions are used individually. The resulting box is unbreakable.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,sidebyside]
  This is the upper (*left-handed*) part.
\tcblower
  This is the lower (*right-handed*) part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

```
% \usepackage{lipsum}
% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\begin{tcolorbox}[bicolor,sidebyside,righthand width=3cm,
  sharp corners,boxrule=.4pt,colback=green!5,colbacklower=green!50!black!50]
  \lipsum[2]
\tcblower
  \includegraphics[width=\linewidth]{goldshade}
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Sets the vertical \textit{(alignment)} for the left-handed and right-handed part. Feasible values for \textit{(alignment)} are:

- **center**: identical to \texttt{minipage} option \texttt{c}.
- **top**: identical to \texttt{minipage} option \texttt{t} (aligns the top lines of the left-handed and right-handed side according to their baselines).
- **bottom**: identical to \texttt{minipage} option \texttt{b} (aligns the bottom lines of the left-handed and right-handed side according to their baselines).
- **center seam**: aligns the center of the left-handed and right-handed side.
- **top seam**: aligns the very top seam of the left-handed and right-handed side.
- **bottom seam**: aligns the very bottom seam of the left-handed and right-handed side.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\texttt{\textbackslash tcbset\{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\textbf,\texttt{nobeforeafter, left=2mm,right=2mm,sidebyside,sidebyside gap=6mm,\texttt{width=(\texttt{\textwidth-2mm})/3}}}
\begin\{tcolorbox\}[adjusted title=\texttt{center},\texttt{sidebyside align=center}]
This is a text which is too long for one line.
\end\{tcolorbox\}
\hfill
\begin\{tcolorbox\}[adjusted title=\texttt{top},\texttt{sidebyside align=top}]
This is a text which is too long for one line.
\end\{tcolorbox\}
\hfill
\begin\{tcolorbox\}[adjusted title=\texttt{bottom},\texttt{sidebyside align=bottom}]
This is a text which is too long for one line.
\end\{tcolorbox\}
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{center}, \texttt{top}, and \texttt{bottom} are identical to the known corresponding \texttt{minipage} options. While this is the preferred approach for text content, the result for boxed content like tables or images may not be as expected.

For such content, one may use \texttt{center seam}, \texttt{top seam}, and \texttt{bottom seam}. For example, \texttt{top seam} aligns the very top seam of the left-handed and right-handed side.
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=center seam,sidebyside align=center seam]
This is my description text for the pictures displayed on the right-handed side.
\tcblower
\includegraphics[width=\linewidth/2]{goldshade}
\includegraphics[width=\linewidth/2]{blueshade}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=top seam,sidebyside align=top seam]
This is my description text for the pictures displayed on the right-handed side.
\tcblower
\includegraphics[width=\linewidth/2]{goldshade}
\includegraphics[width=\linewidth/2]{blueshade}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=bottom seam,sidebyside align=bottom seam]
This is my description text for the pictures displayed on the right-handed side.
\tcblower
\includegraphics[width=\linewidth/2]{goldshade}
\includegraphics[width=\linewidth/2]{blueshade}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{center}
center seam
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
This is my description text for the pictures displayed on the right-handed side. & \includegraphics[width=\linewidth/2]{goldshade} \\
\hline
& \includegraphics[width=\linewidth/2]{blueshade} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{center}

\begin{center}
top seam
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
This is my description text for the pictures displayed on the right-handed side. & \includegraphics[width=\linewidth/2]{goldshade} \\
\hline
& \includegraphics[width=\linewidth/2]{blueshade} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{center}

\begin{center}
bottom seam
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
This is my description text for the pictures displayed on the right-handed side. & \includegraphics[width=\linewidth/2]{goldshade} \\
\hline
& \includegraphics[width=\linewidth/2]{blueshade} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{center}
/tcb/\texttt{sidebyside \gap=(length)} \hfill (no default, initially 10mm)

Sets the horizontal distance between the left-handed and right-handed part to \langle length\rangle.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=Wide gap,sidebyside gap=30mm]
This is a text which is too long for one line.
\tcblower
This is a short text.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=Narrow gap,sidebyside gap=1mm]
This is a text which is too long for one line.
\tcblower
This is a short text.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

/tcb/\texttt{lefthand width=(length)} \hfill (no default, initially unset)

Sets the width of the left-handed part to the given \langle length\rangle.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,sidebyside,lefthand width=3cm]
This is the upper (\textit{left-handed}) part.
\tcblower
This is the lower (\textit{right-handed}) part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

/tcb/\texttt{righthand width=(length)} \hfill (no default, initially unset)

Sets the width of the right-handed part to the given \langle length\rangle.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,sidebyside,righthand width=3cm]
This is the upper (\textit{left-handed}) part.
\tcblower
This is the lower (\textit{right-handed}) part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```
/tcb/lefthand ratio=(fraction) (no default, initially 0.5)
Sets the width of the left-handed part to the given \textit{(fraction)} of the available space. \textit{(fraction)} is a value between 0 and 1.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,sidebyside,lefthand ratio=0.25]
This is the upper \textit{(left-handed)} part.
\textbf{\textit{tcblower}}
This is the lower \textit{(right-handed)} part.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title

This is the upper \textit{(left-handed)} part.  This is the lower \textit{(right-handed)} part.

/tcb/righthand ratio=(fraction) (no default, initially 0.5)
Sets the width of the right-handed part to the given \textit{(fraction)} of the available space. \textit{(fraction)} is a value between 0 and 1.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,sidebyside,righthand ratio=0.25]
This is the upper \textit{(left-handed)} part.
\textbf{\textit{tcblower}}
This is the lower \textit{(right-handed)} part.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title

This is the upper \textit{(left-handed)} part.  This is the lower \textit{(right-handed)} part.
If one side of a side-by-side box should be adapted to the width of its content, this width has to be computed beforehand. The following example uses a `savebox` to store the picture to determine its width. A more convenient way to handle this task is to use the methods from Section 6.2 on page 125.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=red!20,draw=red!50!black]
(0,0) node[below]{A} -- (3,1) node[right]{B}
-- (1,4) node[above]{C} -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}
```

The Triangle

6.2 Advanced Settings from the \texttt{xparse} Library

All following macros and options need the \texttt{xparse} library to be loaded, see Section 23 on page 449.

\texttt{\textbackslash{}tcbsidebyside}(\langle{}options\rangle{})\{(\textbackslash{}left-handed content})\{\langle{}right-handed content\rangle{}\}

Creating a colored box using more or less arbitrary \langle{}options\rangle{} for a \texttt{tcolorbox} \textsuperscript{P.12}. The /tcb/sidebyside \textsuperscript{P.119} option is set to \texttt{true} and the (\textbackslash{}left-handed content) and (\textbackslash{}right-handed content) is filled into the box appropriately. The resulting box is unbreakable. \texttt{\textbackslash{}tcbsidebyside} is not only a shortcut for using a normal \texttt{tcolorbox} \textsuperscript{P.12} with /tcb/sidebyside \textsuperscript{P.119}, but allows setting further options like /tcb/sidebyside adapt \textsuperscript{P.126} and /tcb/sidebyside switch \textsuperscript{P.128}.

\begin{verbatim}
\% \tcbuselibrary{skins,xparse}
\% \usepackage{lipsum}
\tcbsidebyside[title=The Triangle, 
\hspace*{1cm}sidebyside adapt=left, 
\hspace*{1cm}bicolor,colback=white,colbacklower=yellow!10, 
\hspace*{1cm}fonttitle=\bfseries,center title,drop lifted shadow, 
\{\%
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=red!20,draw=red!50!black] 
\hspace*{1cm}(0,0) node[below]{A} -- (3,1) node[right]{B} 
\hspace*{1cm}-- (1,4) node[above]{C} -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}\%
\{%
\lipsum[1]
\}
\end{verbatim}

The Triangle

The option allows the left-handed and/or right-handed side to determine the dimensions of the box. This option is only valid inside `\tcbsidebyside` \[P.125\]. Feasible values for `(side(s))` are:

- **none**: no measurement of left-handed and right-handed side.
- **left**: the actual width of the left-handed content is used to set `\tcb/lefthand width` \[P.122\].
- **right**: the actual width of the right-handed content is used to set `\tcb/righthand width` \[P.122\].
- **both**: the actual width of the left-handed and right-handed content is used to set `\tcb/lefthand width` \[P.122\], `\tcb/righthand width` \[P.122\], and the overall `\tcbox/width` \[P.34\].

% \tcbuselibrary{skins,xparse}
\tcbsidebyside[sidebyside adapt=left, title=Very important table, beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10, lower separated=false,sidebyside gap=5mm]
{%
\begin{tabular}{|l|c|r|}
\hline
left & center & right \\
A & B & C \\
D & E & F \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
}
%
This table contains the most important figures for all future actions. You may notice that B follows A, C follows B, and so on.
%
}
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>left</th>
<th>center</th>
<th>right</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Both sides adapted

\begin{tabular}{|l|c|r|}
\hline
left & center & right \\
A & B & C \\
D & E & F \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow,draw=yellow!75!red] (0,0) circle (1cm);
\fill[red] (45:5mm) circle (1mm);
\fill[red] (135:5mm) circle (1mm);
\draw[line width=1mm,red] (215:5mm) arc (215:325:5mm);
\end{tikzpicture}
/tcb/sidebyside switch=true|false

If set to true, the (left-handed content) and (right-handed content) of \tcb/sidebyside are switched. Obviously, this option is only valid inside \tcb/sidebyside.

The side switching can be made even/odd page sensitive, if used inside /tcb/if odd page.

\% \tcbselibrary{skins,sparse}
\tcbusesidebyside{Left}{Right}
\tcbusesidebyside{sidebyside switch}{Left}{Right}
\tcbusesidebyside{title=Very important table, if odd page={sidebyside switch,sidebyside adapt=right,flushright title}}%
{sidebyside adapt=left},
beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10,
lower separated=false,sidebyside gap=5mm
\%\begin{tabular}{|l|c|r|}
\hline
  left & center & right\\
\hline
  A & B & C\\
  D & E & F\\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\%

This table contains the most important figures for all future actions. You may notice that B follows A, C follows B, and so on.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Left</th>
<th>Right</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Right</td>
<td>Left</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Very important table**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>left</th>
<th>center</th>
<th>right</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This table contains the most important figures for all future actions. You may notice that B follows A, C follows B, and so on.
7 Saving and Loading of Verbatim Texts

The following macros are slightly modified versions of the original macros from the known packages `moreverb` and `verbatim`. They are used implicitly inside of a `tcolorbox` environment, but they can be used outside also.

\begin{tcbverbatimwrite}{⟨file name⟩}
⟨environment content⟩
\end{tcbverbatimwrite}

Saves the ⟨environment content⟩ to a file named by ⟨file name⟩. TeX macros inside the environment are not expanded.

\begin{tcbverbatimwrite}{\jobname_verbexp.tex}
This text is saved \textit{as is}.
\end{tcbverbatimwrite}

Now, we are using the file:
\input{\jobname_verbexp.tex}

This environment may be used inside an own environment. Note, that inside the environment definition `tcbverbatimwrite` has to be used instead of `\begin{tcbverbatimwrite} and `\end{tcbverbatimwrite} instead of `\end{tcbverbatimwrite}.

\newenvironment{myverbatim}{%\begingroup\tcbverbatimwrite{\jobname_myverb.tex}}{%\endtcbverbatimwrite\endgroup}

\begin{myverbatim}
This is the text which is saved by my own environment.
\end{myverbatim}

Now, we are using the file:
\input{\jobname_myverb.tex}

\begin{tcbwritetemp}
⟨environment content⟩
\end{tcbwritetemp}

Has the same function as `tcbverbatimwrite`, but uses the key value of `tempfile` for the file name.

\begin{tcbwritetemp}
This text is saved \textit{as is}.
\end{tcbwritetemp}

Now, we are using the file:
\tcbusetemp
\input{\jobname_myverb.tex}

\tcbusetemp

Loads the current temporary file which was saved by `tcbwritetemp`. 
/tcb/verbatim ignore percent=\texttt{true}|false

(default \texttt{true}, initially \texttt{false})

If this option is set to be \texttt{true}, the percent sign \% is silently ignored for \texttt{tcbverbatimwrite} \footnote{The default is \texttt{false}, initially \texttt{false}.} and all macros and environments which are built using \texttt{tcbverbatimwrite}, e.g. \texttt{tcbwritetemp}, \texttt{tcblisting}, or \texttt{dispExample}.

This option may be useful for creating some special effects, but mainly it is intended to be applied for documentation with DocStrip. The creation of this option was motivated by Yudai Nakata. Note that this option is not getting reset by \texttt{/tcb/reset}.

Normal usage:
\begin{verbatim}
%\begin{center}\bfseries
This is my text.
%\end{center}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{tcbwritetemp}
\tcbusetemp
\tcbset{verbatim ignore percent}
\bigskip Option applied:
\begin{verbatim}
%\begin{center}\bfseries
This is my text.
%\end{center}
\end{verbatim}
\begin{tcbwritetemp}
\tcbusetemp
\end{tcbwritetemp}

\begin{tcbwritetemp}
\tcbset{verbatim ignore percent}
\addskip Option applied:
\begin{verbatim}
%\begin{center}\bfseries
This is my text.
%\end{center}
\end{verbatim}
\end{tcbwritetemp}

Note that every percent sign is removed, also escaped ones.

\begin{verbatim}
% \tcbuselibrary{listings}
% \def\percent{
\begin{tcblisting}{title=Normal}
%\begin{center}\bfseries
This is my 5\texttt{\%} text
and this is my 10\texttt{\%} text.
%\end{center}
\end{tcblisting}

%\begin{tcblisting}{title=Option applied, verbatim ignore percent}
%\begin{center}\bfseries
This is my 5\texttt{\%} text
and this is my 10\texttt{\%} text.
%\end{center}
\end{tcblisting}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{tcblisting}{title=Normal}
%\begin{center}\bfseries
This is my 5\texttt{\%} text
and this is my 10\texttt{\%} text.
%\end{center}
\end{tcblisting}

\begin{tcblisting}{title=Option applied}
\begin{center}\bfseries
This is my 5\texttt{\%} text
and this is my 10\texttt{\%} text.
\end{center}
\end{tcblisting}
The package provides some macros and options to take records during compilation. This is done by \LaTeX\ file operations to save some data to a file for later usage. The main application scenario is depicted in Section 8.3 on the next page where information about example solutions is recorded and read again in Section 8.4 on page 135.

## 8.1 Macros

\texttt{\textbackslash tcbstartrecording} \langle file name \rangle

Opens a file denoted by \langle file name \rangle for writing the records. The default file name is \jobname.records. See Section 8.3 on the next page for an example application.

In some situations, a not existing optional parameter may cause parsing problems. If this happens (or just for precaution), use

\texttt{\textbackslash tcbstartrecording} \texttt{\relax}

or

\texttt{\textbackslash tcbstartrecording} \langle \jobname.records \rangle

\texttt{\textbackslash tcbrecord} \{ \langle content \rangle \}

Records any \langle content \rangle to the record file. \texttt{tcbrecord} is implemented as \immediate\texttt{write}. \texttt{\textbackslash tcbstartrecording} has to be called before; otherwise, \texttt{tcbrecord} is silently ignored.

\texttt{\textbackslash tcbstoprecording}

Closes the current record file which was opened by \texttt{\textbackslash tcbstartrecording} before.

\texttt{\textbackslash tcbinputrecords} \langle file name \rangle

Opens a file denoted by \langle file name \rangle for reading the records via \texttt{\textbackslash input}. The default file name is the name of the last used record file for saving. \texttt{\textbackslash tcbstoprecording} has to be called before.

## 8.2 Options

\texttt{/tcb/record=\langle content \rangle} \quad \text{(style, no default)}

Records any \langle content \rangle to the record file, see \texttt{tcbrecord}. This key can be used several times to write several lines.

\texttt{\textbackslash tcb/no recording}

Disables \texttt{\textbackslash tcbrecord} and /tcb/record inside the current group.
8.3 Example: Exercises

The following application example creates exercises and their corresponding solutions. Each pair is generated inside a single tcolorbox where the solution is given below \tcblower. For every example, the solution part is saved by /tcb/savelowerto \tcbinput to a file. The saving is recorded using /tcb/record to a file. To enlighten the possibilities, the second exercise has no solution. Finally, the solutions are input in Section 8.4 on page 135.

\begin{exercise}
Compute the derivative of the following function:
\begin{equation*}
f(x) = \sin((\sin x)^2)
\end{equation*}
\tcblower
The derivative is:
\begin{align*}
f'(x) &= \left( \sin((\sin x)^2) \right)' \\
&= \cos((\sin x)^2) 2 \sin x \cos x.
\end{align*}
\end{exercise}
It holds:
\[
\frac{d}{dx}\left(\ln|x|\right) = \frac{1}{x}.
\]

Compute the derivative of the following function:
\begin{equation*}
 f(x)=(\sin(\sin x))^2
\end{equation*}
\tcblower
The derivative is:
\begin{align*}
 f'(x) &= \left( (\sin(\sin x))^2 \right)' \\
 &= 2\sin(\sin x)\cos(\sin x)\cos x.
\end{align*}

Compute the derivative of the following function:
\begin{equation*}
 f(x)=\sqrt{x^3-6x^2+2x}
\end{equation*}
\tcblower
The derivative is:
\begin{align*}
 f'(x) &= \left( \sqrt{x^3-6x^2+2x} \right)'
\end{align*}

Compute the derivative of the following function:
\begin{equation*}
 f(x)=\left(\frac{2+3x}{1-2x}\right)^3
\end{equation*}
\tcblower
The derivative is:
\begin{align*}
 f'(x) &= 3 \left(\frac{2+3x}{1-2x}\right)^2 \frac{(1-2x)3-(2+3x)(-2)}{(1-2x)^2} \\
 &= \frac{21(2+3x)^2}{(1-2x)^4}.
\end{align*}

Compute the derivative of the following function:
\begin{equation*}
 f(x)=\frac{\cos x}{(\tan 2x)^2}
\end{equation*}
\tcblower
The derivative is:
\begin{align*}
 f'(x) &= \left( \frac{\cos x}{(\tan 2x)^2} \right)'
\end{align*}
Exercise 8.1: Compute the derivative of the following function:

\begin{align*}
f(x) &= \sin((\sin x)^2) \\
\end{align*}

Solution on page 135

Exercise 8.2: It holds:

\[ \frac{d}{dx}(\ln x) = \frac{1}{x} \]

Exercise 8.3: Compute the derivative of the following function:

\begin{align*}
f(x) &= (\sin(\sin x))^2 \\
\end{align*}

Solution on page 135

Exercise 8.4: Compute the derivative of the following function:

\begin{align*}
f(x) &= \sqrt{x^3 - 6x^2 + 2x} \\
\end{align*}

Solution on page 135
Exercise 8.5: Compute the derivative of the following function:

\[ f(x) = \left( \frac{2 + 3x}{1 - 2x} \right)^3 \]

Solution on page 136

Exercise 8.6: Compute the derivative of the following function:

\[ f(x) = \frac{\cos x}{(\tan 2x)^2} \]

Solution on page 136

Exercise 8.7: Compute the derivative of the following function:

\[ f(x) = \cos((2x^2 + 3)^3) \]

Solution on page 136

Exercise 8.8: Compute the derivative of the following function:

\[ f(x) = (x^2 + 1)\sqrt{x^4 + 1} \]

Solution on page 136

8.4 Example: Solutions

This concludes the example given in Section 8.3 on page 132. Now, the saved and recorded solutions are included.

Solution of Exercise 8.1 on page 134:
The derivative is:

\[ f'(x) = (\sin((\sin x)^2))' = \cos((\sin x)^2)2\sin x \cos x. \]

Solution of Exercise 8.3 on page 134:
The derivative is:

\[ f'(x) = ((\sin(x))^2)' = 2\sin(x) \cos(x) \cos x. \]

Solution of Exercise 8.4 on page 134:
The derivative is:

\[ f'(x) = \left( \sqrt{x^3 - 6x^2 + 2x} \right)' = \frac{3x^2 - 12x + 2}{2\sqrt{x^3 - 6x^2 + 2x}}. \]
Solution of Exercise 8.5 on page 135:
The derivative is:
\[ f'(x) = \left( \frac{2 + 3x}{1 - 2x} \right)^3 = 3 \left( \frac{2 + 3x}{1 - 2x} \right)^2 \frac{(1 - 2x)3 - (2 + 3x)(+2)}{(1 - 2x)^2} = \frac{21(2 + 3x)^2}{(1 - 2x)^4}. \]

Solution of Exercise 8.6 on page 135:
The derivative is:
\[ f''(x) = \left( \frac{\cos x}{(\tan 2x)^2} \right)' = \left( \frac{\cos x \cos 2x^2}{\sin 2x^2} \right)' = \frac{(\sin 2x)^2[(-\sin x)(\cos 2x)^2 + (\cos x)4 \cos 2x(-\sin 2x)] - \cos x(\cos 2x)^2\sin 2x \cos 2x}{(\sin 2x)^4} = \frac{\cos(2x)[\sin x \sin 2x \cos 2x + 4 \cos x(\sin 2x)^2 + 4 \cos x(\cos 2x)^2]}{(\sin 2x)^3} = \frac{\cos(2x)[\sin x \sin 2x \cos 2x + 4 \cos x]}{(\sin 2x)^3}. \]

Solution of Exercise 8.7 on page 135:
The derivative is:
\[ f'(x) = \left( \cos(2x^2 + 3)^3 \right)' = -\sin(2x^2 + 3)^3(2x^2 + 3)^2 \cdot 2x = -12x(2x^2 + 3)^2 \sin((2x^2 + 3)^3). \]

Solution of Exercise 8.8 on page 135:
The derivative is:
\[ f''(x) = \left( (x^2 + 1)\sqrt{x^4 + 1} \right)' = 2x\sqrt{x^4 + 1} \cdot 2x^2 + 2x^3(x^2 + 1) \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^4 + 1}}. \]
9 Technical Overview and Customization

This section provides a technical overview of the skin concept of \texttt{tcolorbox}. For most applications of \texttt{tcolorbox}, one will not need to know the bells and whistles described herein. You may proceed to Section 10 on page 152 where the customization options for most users are documented.

The following explanations also cover options and settings from the \texttt{skins} library, see Section 10 on page 152.

9.1 Skins and Drawing Engines

From a technical point of view, a \textit{skin} is a style definition for the appearance of a \texttt{tcolorbox}. The core package provides some additional option keys for skins but only two skins called \texttt{standard} \cite{P.209} and \texttt{standard jigsaw} \cite{P.210}. The \texttt{skins} library adds several more skins. To change to a skin, only one option from the core package has to be set.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{colback=Salmon!50!white,colframe=FireBrick!75!black, width=\linewidth-8mm/2,before=,after=\hfill,equal height group=ske}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[skin=beamer,adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title, colback=red!80!black!50, colframe=red!75!black]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title, colback=blue!80!black!50, colframe=blue!75!black]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{colback=Salmon!50!white,colframe=FireBrick!75!black, width=\linewidth-8mm/2,before=,after=\hfill,equal height group=ske}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[skin=beamer,adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
\texttt{/tcb/skin=\langle name\rangle} \hspace{1cm} \text{(style, no default, initially \texttt{standard})}
\begin{verbatim}
Sets the current skin to \langle name\rangle. This is a style definition which sets all the following keys, i.e. for many use cases there is nothing more to do.
\end{verbatim}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
\texttt{/tcb/skin first=\langle name\rangle} \hspace{1cm} \text{(style, no default, initially \texttt{standard})}
\begin{verbatim}
If the box is set to be \texttt{/tcb/breakable} \cite{P.379} and is broken actually, then the skin for the \textit{first} part of the break sequence is set to \langle name\rangle, see Subsection 18.8 on page 392. Typically, this key is set by a \texttt{/tcb/skin}.
\end{verbatim}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
\texttt{/tcb/skin middle=\langle name\rangle} \hspace{1cm} \text{(style, no default, initially \texttt{standard})}
\begin{verbatim}
If the box is set to be \texttt{/tcb/breakable} \cite{P.379} and is broken actually, then the skin for the \textit{middle} parts (if any) of the break sequence is set to \langle name\rangle, see Subsection 18.8 on page 392. Typically, this key is set by a \texttt{/tcb/skin}.
\end{verbatim}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
\texttt{/tcb/skin last=\langle name\rangle} \hspace{1cm} \text{(style, no default, initially \texttt{standard})}
\begin{verbatim}
If the box is set to be \texttt{/tcb/breakable} \cite{P.379} and is broken actually, then the skin for the \textit{last} part of the break sequence is set to \langle name\rangle, see Subsection 18.8 on page 392. Typically, this key is set by a \texttt{/tcb/skin}.
\end{verbatim}
\end{verbatim}
/tcb/graphical environment=(name)  (no default, initially pgfpicture)

Sets the graphical environment for the \texttt{tcolorbox} to \langle name \rangle. Feasible values are pgfpicture and tikzpicture or environments which inherit from one of these two. This key is set by a /tcb/skin \textsuperscript{P.137} and may seldom be used directly.

The skin of a \texttt{tcolorbox} is drawn by up to four \emph{engines}. Afterwards, the text content is drawn which is not part of a skin. The four steps are:

1. The \emph{frame} of the box, drawn by /tcb/frame engine.
2. The \emph{interior} of the box. The interior of a box with title is drawn differently from a box without title. /tcb/interior titled engine or /tcb/interior engine \textsuperscript{P.139} is used to draw the interior.
3. The \emph{segmentation} (line) of the box, if there is a lower part; drawn by /tcb/segmentation engine \textsuperscript{P.139}.
4. The \emph{title area} of the box, if there is a title and /tcb/title filled \textsuperscript{P.27} is set to \texttt{true}; drawn by /tcb/title engine \textsuperscript{P.139}.

/tcb/frame engine=(name)  (no default, initially standard)

Sets the \emph{frame} drawing engine for a box to \langle name \rangle. Typically, this key is set by a /tcb/skin \textsuperscript{P.137}. Feasible values for \langle name \rangle are:

- \texttt{standard}: the original code from the core package,
- \texttt{path}: a tikz path which is controlled by /tcb/frame style \textsuperscript{P.152},
- \texttt{pathjigsaw}: a tikz path which is controlled by /tcb/frame style \textsuperscript{P.152},
- \texttt{pathfirst}: a tikz path which is controlled by /tcb/frame style \textsuperscript{P.152},
- \texttt{pathfirstjigsaw}: a tikz path which is controlled by /tcb/frame style \textsuperscript{P.152},
- \texttt{pathmiddle}: a tikz path which is controlled by /tcb/frame style \textsuperscript{P.152},
- \texttt{pathmiddlejigsaw}: a tikz path which is controlled by /tcb/frame style \textsuperscript{P.152},
- \texttt{pathlast}: a tikz path which is controlled by /tcb/frame style \textsuperscript{P.152},
- \texttt{pathlastjigsaw}: a tikz path which is controlled by /tcb/frame style \textsuperscript{P.152},
- \texttt{freelance}: deprecated.
- \texttt{spartan}: a quite spartan code.
- \texttt{empty}: draw nothing.

/tcb/interior titled engine=(name)  (no default, initially standard)

Sets the \emph{interior} drawing engine for a titled box to \langle name \rangle. Typically, this key is set by a /tcb/skin \textsuperscript{P.137}. Feasible values for \langle name \rangle are:

- \texttt{standard}: the original code from the core package,
- \texttt{path}: a tikz path which is controlled by /tcb/interior style \textsuperscript{P.153},
- \texttt{pathfirst}: a tikz path which is controlled by /tcb/interior style \textsuperscript{P.153},
- \texttt{pathmiddle}: a tikz path which is controlled by /tcb/interior style \textsuperscript{P.153},
- \texttt{pathlast}: a tikz path which is controlled by /tcb/interior style \textsuperscript{P.153},
- \texttt{freelance}: deprecated.
- \texttt{spartan}: a quite spartan code.
- \texttt{empty}: draw nothing.

138
\texttt{/tcb/interior engine=⟨name⟩}  \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default, initially \texttt{standard})}

Sets the \textit{interior} drawing engine for an untitled box to \langle name\rangle. Typically, this key is set by a \texttt{/tcb/skin} \hspace{.5cm} \textsuperscript{P.137}. Feasible values for \langle name\rangle are:

- \texttt{standard}: the original code from the core package,
- \texttt{path}: a \texttt{tikz} path which is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/interior style} \hspace{.5cm} \textsuperscript{P.153},
- \texttt{pathfirst}: a \texttt{tikz} path which is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/interior style} \hspace{.5cm} \textsuperscript{P.153},
- \texttt{pathmiddle}: a \texttt{tikz} path which is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/interior style} \hspace{.5cm} \textsuperscript{P.153},
- \texttt{pathlast}: a \texttt{tikz} path which is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/interior style} \hspace{.5cm} \textsuperscript{P.153},
- \texttt{freelance}: deprecated.
- \texttt{spartan}: a quite spartan code.
- \texttt{empty}: draw nothing.

\texttt{/tcb/segmentation engine=⟨name⟩}  \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default, initially \texttt{standard})}

Sets the \textit{segmentation} (line) drawing engine for a box to \langle name\rangle. Typically, this key is set by a \texttt{/tcb/skin} \hspace{.5cm} \textsuperscript{P.137}. Feasible values for \langle name\rangle are:

- \texttt{standard}: the original code from the core package,
- \texttt{path}: a \texttt{tikz} path which is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/segmentation style} \hspace{.5cm} \textsuperscript{P.155},
- \texttt{freelance}: deprecated.
- \texttt{spartan}: a quite spartan code.
- \texttt{empty}: draw nothing.

\texttt{/tcb/title engine=⟨name⟩}  \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default, initially \texttt{standard})}

Sets the \textit{title area} drawing engine for a titled box to \langle name\rangle. Typically, this key is set by a \texttt{/tcb/skin} \hspace{.5cm} \textsuperscript{P.137}. Feasible values for \langle name\rangle are:

- \texttt{standard}: the original code from the core package,
- \texttt{path}: a \texttt{tikz} path which is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/title style} \hspace{.5cm} \textsuperscript{P.155},
- \texttt{pathfirst}: a \texttt{tikz} path which is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/title style} \hspace{.5cm} \textsuperscript{P.155},
- \texttt{pathmiddle}: a \texttt{tikz} path which is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/title style} \hspace{.5cm} \textsuperscript{P.155},
- \texttt{pathlast}: a \texttt{tikz} path which is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/title style} \hspace{.5cm} \textsuperscript{P.155},
- \texttt{freelance}: deprecated.
- \texttt{spartan}: a quite spartan code.
- \texttt{empty}: draw nothing.

\textbf{After an engine is set to an initializing value, the resulting graphical code can be changed using code option keys, see Section 9.2 on page 141.}
If set to `true`, up to four TikZ nodes are defined for a `tcolorbox` which are named `frame`, `interior`, `segmentation`, and `title`. These nodes describe the boundaries of the equally named parts of a `tcolorbox`. They are used by most engines based on TikZ. Typically, this key is set automatically by a `/tcb/skin` P.137.

```latex
\tcbset{colback=Salmon!50!white,colframe=FireBrick!75!black, width=!(\linewidth-8mm)/2,before=,after=\hfill,equal height group=geon}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=The title]
The upper part. \tcblower The lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,adjusted title=The title, frame code={\path[draw=red,fill=red!25] (frame.south west) rectangle (frame.north east);}, interior titled code={\path[draw=blue,fill=blue!25] (interior.south west) rectangle (interior.north east);}, segmentation code={\path[draw=green,fill=green!25] (segmentation.south west) rectangle (segmentation.north east);}, title code={\path[draw=black,fill=brown!75!black] (title.south west) rectangle (title.north east);}]
The upper part. \tcblower The lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```
9.2 Code Option Keys

The following code options are applicable for all skins. The used \emph{(graphical code)} can be any \texttt{pgf} code. For all skins with exception of \texttt{standard} \textsuperscript{P.209} and \texttt{standard jigsaw} \textsuperscript{P.210}, the \emph{(graphical code)} can also be any \LaTeX code.

\tcb/frame code=⟨graphical code⟩ (code, default from \texttt{standard})

The given \emph{(graphical code)} is used for drawing the \emph{frame} of the box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,frame code={{\foreach \n in {north east,north west,south east,south west} {\path [fill=red!75!black] (interior.\n) circle (3mm); }; }}]
\tcblower
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

\tcblower

This is the lower part.

\tcb/frame empty (style, no value)

This is a shortcut for setting \tcb/frame code to empty. This option removes the drawing of the frame. Alternatively, use \tcb/frame hidden \textsuperscript{P.153}.

\tcb/interior titled code=⟨graphical code⟩ (code, default from \texttt{standard})

The given \emph{(graphical code)} is used for drawing the \emph{interior} of the box, if the box comes with a title.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,interior titled code={{\path [draw=red!5!white,line width=5mm,line cap=round] ([xshift=3mm,yshift=-3mm]interior.north west) --([xshift=3mm,yshift=3mm]interior.south east) ([xshift=-3mm,yshift=3mm]interior.south west) --([xshift=-3mm,yshift=-3mm]interior.north east);}}]
\tcblower
\end{tcolorbox}

My title

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

\tcblower

This is the lower part.

\tcb/interior titled empty (style, no value)

This is a shortcut for setting \tcb/interior titled code to empty. This option removes the drawing of the untitled interior. Alternatively, use \tcb/interior hidden \textsuperscript{P.154}.
The given \(\text{graphical code}\) is used for drawing the interior of the box, if the box is without a title.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\text{enhanced, interior code=}\]
\[\text{path} [\text{draw=red!5!white, line width=5mm, line cap=round}]
\{(\text{xshift}=3mm, \text{yshift}=-3mm)\text{interior.north west} \}
\--(\text{xshift}=-3mm, \text{yshift}=3mm)\text{interior.south east} \}
\{(\text{xshift}=3mm, \text{yshift}=3mm)\text{interior.south west} \}
\--(\text{xshift}=-3mm, \text{yshift}=-3mm)\text{interior.north east});]\]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

This is the lower part.

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

This is the lower part.

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

This is the lower part.

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

This is the lower part.
The given \textit{graphical code} is used for drawing the \textit{title} area of the box.

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

This is the lower part.

My title

This is a \textcolor{red}{tcolorbox}.

This is the lower part.

This is a shortcut for setting \texttt{/tcb/title code} to empty. This option removes the drawing of the title area. Alternatively, use \texttt{/tcb/title hidden}$^{\text{P.156}}$. 

143
9.3 Subskins

A subskin is a new /tcb/skin based on an existing skin which is extended or changed.

Never use geometry settings or bounding box options inside a subskin definition! If one skin is replaced by another skin, the overall bounding box should stay constant. Especially, if a skin is used for a breakable box, unpredictable and unpleasant results could arise otherwise. If you want to change the geometry also, use an additional style. See the skin beamer and the style /tcb/beamer as pattern.

\tcbsubskin\{⟨name⟩\}{⟨base skin⟩}{⟨options⟩}

Creates a new skin ⟨name⟩ which inherits all properties of an existing ⟨base skin⟩ plus the given ⟨options⟩. The new skin ⟨name⟩ can be used as value for the keys /tcb/skin, /tcb/skin first, /tcb/skin middle, and /tcb/skin last. As ⟨base skin⟩, one can take standard, empty, enhanced, or any skin from the skins library, see Section 10 on page 152.

% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\tcbsubskin{mycross}{empty}{frame code={%
\draw[red,line width=5pt] (frame.south west)--(frame.north east);
\draw[red,line width=5pt] (frame.north west)--(frame.south east);}, skin first=mycross,skin middle=mycross,skin last=mycross }

\begin{tcolorbox}[skin=mycross]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/skin first is subskin of={⟨base skin⟩}{⟨options⟩} (no default, initially unset)

Creates a new unnamed skin which inherits all properties of an existing ⟨base skin⟩ plus the given ⟨options⟩. This skin is set as /tcb/skin first. See a detailed example on page 248.

/tcb/skin middle is subskin of={⟨base skin⟩}{⟨options⟩} (no default, initially unset)

Creates a new unnamed skin which inherits all properties of an existing ⟨base skin⟩ plus the given ⟨options⟩. This skin is set as /tcb/skin middle. See a detailed example on page 248.

/tcb/skin last is subskin of={⟨base skin⟩}{⟨options⟩} (no default, initially unset)

Creates a new unnamed skin which inherits all properties of an existing ⟨base skin⟩ plus the given ⟨options⟩. This skin is set as /tcb/skin last. See a detailed example on page 248.
9.4 Drawing Scheme

Depending on the complexity of a \texttt{tcolorbox} definition, the resulting box is drawn in a more or less complex series of steps.

To document and demonstrate these drawing steps, we consider the following box definition:

```latex
\newtcolorbox{testbox}[1][][enhanced,title=Test Box, boxrule=1mm,titlerule=0.5mm,colframe=blue!50!black, interior style={top color=blue!20!green!50!white,bottom color=blue!20!yellow!50!white}, colbacktitle=blue!50!green!90!white,segmentation style={solid}, fonttitle=\bfseries,drop fuzzy shadow,borderline={0.3mm}{0.35mm}{yellow!50!white}, underlay={\path[fill image opacity=0.15,fill image scale=0.9, fill stretch picture={\draw[blue,line width=2mm] circle (1);}] (interior.south west) rectangle (interior.north east);}, watermark text={Watermark},watermark color={green!20!white}, finish={\begin{tcbclipframe}
\path[bottom color=black,top color=black!50!white,opacity=0.1] (frame.south west) -- (frame.south east) -- (frame.north east) -- cycle;
\path[top color=white,bottom color=black!50!white,opacity=0.1] (frame.south west) -- (frame.north west) -- cycle;
\end{tcbclipframe}},#1}
```

For this definition, we get the maximal number of drawing steps:

1. shadow

- Section 10.6 on page 186.

2. frame

- /tcb/colframe $^\text{P.27}$, /tcb/opacityframe $^\text{P.51}$
- /tcb/frame code $^\text{P.141}$
- /tcb/frame style $^\text{P.152}$

- Section 10.5 on page 181
- Section 10.2 on page 159
- Section 10.8 on page 199
- Section 4.12 on page 74
- Section 10.3 on page 169

Lower part

- Section 10.9 on page 201

All together, the box is drawn:

```latex
\begin{testbox}
\lipsum[2]
\end{testbox}
```
9.5 Color Names

Color settings for a \texttt{tcolorbox} are saved into named colors which may be used inside a box, e.g. for an overlay. These color names are

- \texttt{tcbcolframe} set by \texttt{/tcb/colframe} \textsuperscript{P.27} (frame color)
- \texttt{tcbcolback} set by \texttt{/tcb/colback} \textsuperscript{P.27} (background color)
- \texttt{tcbcolbacktitle} set by \texttt{/tcb/colbacktitle} \textsuperscript{P.27} (background color of the title)
- \texttt{tcbcolbacklower} set by \texttt{/tcb/colbacklower} \textsuperscript{P.225} (skin dependend background color of the lower part; needs \texttt{skins} to be loaded)
- \texttt{tcbcolupper} set by \texttt{/tcb/colupper} \textsuperscript{P.28} (text color upper part)
- \texttt{tcbcollower} set by \texttt{/tcb/collower} \textsuperscript{P.28} (text color lower part)
- \texttt{tcbcoltitle} set by \texttt{/tcb/coltitle} \textsuperscript{P.28} (text color title)

% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Color names, colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!5, colbacktitle=blue!50,colupper=red!35!black] \foreach \name in {tcbcolframe,tcbcolback,tcbcolbacktitle,tcbcolbacklower, tcbcolupper,tcbcollower,tcbcoltitle} {\tikz\path[draw,fill=\name] (0,0) rectangle node[right=4mm,font=\ttfamily]{\name} (0.8,0.8);} \end{tcolorbox}
9.6 Useful Properties

The following macros describe certain properties which may be used for the drawing scheme, see Section 9.4 on page 145. Sometimes, they are even available inside the box content. All of them are considered to be read-only and should never be redefined by the user.

\texttt{\textbackslash tcbheightspace}

If the height of a \texttt{tcolorbox} is not the natural height, the space difference between the forced and the natural size is hold by \texttt{\textbackslash tcbheightspace}. This macro is not usable inside the box content, but for skins or inside \texttt{/tcb/underlay}^{P.199}, \texttt{/tcb/overlay}^{P.74}, etc. If such a space information is needed inside the box content, see \texttt{/tcb/space to}^{P.59} instead.

\begin{verbatim}
\% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\newtcolorbox{testbox}[2][]{enhanced,size=fbox,
  colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,height=#2,
  underlay={\node[above,inner sep=3pt] at (interior.south){%
    \includegraphics[width=\tcbtextwidth,height=\tcbheightspace-3pt]{goldshade.png}};
  },
  #1}
\begin{testbox}{3cm}
  This is my box. The space is filled with a picture.
\end{testbox}
\begin{testbox}{2cm}
  This is my box. The space is filled with a picture.
\end{testbox}
\end{verbatim}

This property describes the box content width.
- If there also is a lower part, it describes the width of the upper part.
- For \texttt{/tcb/sidebyside}^{P.119} boxes, it describes the combined text width plus segmentation.
- This property can be used inside the box content text with exception of \texttt{/tcb/fit}^{P.429} boxes.
- \texttt{\tcbtextwidth} can be used for all box types for skins or inside \texttt{/tcb/underlay}^{P.199}, \texttt{/tcb/overlay}^{P.74}, etc.

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=blue!75!black]
  Inside a box: \texttt{\tcbtextwidth} (={\the\linewidth}).
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{\texttt{\textbackslash tcbtextheight}}

This property describes the designated box content height. If the box is larger than the natural height, the actual content will be smaller than \texttt{\textbackslash tcbtextheight}.

- For boxes with a fixed /\texttt{tcb/height} \textsuperscript{P.53}, this property can be used inside the box content text. For other boxes, it denotes 0pt inside the box content.
- \texttt{\textbackslash tcbtextheight} can be used for all box types for skins or inside /\texttt{tcb/underlay} \textsuperscript{P.199}, /\texttt{tcb/overlay} \textsuperscript{P.74}, etc.

\begin{verbatim}
\percent \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,colframe=blue!75!black,
underlay={\node[left,red] at (frame.east) {Here: \texttt{\textbackslash tcbtextheight}};}]
Inside a box with natural height: \texttt{\textbackslash tcbtextheight}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,colframe=blue!75!black,height=1cm,
underlay={\node[left,red] at (frame.east) {Here: \texttt{\textbackslash tcbtextheight}};}]
Inside a box with fixed height: \texttt{\textbackslash tcbtextheight}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{\texttt{\textbackslash tcbsegmentstate}}

This macro contains 0, 1, or 2. It is set for every unbroken box and every broken partial box with the following meaning:

- 0: The current (partial) box contains only an upper part.
- 1: The current (partial) box contains an upper and a lower part. The segmentation node can be used for positioning.
- 2: The current (partial) box contains only a lower part. This can only be true for parts of breakable boxes.

Skins like \texttt{bicolor} \textsuperscript{P.224} use this property to paint the (partial) boxes.

\begin{verbatim}
\percent \tcbuselibrary{skins,raster}
\begin{tcbaster}[raster equal height,enhanced,
watermark text=\texttt{\textbackslash tcbsegmentstate}]
\begin{tcolorbox}Upper part\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}Upper part \texttt{\textbackslash tcblower} Lower part\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbaster}
\end{verbatim}
The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

```
\tcbuselibrary{skins}
```

This also loads the package \texttt{tikz} [22]. Typically but not necessarily, the following skins use \texttt{tikz} instead of \texttt{pgf}.

### 10.1 Style Option Keys

The following style options are applicable for all skins which use engines of type \texttt{path}, \texttt{pathfirst}, \texttt{pathmiddle}, or \texttt{pathlast}. Especially, the skin \texttt{enhanced} \textsuperscript{P.211} supports \textit{all} of them and \texttt{standard} \textsuperscript{P.209} \textit{none}.

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{/tcb/frame style=(tikz keys)} \hspace{1cm} (style, no default)
\end{itemize}

The \texttt{(tikz keys)} are used inside the \texttt{tikz} path command for drawing the \textit{frame} of the box. This option is available if the \texttt{/tcb/frame engine} \textsuperscript{P.138} is set to \texttt{path}, \texttt{pathfirst}, \texttt{pathmiddle}, or \texttt{pathlast}. It is \textit{not} available for \texttt{standard}.

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{/tcb/frame style image=(file name)} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially unset)
\end{itemize}

Fills the frame with an external image referenced by \texttt{(file name)}. For advanced features like blending of a picture with the background, use \texttt{/tcb/frame style} together with \texttt{/tikz/fill stretch image} \textsuperscript{P.262}.

```
\tcset{colback=red!5!white,fonttitle=\textbf{series}}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
frame style={left color=red!75!black,
right color=blue!75!black}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

```
\tcset{colback=red!5!white,fonttitle=\textbf{series}}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
frame style image=blueshade.png]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```
/tcb/frame style tile=\{\{graphics options\}\}\{\{file name\}\} (no default, initially unset)

Fills the frame with a tile pattern based on an external image referenced by \{file name\}. The \{graphics options\} are given to the underlying \includegraphics command. For advanced features like blending of a picture with the background, use /tcb/frame style together with /tikz/fill tile image.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,coltitle=red!30!black,
opacityback=0.75,fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
frame style tile={width=1cm}{pink_marble.png}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title
This is a tcolorbox.
This is the lower part.

/tcb/frame hidden (style, no value)

This is a shortcut for \texttt{frame style=\{draw=none,fill=none\}}. Depending on the skin, this option switches off the drawing of the frame. Alternatively, use /tcb/frame empty.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
fonttitle=\bfseries,coltitle=black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
frame hidden]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title
This is a tcolorbox.
This is the lower part.

/tcb/interior style=\{tikz keys\} (style, no default)

The \{tikz keys\} are used inside the \texttt{tikz} path command for drawing the interior of the box. They are used for the titled and for the untitled version as well. This option is available if the /tcb/interior titled engine or /tcb/interior engine is set to \texttt{path, pathfirst, pathmiddle, or pathlast}. It is not available for standard.

```
\tcbset{colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
interior style=\{left color=red!20!white, right color=yellow!50!white\}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title
This is a tcolorbox.
This is the lower part.
/tcb/interior style image=(file name)  
(no default, initially unset)
Fills the interior with an external image referenced by (file name). For advanced features like blending of a picture with the background, use /tcb/interior style with /tikz/fill stretch image.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\textbf{My title}\]
\begin{itemize}
\item This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\item This is the lower part.
\end{itemize}
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/interior style tile=\{\langle graphics options\rangle\}\{\langle file name\rangle\}  
(no default, initially unset)
Fills the interior with a tile pattern based on an external image referenced by (file name). The \langle graphics options\rangle are given to the underlying \texttt{includegraphics} command. For advanced features like blending of a picture with the background, use /tcb/interior style together with /tikz/fill tile image.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\textbf{My title}\]
\begin{itemize}
\item This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\item This is the lower part.
\end{itemize}
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/interior hidden  
(style, no value)
This is a shortcut for interior style=\{\texttt{draw=none},\texttt{fill=none}\}. Depending on the skin, this option switches off the drawing of the interior. Alternatively, use /tcb/interior empty and/or /tcb/interior titled empty.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\textbf{My title}\]
\begin{itemize}
\item This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\item This is the lower part.
\end{itemize}
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/segmentation style=(tikz keys)  (style, no default)

The (tikz keys) are used inside the tikz path command for drawing the segmentation line of the box.

This option is available if the /tcb/segmentation engine ¹P.139 is set to path. It is not available for standard.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\set{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
segmentation style={double=white,draw=blue,
double distance=1pt,solid}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/segmentation hidden  (style, no value)

This is a shortcut for segmentation style={draw=none,fill=none}. Depending on the skin, this option switches off the drawing of the segmentation line. See also /tcb/lower separated ¹P.25 which has the same effect for most skins. Alternatively, use /tcb/segmentation empty ¹P.142.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\set{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,
segmentation hidden]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/title style=(tikz keys)  (style, no default)

The (tikz keys) are used inside the tikz path command for drawing the title area of the box.

This option is available if the /tcb/title engine ¹P.139 is set to path, pathfirst, pathmiddle, or pathlast. It is not available for standard.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\set{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
coltitle=blue!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
title style={left color=blue!15!yellow,
right color=red!85!black}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/title style image=(file name) \hspace{2em} (no default, initially unset)
Fills the title area with an external image referenced by (file name). For advanced features like blending of a picture with the background, use /tcb/title style image\textsuperscript{P.155} together with /tikz/fill stretch image\textsuperscript{P.262}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, title style image=blueshade.png]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
This is the lower part.

/tcb/title style tile={⟨graphics options⟩}{⟨file name⟩} \hspace{2em} (no default, initially unset)
Fills the title area with a tile pattern based on an external image referenced by ⟨file name⟩. The ⟨graphics options⟩ are given to the underlying \includegraphics command. For advanced features like blending of a picture with the background, use /tcb/title style\textsuperscript{P.155} together with /tikz/fill tile image\textsuperscript{P.266}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, title style tile={width=1cm}{pink_marble.png}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
This is the lower part.

/tcb/title hidden \hspace{2em} (style, no value)
This is a shortcut for title style={draw=none,fill=none}. Depending on the skin, this option switches off the drawing of the title background. See also /tcb/title filled\textsuperscript{P.27} for a similar effect. Alternatively, use /tcb/title empty\textsuperscript{P.143}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, enhanced,title hidden]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
This is the lower part.
The ⟨tikz keys⟩ are used to draw a title rule, i.e. a rule below the optional title. The width of the rule is controlled by /tcb/titlerule \textsuperscript{P.\,36}. It may be set directly to a smaller width to create mixed effects with the standard rule. This option is implemented as an /tcb/underlay \textsuperscript{P.\,199}. Thus, it is not available for standard \textsuperscript{P.\,209} and standard jigsaw \textsuperscript{P.\,210}, but for all other skins, e.g. enhanced \textsuperscript{P.\,211}. As an underlay, this option can be used multiple times and is removed by /tcb/no underlay \textsuperscript{P.\,199}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,  
colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,  
colbacktitle=red!50!yellow,fonttitle=\bfseries,  
title=My title,  
titlerule=1mm,  
titlerule style=yellow ]  
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.  
\end{tcolorbox}

My title
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,  
colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,  
colbacktitle=red!50!yellow,fonttitle=\bfseries,  
title=My title,  
titlerule=1mm,  
titlerule style={yellow,line width=0.5mm} ]  
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.  
\end{tcolorbox}

My title
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,  
colback=red!10!white,colframe=red!75!black,  
colbacktitle=red!50!yellow,fonttitle=\bfseries,  
frame hidden,  
title=My title,  
boxrule=0pt,titlerule=1mm,  
titlerule style=red!50!black ]  
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.  
\end{tcolorbox}

My title
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

%\usetikzlibrary{arrows.meta}
\begin{tcolorbox}[empty,  
coltitle=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,  
borderline horizontal={0.5mm}{0pt}{red150!white},  
title=My title,  
titlerule style={red,  
arrows = {Hooks[arc=270]-Hooks[arc=270]} } ]  
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.  
\end{tcolorbox}

My title
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.  

157
The combined TikZ style applied to frame, interior, and title background can be used by authors in customizing code.

/tikz/tcb fill frame (style, no value)
This is a TikZ style which is finally applied to the frame of the box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcbraster}
\begin{tcbitem}[title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcbitem}
\begin{tcbitem}
This is the lower part.
\end{tcbitem}
\end{tcbraster}
\end{tcolorbox}
```

/tikz/tcb fill interior (style, no value)
This is a TikZ style which is finally applied to the interior of the box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcbraster}
\begin{tcbitem}[title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcbitem}
\begin{tcbitem}
This is the lower part.
\end{tcbitem}
\end{tcbraster}
\end{tcolorbox}
```

/tikz/tcb fill title (style, no value)
This is a TikZ style which is finally applied to the title area of the box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcbraster}
\begin{tcbitem}[title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcbitem}
\begin{tcbitem}
This is the lower part.
\end{tcbitem}
\end{tcbraster}
\end{tcolorbox}
```
10.2 Boxed Title Option Keys

10.2.1 Boxed Title Placement

The following options place the title text into an own \texttt{tcolorbox}. This boxed title can be customized independently from the main box using \texttt{tcb/boxed title style}. The placement can be influenced by \texttt{\textbackslash{boxtitle options}}.

\texttt{/tcb/attach boxed title to top left}={\{\texttt{boxtitle options}\}} \\
\hfill (style, default empty)

The title is boxed with a \texttt{tcolorbox} and attached to the top left corner of the main box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, attach boxed title to top left]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/attach boxed title to top center}={\{\texttt{boxtitle options}\}} \\
\hfill (style, default empty)

The title is boxed with a \texttt{tcolorbox} and attached to the top center of the main box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, attach boxed title to top center]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/attach boxed title to top right}={\{\texttt{boxtitle options}\}} \\
\hfill (style, default empty)

The title is boxed with a \texttt{tcolorbox} and attached to the top right corner of the main box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, attach boxed title to top right]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/attach boxed title to bottom left}={\{\texttt{boxtitle options}\}} \\
\hfill (style, default empty)

The title is boxed with a \texttt{tcolorbox} and attached to the bottom left corner of the main box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, attach boxed title to bottom left]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/attach boxed title to bottom center}={\{\texttt{boxtitle options}\}} \\
\hfill (style, default empty)

The title is boxed with a \texttt{tcolorbox} and attached to the bottom center of the main box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, attach boxed title to bottom center]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/attach boxed title to bottom right}={\{\texttt{boxtitle options}\}} \\
\hfill (style, default empty)

The title is boxed with a \texttt{tcolorbox} and attached to the bottom right corner of the main box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, attach boxed title to bottom right]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
This is a convenient style to mimic a standard title. It uses /tcb/attach boxed title to top center\textsuperscript{P.159}, /tcb/minipage boxed title\textsuperscript{P.167}, and sizes the boxed title to match the base box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, attach boxed title to top, boxed title style={colframe=red}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

In contrast to /tcb/attach boxed title to top\textsuperscript{*}, this style uses smaller left and right rules to avoid previewer glitches. Typically, one would not use different colors for the frame as in the example below.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, attach boxed title to top*, boxed title style={colframe=red}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a convenient style to produce a standard-like title at the bottom of the box. It uses /tcb/attach boxed title to bottom center\textsuperscript{P.159}, /tcb/minipage boxed title\textsuperscript{P.167}, and sizes the boxed title to match the base box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, attach boxed title to bottom, boxed title style={colframe=red}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

In contrast to /tcb/attach boxed title to top\textsuperscript{*}, this style uses smaller left and right rules to avoid previewer glitches.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, attach boxed title to bottom*]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This style combines /tcb/attach boxed title to bottom\textsuperscript{*} with /tcb/boxed title style\textsuperscript{P.163}. The \langle options\rangle are given to /tcb/boxed title style\textsuperscript{P.163}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[tile,flip title={sharp corners}, title=My title, colback=red!10, colbacktitle=red!75!black]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
10.2.2 Options for the Boxed Title Placement

The ⟨boxtitle options⟩ of the keys described above are shift values. The dimensions of the boxed title are stored into two macros \tcboxedtitleheight and \tcboxedtitlewidth. These macros can be used inside the following ⟨boxtitle options⟩:

\( /tcb/boxtitle/xshift=(\text{length}) \) (no default, initially 0pt)

The boxed title is shifted by ⟨length⟩ in the horizontal direction.

\begin{tcolorbox}
[enhanced,title=My title, 
attach boxed title to top left={xshift=-2mm}, 
boxed title style={size=small,colback=blue}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\( /tcb/boxtitle/yshift=(\text{length}) \) (no default, initially 0pt)

The boxed title is shifted by ⟨length⟩ in the vertical direction.

\begin{tcolorbox}
[enhanced,title=My title, 
attach boxed title to top center={yshift=-\tcboxedtitleheight/2}, 
boxed title style={size=small,colback=blue}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\( /tcb/boxtitle/yshifttext=(\text{length}) \) (no default, initially 0pt)

The text inside the main box is shifted by ⟨length⟩ to give room for e.g. a sunken title.

\begin{tcolorbox}
[enhanced,title=My title, 
attach boxed title to top center={yshift=-3mm,yshifttext=-1mm}, 
boxed title style={size=small,colback=blue}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\( /tcb/boxtitle/yshift*= (\text{length}) \) (no default, initially 0pt)

Sets /tcb/boxtitle/yshift and /tcb/boxtitle/yshifttext the same time. /tcb/boxtitle/yshifttext is only set if necessary.

\begin{tcolorbox}
[enhanced,title=My title, 
attach boxed title to top center={yshift*-3mm}, 
boxed title style={size=small,colback=blue}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

The bounding box of the resulting total tcolorbox is adapted automatically to the vertical dimensions of the boxed title. Possible horizontal enlargements are not automatically computed.

\begin{tcolorbox}
[enhanced,title=My title, 
attach boxed title to top left={xshift=-2mm,yshift=-2mm}, 
boxed title style={size=small,colback=blue}, 
show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

161
10.2.3 Options for the Boxed Title Box

The boxed title options are implemented as an underlay, see Section 10.8 on page 199. Therefore, a boxed title is not drawn, if a skin does not support underlays like `standard` \(\text{P.209}\). Still, the room for the boxed titles gets reserved in these cases.

A TikZ node title is produced by a boxed title which can be used inside `/tcb/frame code` \(\text{P.141}\), `/tcb/interior code` \(\text{P.142}\), underlays, overlays, and finishes.

A boxed title is almost always the first underlay. The only exceptions are underlays defined by `/tcb/underlay boxed title` \(\text{P.200}\) which are drawn before. Additionally, underlays defined by `/tcb/underlay boxed title` \(\text{P.200}\) are only drawn, if a boxed title is actually set. They are ignored, if there is no boxed title.

\begin{verbatim}
/tcb/boxed title size=(size) (no default, initially title)
\end{verbatim}

This setting defines the basic size for the title box. Further settings can be applied using `/tcb/boxed title style` \(\text{P.163}\). Feasible values for (size) are:
- **title**: Sets the size according to `/tcb/size` \(\text{P.44}\) = title.
- **standard**: No size setting. Typically, this is identical to `/tcb/size` \(\text{P.44}\) = normal.
- **copy**: The size values for a title of the base box are copied for the title box.

\begin{verbatim}
\% \tcbuselibrary{raster}
\begin{tcbraster}
\[raster columns=3,enhanced,boxrule=0.4pt,
title=My title,attach boxed title to top center]\n\begin{tcolorbox}
boxed title size=title
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
boxed title size=standard
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
boxed title size=copy
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
\end{verbatim}

My title
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

My title
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

My title
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
By default, a boxed title is dimensioned with \texttt{/tcb/size} \textsuperscript{P.44}=\texttt{title} and inherits the \texttt{/tcb/skin} \textsuperscript{P.137} and \texttt{/tcb/colframe} \textsuperscript{P.27} of the main box. Also, the \texttt{/tcb/colback} \textsuperscript{P.27} is inherited from the main \texttt{/tcb/colbacktitle} \textsuperscript{P.27}. Font and color of the title text are set as usual. All other \texttt{(options)} are set by the \texttt{/tcb/boxed title style} key. Since a boxed title is set by \texttt{	cbbox} \textsuperscript{P.14}, all \texttt{tcolorbox} options are applicable here. If \texttt{/tcb/boxed title style} is used several times, the \texttt{(options)} are appended.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\text{enhanced, title=My title, fonttitle=\textbf{\itshape}, coltitle=green!25!black, attach boxed title to top center=\{yshift=-2mm, yshifttext=-1mm, boxed title style=(colframe=green!75!black, colback=yellow!50!green\}}\]  
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\text{enhanced, title=My title, colframe=red!50!black, colback=red!10!white, arc=1mm, colbacktitle=red!10!white, fonttitle=\textbf{\itshape}, coltitle=red!50!black, attach boxed title to top left=\{xshift=3.2mm, yshift=-0.50mm, boxed title style=(skin=enhancedfirst jigsaw, size=small, arc=1mm, bottom=1mm, interior style=\{fill=none, top color=red!30!white, bottom color=red!20!white\}\}}\]  
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\text{enhanced, title=My title, colframe=blue!50!black, colback=blue!10!white, colbacktitle=blue!5!yellow!10!white, fonttitle=\textbf{\itshape}, coltitle=black, attach boxed title to top center=\{yshift=-0.25mm-\texttt{\tcbboxedtitleheight}/2, yshifttext=2mm-\texttt{\tcbboxedtitleheight}/2\}, boxed title style=\{boxrule=0.5mm, frame code=\{\texttt{\path[tcb fill frame]} \{\texttt{xshift=-4mm}frame.west\} \-- (frame.north west) -- (frame.north east) -- (\texttt{xshift=4mm}frame.east) \-- (frame.south west) -- (frame.south east) -- cycle; \}, interior code=\{\texttt{\path[tcb fill interior]} \{\texttt{xshift=2mm}interior.west\} \-- (\texttt{xshift=-2mm}interior.east) -- (\texttt{xshift=2mm}interior.east) -- (\texttt{xshift=-2mm}interior.east) -- (interior.south east) -- (interior.south west) -- cycle; \}\}\}]\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

My title


My title


/tcb/no boxed title style

(style, initially set)

Removes all options which were set by /tcb/boxed title style. P.163.
The title text content is captured with a horizontal box. Especially, there are no linebreak possible.

\newtcolorbox{mybox}[1]{hbox boxed title, enhanced,attach boxed title to top center={yshift=-3mm,yshifttext=-1mm}, boxed title style={size=small,colback=red}, title=#1}
\begin{mybox}{Short title}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}
\bigskip
\begin{mybox}{This title is not really very short}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}

The title text content is captured with a minipage with a width of \langle length \rangle. By default, the resulting boxed title is somewhat smaller than the main box.

\newtcolorbox{mybox}[1]{minipage boxed title, enhanced,attach boxed title to top center={yshift=-3mm,yshifttext=-1mm}, boxed title style={size=small,colback=red}, center title,title=#1}
\begin{mybox}{Short title}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}
\bigskip
\begin{mybox}{This title is not really very short}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}

The title text content is captured with a minipage with a width of main box width plus \langle length \rangle. By default, the resulting boxed title is somewhat smaller than the main box.

\newtcolorbox{mybox}[1]{minipage boxed title*=\langle length \rangle, enhanced,attach boxed title to top center={yshift=-3mm,yshifttext=-1mm}, boxed title style={size=small,colback=red}, center title,title=#1}
\begin{mybox}{Short title}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}
\bigskip
\begin{mybox}{This title is not really very short}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}
The title text content is captured with a TikZ node with given TikZ (options). The text is centered by default.

\newtcolorbox{mybox}[1]{tikznode boxed title, enhanced, attach boxed title to top center=\{yshift=-3mm, yshifttext=-1mm\}, boxed title style=\{size=small, colback=red\}, title=\{#1\}]
\begin{mybox}{Short title}
This is a \textbf{cbox}.
\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}{This title is not really very short}
This is a \textbf{cbox}.
\end{mybox}

The title text content is captured with a varwidth environment with a width of \langle length\rangle. This style needs the \texttt{varwidth} package [1] to be loaded manually. By default, the resulting boxed title is somewhat smaller than the main box.

% \usepackage{varwidth}
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[1]{varwidth boxed title, enhanced, attach boxed title to top center=\{yshift=-3mm, yshifttext=-1mm\}, boxed title style=\{size=small, colback=red\}, center title, title=\{#1\}]
\begin{mybox}{Short title}
This is a \textbf{cbox}.
\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}{This title is not really very short}
This is a \textbf{cbox}.
\end{mybox}

The title text content is captured with a varwidth environment with a width of main box width plus \langle length\rangle. This style needs the \texttt{varwidth} package [1] to be loaded manually. By default, the resulting boxed title is somewhat smaller than the main box.

% \usepackage{varwidth}
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[1]{varwidth boxed title*=\langle length\rangle, enhanced, attach boxed title to top center=\{yshift=-3mm, yshifttext=-1mm\}, boxed title style=\{size=small, colback=red\}, center title, title=\{#1\}]
\begin{mybox}{Short title}
This is a \textbf{cbox}.
\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}{This title is not really very short}
This is a \textbf{cbox}.
\end{mybox}
10.3 Watermark Option Keys

The following watermark options are applicable for all skins which use \tikzpicture as \tcb/graphical environment. Therefore, the skin \texttt{standard} does not support these watermarks, but all other skins, e.g. \texttt{enhanced}.

The watermark options rely on the more general overlay options described in Section 4.12 from page 74. Therefore, watermarks and overlays cannot be used mixed. But a mixture is possible with the \texttt{LIB} hooks library, see Section 22.

\texttt{/tcb/watermark text} = \langle \texttt{text} \rangle 
(no default, initially unset)

Writes some \langle \texttt{text} \rangle in the center of the interior region of a \texttt{tcolorbox}. This \langle \texttt{text} \rangle is written after the frame and interior are drawn and before the text content is drawn. It is zoomed or stretched according the values of \texttt{/tcb/watermark zoom} \textsuperscript{P.172} or \texttt{/tcb/watermark stretch} \textsuperscript{P.174}.

\begin{tcolorbox}
[enhanced,title=My title,watermark text=My Watermark]
\lipsum[1]
\tcblober
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/watermark text on} = \langle \texttt{part} \rangle 
\texttt{is} = \langle \texttt{text} \rangle 
(no default, initially unset)

This option writes some \langle \texttt{text} \rangle in the center of the interior region of a \texttt{tcolorbox} as described for \texttt{/tcb/watermark text}. But this is done only for boxes named \langle \texttt{part} \rangle of a break sequence, see \texttt{/tcb/breakable} \textsuperscript{P.379}. Feasible values for \langle \texttt{part} \rangle are:

- \texttt{broken}: all broken box parts,
- \texttt{unbroken}: unbroken boxes only,
- \texttt{first}: first parts of a break sequence,
- \texttt{middle}: middle parts of a break sequence,
- \texttt{last}: last parts of a break sequence,
- \texttt{unbroken and first}: unbroken boxes and first parts of a break sequence,
- \texttt{middle and last}: middle and last parts of a break sequence,
- \texttt{first and middle}: first and middle parts of a break sequence.
/tcb/watermark graphics=(file name) (no default, initially unset)

Draws an external picture referenced by ⟨file name⟩ in the center of the interior region of a tcolorbox. The picture is drawn after the frame and interior are drawn and before the text content is drawn. It is zoomed or stretched according the values of /tcb/watermark zoom\(^P\).172 or /tcb/watermark stretch\(^P\).174.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[enhanced,title=My title,watermark graphics=Basilica_5.png,watermark opacity=0.15\]
\lipsum[1-2]
\tcblo\vspace{1em}
This example uses a public domain picture from\url{http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Basilica_5.png}\end{tcolorbox}

My title


This example uses a public domain picture from http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Basilica_5.png

/tcb/watermark graphics on=(part) is (file name) (no default, initially unset)

This option draws a picture referenced by ⟨file name⟩ in the center of the interior region of a tcolorbox as described for /tcb/watermark graphics. But this is done only for boxes named ⟨part⟩ of a break sequence, see /tcb/breakable\(^P\).379.

Feasible values for ⟨part⟩ are:

- broken: all broken box parts,
- unbroken: unbroken boxes only,
- first: first parts of a break sequence,
- middle: middle parts of a break sequence,
- last: last parts of a break sequence,
- unbroken and first: unbroken boxes and first parts of a break sequence,
- middle and last: middle and last parts of a break sequence.
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,
watermark tikz={\draw[line width=2mm] circle (1cm)
node{\fontfamily{ptm}\fontseries{b}\fontsize{20mm}{20mm}\selectfont ?};}]
\lipsum[1]
\tcblower
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

My title


/tcb/watermark tikz=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default, initially unset)

Draws the given tikz ⟨graphical code⟩ in the center of the interior region of a tcolorbox. The code is executed after the frame and interior are drawn and before the text content is drawn. The result is zoomed or stretched according the values of /tcb/watermark zoom \(^\text{P.172}\) or /tcb/watermark stretch \(^\text{P.174}\).

/tcb/watermark tikz on=⟨part⟩ is ⟨graphical code⟩ (no default, initially unset)

This option draws the given tikz ⟨graphical code⟩ in the center of the interior region of a tcolorbox as described for /tcb/watermark tikz. But this is done only for boxes named ⟨part⟩ of a break sequence, see /tcb/breakable \(^\text{P.379}\). Feasible values for ⟨part⟩ are:
- broken: all broken box parts,
- unbroken: unbroken boxes only,
- first: first parts of a break sequence,
- middle: middle parts of a break sequence,
- last: last parts of a break sequence,
- unbroken and first: unbroken boxes and first parts of a break sequence,
- middle and last: middle and last parts of a break sequence.

/tcb/no watermark (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the watermark if set before. This is an alias for /tcb/no overlay \(^\text{P.75}\).
\texttt{/tcb/watermark opacity=\textit{fraction}} \hspace{1em} (no default, initially \textit{1.00})

Sets the opacity value \( \in [0, 1] \) for a watermark.

\begin{Verbatim}
\tcbset{enhanced, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, fonttitle=\bfseries, watermark text=Watermark, nobeforeafter, width=\textbackslash linewidth-2\textbackslash mm)/2\}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Opacity 1.00, watermark opacity=1.00]
\lipsum[2] \hfill \%
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Opacity 0.50, watermark opacity=0.50]
\lipsum[2] \hfill \%
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{Verbatim}

\begin{tabular}{|l|}
\hline
\textbf{Opacity 1.00} \hspace{1em} \textbf{Opacity 0.50} \\
\hline
\hline
\end{tabular}

\texttt{/tcb/watermark zoom=\textit{fraction}} \hspace{1em} (no default, initially \textit{0.75})

Sets the zoom value for a watermark. The zoom respects the aspect ratio. The value 1.0 means to fill the whole box until the watermark touches the frame.

\begin{Verbatim}
\tcbset{enhanced, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, fonttitle=\bfseries, watermark text=Watermark, nobeforeafter, width=\textbackslash linewidth-2\textbackslash mm)/2\}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Zoom 1.0, watermark zoom=1.0]
\lipsum[2] \hfill \%
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Zoom 0.5, watermark zoom=0.5]
\lipsum[2] \hfill \%
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{Verbatim}

\begin{tabular}{|l|}
\hline
\textbf{Zoom 1.0} \hspace{1em} \textbf{Zoom 0.5} \\
\hline
\hline
\end{tabular}
/tcb/watermark shrink=\langle fraction \rangle
(no default, initially unset)

Identically to /tcb/watermark zoom, but the watermark never gets enlarged. Thus, the watermark keeps its original size or is shrunk.

/tcb/watermark overzoom=\langle fraction \rangle
(no default, initially unset)

Sets the overzoom value for a watermark. The overzoom respects the aspect ratio. The value 1.0 means to fill the whole box until the watermark touches all four sides of the frame.

\begin{tcolorbox}
[tcbset={enhanced,colback=white,colframe=blue!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,watermark opacity=0.5,watermark graphics=lichtspiel.jpg,nobeforeafter,width=(\linewidth-2mm)/2}]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
[tcbset={enhanced,colback=white,colframe=blue!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,watermark opacity=0.5,watermark graphics=lichtspiel.jpg,nobeforeafter,width=(\linewidth-2mm)/2}]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}

Zoom 1.0

Overzoom 1.0

If a /tcb/watermark overzoom value of 1.0 is used in connection with invisible top and bottom rules which still have a thickness greater than 0pt, the space of these invisible rules may not be covered by the watermark. For example, this situation may occur during the breaking of /tcb/enhanced boxes. To avoid this optical glitch, just set /tcb/pad at break to any desired value.
/tcb/watermark stretch=(fraction) (no default, initially unset)
Sets the stretch value for a watermark. The stretch value is applied to width and height in relation to the box dimensions. It does not respect the aspect ratio. The value 1.0 means to fill the whole box.

\tcbset{enhanced, colback=white, colframe=blue!50!black, fonttitle=\bfseries, 
   watermark graphics=lichtspiel.jpg, watermark opacity=0.5, 
   nobeforeafter, width=(\linewidth-2mm)/2}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Stretch 1.00, watermark stretch=1.00]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Stretch 0.50, watermark stretch=0.50]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

Stretch 1.00

Stretch 0.50

	cb/watermark color=(color) (no default, initially mixed background and frame color)
Sets the color for the watermark.

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced, title=My title, watermark text=My Watermark, 
   watermark color=yellow!50!red]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}

My title

174
Sets the watermark to be clipped to the interior area.

```
\tcbset{enhanced, colback=white, colframe=blue!50!white, fonttitle=\bfseries, 
watermark opacity=0.5, watermark stretch=1.00, arc=3mm, 
watermark graphics=lichtspiel.jpg}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Clip (default), clip watermark] 
\lipsum[1] 
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=No clip, clip watermark=false] 
\lipsum[1] 
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Clip (default)


No clip

10.4 Clip Environments

The following clip environments are applicable for all skins which use engines of type \texttt{path}, \texttt{pathfirst}, \texttt{pathmiddle}, or \texttt{pathlast}. Especially, the skin \texttt{enhanced} supports all of them and \texttt{standard} none. The typical area of application is inside overlay code, see Section 4.12 from page 74.

\begin{tcbclipframe}
\begin{environment content}
\end{environment content}
\end{tcbclipframe}

Defines a \texttt{Tikz} scope which clips to the frame area path.
\begin{tcbinvclipframe}
\begin{environment content}
\end{environment content}
\end{tcbinvclipframe}

Defines a Tikz scope which clips to the outside of the frame area path.

\begin{tikzpicture}
% draw two balls
\path[use as bounding box] (0,0.8) rectangle +(0.1,0.1);
\shadedraw [shading=ball] (0,0) circle (1cm);
\shadedraw [ball color=red] (3,-2.2) circle (1cm);
\end{tikzpicture}

\begin{tcolorbox}
[title=A translucent box,
overlay={\begin{tcbinvclipframe}
\draw[red,line width=1cm] ([xshift=-2mm,yshift=2mm]frame.north west) --([xshift=2mm,yshift=-2mm]frame.south east);
\draw[red,line width=1cm] ([xshift=-2mm,yshift=-2mm]frame.south west) --([xshift=2mm,yshift=2mm]frame.north east);
\end{tcbinvclipframe}}]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

A translucent box

\begin{tcbclipinterior}
\begin{environment content}
\end{tcbclipinterior}
 Defines a Tikz scope which clips to the interior area path.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{enhanced}
\begin{title}
My Title
\end{title}
\begin{overlay}
\begin{tcbclipinterior}
\draw[red,line width=1cm] (interior.north west)--(interior.south east);
\draw[red,line width=1cm] (interior.south west)--(interior.north east);
\end{tcbclipinterior}
\end{overlay}
\end{enhanced}
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcbcliptitle}
\begin{environment content}
\end{tcbcliptitle}
 Defines a Tikz scope which clips to the title area path.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{enhanced}
\begin{title}
My Title
\end{title}
\begin{overlay}
\begin{tcbcliptitle}
\node at (title)
{\includegraphics[width=\linewidth]{lichtspiel.jpg}};\end{tcbcliptitle}
\end{overlay}
\end{enhanced}
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}

178
\tcb\text/tcb/clip.title=true|false (default true, initially false)\nSets the title to be clipped to the title area.

\tcbset{enhanced,width=5cm,colframe=red!50!white, colbacktitle=yellow!50!white}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=\mbox{This is a title which is unbreakable and far too long}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=\mbox{This is a title which is unbreakable and far too long}, clip title]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\tcb\text/tcb/clip.upper=true|false (default true, initially false)\nSets the upper part to be clipped to the interior area.

\newcommand{\mygraphics}{\texttt{\{2\}}%\tcbox{[enhanced,boxsep=0pt,top=0pt,bottom=0pt,left=0pt, right=0pt,boxrule=0.4pt,drop fuzzy shadow,clip upper, colback=black!75!white, toptitle=2pt,bottomtitle=2pt,nobeforeafter, center title,fonttitle=\texttt{\small\sffamily},title=\texttt{\detokenize{#2}}}\{\texttt{\includegraphics[width=\the\dimexpr(\linewidth-4mm)/2\relax]{#2}}\}}
\mygraphics{lichtspiel.jpg}\texttt{\hfill}
\mygraphics{Basilica_5.png}
The example for `/tcb/clip upper` sizes the box according to the dimensions of the picture. To do it the other way around, the watermark options provide an easy solution.

```
\newcommand{\mygraphics}[2]{
  \tcbox[enhanced,capture=minipage,boxsep=0pt,top=0pt,bottom=0pt,left=0pt,
  right=0pt,boxrule=0.4pt,drop fuzzy shadow,nobeforeafter,
  colback=black!75!white,toptitle=2pt,bottomtitle=2pt,
  center title,fonttitle=\small\sffamily,title=\detokenize{#2},
  width=(\linewidth-4mm)/2,height=6cm,colbacktitle={black},
  watermark zoom=1.0,watermark graphics={#2}]
}
\mygraphics{lichtspiel.jpg}\hfill
\mygraphics{Basilica_5.png}
```

```
\tcbset{enhanced,width=5cm,colframe=red!50!black,text and listing}

\begin{tcblisting}{clip lower}
  Donau\-dampf\-schiff\-fahrts\-ka\-pi\-t\"ans\-m\"ut\-zen\-fran\-sen
\end{tcblisting}
```

\texttt{/tcb/clip lower=true|false} (default true, initially false)

Sets the lower part to be clipped to the interior area.

```
\begin{tcblisting}{clip lower}
  Donau\-dampf\-schiff\-fahrts\-ka\-pi\-t\"ans\-m\"ut\-zen\-fran\-sen
\end{tcblisting}
```

\begin{tcblisting}{clip lower}
  Donau\-dampf\-schiff\-fahrts\-ka\-pi\-t\"ans\-m\"ut\-zen\-fran\-sen
\end{tcblisting}
10.5 Border Line Option Keys

The following borderline options are applicable for most skins which use \texttt{tikzpicture} as /tcb/graphical environment \textsuperscript{P.138}. Therefore, the skin \texttt{standard} \textsuperscript{P.209} does not support these border lines, but most other skins, e.g. \texttt{enhanced} \textsuperscript{P.211}.

The borderlines are independent from the normal \texttt{tcolorbox} rules. They may be used with or without the /tcb/segmentation engine \textsuperscript{P.139}.

The borderlines are stackable, i.e. several different border lines can be used on the same \texttt{tcolorbox}. They are drawn \textit{after} the box frame and box interior and \textit{before} overlays or watermarks.

\begin{itemize}
  \item Technically, the normal \texttt{tcolorbox} rules result from a Ti\texttt{KZ} filling process. The borderlines are created by a Ti\texttt{KZ} drawing process. This can be used to apply different effects.
\end{itemize}

\texttt{/tcb/borderline={⟨width⟩}{⟨offset⟩}{⟨options⟩}} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially unset)

Adds a new borderline to the stack of border lines. This border line is drawn with the given \texttt{⟨width⟩} and gets an \texttt{⟨offset⟩} computed from the frame outline. A positive \texttt{⟨offset⟩} value moves the borderline inside the \texttt{tcolorbox} and a negative \texttt{⟨offset⟩} value moves it outside without changing the bounding box.

The border line is drawn along a Ti\texttt{KZ} path with the given Ti\texttt{KZ} \texttt{⟨options⟩}. Note that the Ti\texttt{KZ} line width option should not be used here.

The border lines adapt to the rounded corners of the \texttt{tcolorbox}. An inside borderline will switch to sharp corners if necessary, an outside borderline will always be rounded except for /tcb/sharp corners \textsuperscript{P.48}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=Rounded corners,fonttitle=\bfseries,boxsep=5pt,arc=8pt,]
  \begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=Sharp corners,fonttitle=\bfseries,boxsep=5pt,arc=8pt,sharp corners=downhill,]
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=Rounded corners,fonttitle=\bfseries,boxsep=5pt,arc=8pt,]
  \begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=Sharp corners,fonttitle=\bfseries,boxsep=5pt,arc=8pt,sharp corners=downhill,]
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}


My title


/tcb/no borderline (no default, initially set)

Removes all borderlines if set before.

/tcb/show bounding box=⟨color⟩ (default red, initially unset)

Displays the bounding box borderline of a \texttt{tcolorbox}. Its intended use is debugging and fine tuning. It should not be part of a final document. The optional ⟨color⟩ is the base color for the bounding box borderline.

/tcbset{enhanced,nobeforeafter,width=4cm,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[show bounding box,title=Normal]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[show bounding box=blue,title=Shadow,drop fuzzy shadow]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[show bounding box=green,title=Enlarged,drop fuzzy shadow,\linebreak enlarge by=2mm]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
The following *partial* borderlines act slightly different from the complete borderlines described before. They ignore rounded corner settings, their length is not modified by their \langle*offset*\rangle, they ignore skin settings but adapt to breakable boxes.

**/tcb/borderline north** = \langle*\text{width}*\rangle \langle*\text{offset}*\rangle \langle*\text{options}*\rangle  
(no default, initially unset)

Adds a new borderline with the given \langle*width*\rangle to the north of the \texttt{tcolorbox}. A positive \langle*offset*\rangle value moves the borderline inside the \texttt{tcolorbox} and a negative \langle*offset*\rangle value moves it outside without changing the bounding box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced, 
  borderline north={2pt}{-2pt}{red}]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

**/tcb/borderline south** = \langle*\text{width}*\rangle \langle*\text{offset}*\rangle \langle*\text{options}*\rangle  
(no default, initially unset)

Adds a new borderline with the given \langle*width*\rangle to the south of the \texttt{tcolorbox}. A positive \langle*offset*\rangle value moves the borderline inside the \texttt{tcolorbox} and a negative \langle*offset*\rangle value moves it outside without changing the bounding box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced, 
  borderline south={2pt}{-2pt}{red}]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

**/tcb/borderline east** = \langle*\text{width}*\rangle \langle*\text{offset}*\rangle \langle*\text{options}*\rangle  
(no default, initially unset)

Adds a new borderline with the given \langle*width*\rangle to the east of the \texttt{tcolorbox}. A positive \langle*offset*\rangle value moves the borderline inside the \texttt{tcolorbox} and a negative \langle*offset*\rangle value moves it outside without changing the bounding box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced, 
  borderline east={2pt}{-2pt}{red}]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

**/tcb/borderline west** = \langle*\text{width}*\rangle \langle*\text{offset}*\rangle \langle*\text{options}*\rangle  
(no default, initially unset)

Adds a new borderline with the given \langle*width*\rangle to the west of the \texttt{tcolorbox}. A positive \langle*offset*\rangle value moves the borderline inside the \texttt{tcolorbox} and a negative \langle*offset*\rangle value moves it outside without changing the bounding box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced, 
  borderline west={2pt}{-2pt}{red}]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```
/tcb/borderline horizontal={⟨width⟩}{⟨offset⟩}{⟨options⟩} (no default, initially unset)

Adds a new borderline with the given ⟨width⟩ to the north and south of the tcolorbox. A positive ⟨offset⟩ value moves the borderlines inside the tcolorbox and a negative ⟨offset⟩ value moves them outside without changing the bounding box.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\textbf{blanker}, top=3mm, bottom=3mm,\\
borderline horizontal={2pt}{0pt}{red}\]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

/tcb/borderline vertical={⟨width⟩}{⟨offset⟩}{⟨options⟩} (no default, initially unset)

Adds a new borderline with the given ⟨width⟩ to the east and west of the tcolorbox. A positive ⟨offset⟩ value moves the borderlines inside the tcolorbox and a negative ⟨offset⟩ value moves them outside without changing the bounding box.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\textbf{blanker}, left=3mm, right=3mm,\\
borderline vertical={2pt}{0pt}{red}\]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.\\
My second line.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

My second line.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\textbf{enhanced}, colback=yellow!10!white, boxrule=0pt, frame hidden,\\
borderline north={1mm}{-2mm}{red},\\
borderline south={1mm}{-2mm}{blue},\\
borderline west={1mm}{-2mm}{green},\\
borderline east={1mm}{-2mm}{yellow}\]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}

10.6 Shadow Option Keys

The following shadow option keys are applicable for most skins which use \texttt{tikzpicture} as \texttt{/tcb/graphical environment} \footnote{P.138}. Therefore, the skin \texttt{standard} \footnote{P.209} does not support these shadows, but most other skins, e.g. \texttt{enhanced} \footnote{P.211}.

The shadows are stackable, i.e. several different shadows can be used on the same \texttt{tcolorbox}. They are drawn \textit{before} the box frame is drawn.

\texttt{/tcb/no shadow} \hfill (no default)

Removes all shadows if set before.

10.6.1 Common Shadows and Halos

\texttt{/tcb/drop shadow\texttt{\textasciitilde\textcolor{⟨color⟩}{\texttt{(style, default black!50!white)}}
}}

Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. Optionally, the \texttt{⟨color⟩} for the shadow can be changed.

\begin{tcbset}{enhanced,colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\textbf{series}}
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop shadow]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow, drop shadow=blue]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbset}

\texttt{/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow\texttt{\textasciitilde\textcolor{⟨color⟩}{\texttt{(style, default black!50!white)}}
}}

Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. Optionally, the \texttt{⟨color⟩} for the shadow can be changed.

\begin{tcbset}{enhanced,colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\textbf{series}}
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop fuzzy shadow]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow, drop fuzzy shadow=blue]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbset}

\texttt{/tcb/drop midday shadow\texttt{\textasciitilde\textcolor{⟨color⟩}{\texttt{(style, default black!50!white)}}
}}

Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. Optionally, the \texttt{⟨color⟩} for the shadow can be changed.

\begin{tcbset}{enhanced,colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\textbf{series}}
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop midday shadow]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow, drop midday shadow=blue]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbset}
/tcb\textbackslash drop fuzzy midday shadow\text{\textasciitilde}(color)\text{\textasciitilde}(style, default black!50!white)

Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. Optionally, the \text{\textasciitilde}(color)\text{\textasciitilde} for the shadow can be changed.

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop fuzzy midday shadow]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

Another shadow
This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb\textbackslash halo\text{\textasciitilde}(size)\text{\textasciitilde} with \text{\textasciitilde}(color)\text{\textasciitilde}(style, default 0.9mm with yellow)

Adds a new halo shadow with the given \text{\textasciitilde}(color)\text{\textasciitilde} which overlaps the colorbox an all sides by \text{\textasciitilde}(size)\text{\textasciitilde}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[halo=2mm with green]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

My own halo
This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb\textbackslash fuzzy halo\text{\textasciitilde}(size)\text{\textasciitilde} with \text{\textasciitilde}(color)\text{\textasciitilde}(style, default 0.9mm with yellow)

Adds a new fuzzy halo shadow with the given \text{\textasciitilde}(color)\text{\textasciitilde} which overlaps the colorbox an all sides by \text{\textasciitilde}(size)\text{\textasciitilde} plus 0.48mm.

\begin{tcolorbox}[fuzzy halo=2mm with red!50!white, fuzzy halo=1mm with white]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}

For all following shadows, the optionally given \textit{⟨color⟩} for the shadow can be changed equivalent to the preceding examples.

\texttt{/tcb/drop shadow southeast=(color)} \hspace{1cm} \textit{(style, default black!50!white)}

Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. This shadow is identical to \texttt{/tcb/drop shadow} \footnote{P.186}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop shadow southeast, enhanced, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/drop shadow south=(color)} \hspace{1cm} \textit{(style, default black!50!white)}

Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. This shadow is identical to \texttt{/tcb/drop midday shadow} \footnote{P.186}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop shadow south, enhanced, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/drop shadow southwest=(color)} \hspace{1cm} \textit{(style, default black!50!white)}

Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop shadow southwest, enhanced, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/drop shadow west=(color)} \hspace{1cm} \textit{(style, default black!50!white)}

Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop shadow west, enhanced, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/drop shadow northwest=(color)} \hspace{1cm} \textit{(style, default black!50!white)}

Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop shadow northwest, enhanced, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/drop shadow north=(color)} \hspace{1cm} \textit{(style, default black!50!white)}

Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop shadow north, enhanced, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/drop shadow northeast=(color) (style, default black!50!white)
Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop shadow northeast, enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/drop shadow east=(color) (style, default black!50!white)
Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop shadow east, enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow southeast=(color) (style, default black!50!white)
Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. This shadow is identical to /tcb/drop fuzzy shadow.\(^{\text{P.186}}\)

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop fuzzy shadow southeast, enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow south=(color) (style, default black!50!white)
Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. This shadow is identical to /tcb/drop fuzzy midday shadow.\(^{\text{P.187}}\)

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop fuzzy shadow south, enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow southwest=(color) (style, default black!50!white)
Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop fuzzy shadow southwest, enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow west=(color) (style, default black!50!white)
Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop fuzzy shadow west, enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow northw=⟨color⟩ (style, default black!50!white)
Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop fuzzy shadow northwest, enhanced, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow north=⟨color⟩ (style, default black!50!white)
Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop fuzzy shadow north, enhanced, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow northeast=⟨color⟩ (style, default black!50!white)
Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop fuzzy shadow northeast, enhanced, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow east=⟨color⟩ (style, default black!50!white)
Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop fuzzy shadow east, enhanced, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
10.6.2 Lifted Shadows

/tcb/drop lifted shadow\(=(\text{color})\) (style, default \text{black!50!white})

Adds a new lifted shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. Optionally, the \(\text{color}\) for the shadow can be changed.

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop lifted shadow]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow, drop lifted shadow=blue]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/drop small lifted shadow\(=(\text{color})\) (style, default \text{black!50!white})

Adds a new small lifted shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. Optionally, the \(\text{color}\) for the shadow can be changed.

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop small lifted shadow,size=fbox]
{This is a tcolorbox.}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow, drop small lifted shadow=black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/drop large lifted shadow\(=(\text{color})\) (style, default \text{black!50!white})

Adds a new large lifted shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. Optionally, the \(\text{color}\) for the shadow can be changed.

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop large lifted shadow]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow, drop large lifted shadow=blue]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
10.6.3 Generic Shadows

/tcb/shadow={⟨xshift⟩}{⟨yshift⟩}{⟨offset⟩}{⟨options⟩} (no default)

Adds a new shadow to the stack of shadows. This shadow follows the outline of the tcolorbox but is shifted by ⟨xshift⟩ and ⟨yshift⟩. The ⟨offset⟩ value is a distance value from the frame outline. A positive ⟨offset⟩ value shrinks the shadow and a negative ⟨offset⟩ value enlarges the shadow. The shadow is filled along a TikZ path with the given TikZ ⟨options⟩.

The shadows adapt to the rounded corners of the tcolorbox. An shrinked shadow will switch to sharp corners if necessary, an enlarged shadow may become more rounded depending on several factors. But \texttt{/tcb/sharp corners}\footnote{P.48} have sharp shadows.

Shadows are not considered for the bounding box computation by default. Large shadows may be overlapped by the following content. But, the bounding box can be adapted if necessary.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My own shadow, shadow={2mm}{-1mm}{0mm}{black!50!white}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow, shadow={-1mm}{-2mm}{0mm}{fill=blue, opacity=0.5}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Double shadow, shadow={-1.5mm}{-1.5mm}{0mm}{fill=blue, opacity=0.25}, shadow={1.5mm}{-1.5mm}{0mm}{fill=red, opacity=0.25}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Far shadow, shadow={5.5mm}{-3.5mm}{2mm}{fill=black, opacity=0.25}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Halo shadow, shadow={0mm}{0mm}{-1.5mm}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/fuzzy shadowAccounts for a new fuzzy shadow to the stack of shadows. Actually, this option adds several shadows which appear like a shadow with a fuzzy border. This fuzzy shadow follows the outline of the \texttt{tcolorbox} but is shifted by \langle xshift \rangle and \langle yshift \rangle. The \langle offset \rangle value is a distance value from the frame outline. A positive \langle offset \rangle value shrinks the shadow and a negative \langle offset \rangle value enlarges the shadow. The \{\langle step \rangle\} value describes a shrink offset used for the combination of the partial shadows. The shadow is filled along a Ti\texttt{kZ} path with the given Ti\texttt{kZ} \langle options \rangle but any \texttt{opacity} value will be ignored.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My own shadow, fuzzy shadow={2mm}{-1mm}{0mm}{0.1mm}\
\{black!50!white\}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow, fuzzy shadow={-1mm}{-2mm}{0mm}{0.2mm}\
\{fill=blue\}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Double shadow, fuzzy shadow={-1.5mm}{-1.5mm}{0mm}{0.1mm}\
\{blue\},
\textcolor{red}{\texttt{\{\langle offset \rangle\}}}\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Far shadow, fuzzy shadow={5.5mm}{-3.5mm}{0mm}{0.3mm}\
\{black\}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Glow shadow, fuzzy shadow={0mm}{0mm}{-1.5mm}{0.15mm}\
\{yellow!75!red\}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=A multi shadow box]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
If set to `true`, the shadow drawing algorithm tries to do a somewhat smart calculation of the arc for the shadow. The result is pleasing for typical boxes with rounded corners, but gives strange results for circular boxes.

```latex
\tcbset{enhanced,nobeforeafter,colback=red!5!white,
colframe=red!75!black,width=3cm,square,halign=center,valign=center}
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop shadow]
Smart shadow arc (arguably better than normal)
\end{tcolorbox}
\hfill
\begin{tcolorbox}[smart shadow arc=false, drop shadow]
Normal shadow arc
\end{tcolorbox}
\hfill
\begin{tcolorbox}[circular arc, drop shadow]
Smart shadow arc (worse than normal)
\end{tcolorbox}
\hfill
\begin{tcolorbox}[circular arc, smart shadow arc=false, drop shadow]
Normal shadow arc
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Adds a new lifted shadow to the stack of shadows. Actually, this option adds several shadows which appear like a shadow with a fuzzy border. This lifted shadow follows the outline of the `tcolorbox` but is shifted by \(\langle xshift\rangle\) and \(\langle yshift\rangle\) on the lower left corner and by \(-\langle xshift\rangle\) and \(\langle yshift\rangle\) on the lower right corner. Additionally, there is a \(\langle bend\rangle\) in the middle. The \(\langle step\rangle\) value describes a shrink offset used for the combination of the partial shadows. The shadow is filled along a TikZ path with the given TikZ \(\langle options\rangle\) but any opacity value will be ignored.

```latex
\tcbset{enhanced, colback=red!5!white, boxrule=0.1pt, colframe=red!75!black, fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My own shadow, lifted shadow={1mm}{-2mm}{3mm}{0.1mm}]
\textcolor{black!50!white}{This is a tcolorbox.}
\end{tcolorbox}
```
10.6.4 TikZ Shadows

Alternatively to the package shadow options described before, shadows from the «Shadows Library» of TikZ can be used. Such shadows can be added directly to the frame path using `/tcb/frame style` \P. 152.

\begin{tcolorbox}[
  enhanced,
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
  frame style={drop shadow}
]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[
  enhanced,height=3cm,
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
  halign=center,align=center,
  frame style={circular drop shadow}
]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[
  enhanced,width=2.5cm,
  square,circular arc,
  halign=center,align=center,
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
  frame style={circular glow={fill=red}}
]
tcolorbox
\end{tcolorbox}
10.7 TikZ Picture Option Keys

The following general options are applicable for skins which use tikzpicture as /tcb/graphical environment. Therefore, the skin standard does not support these options, but most other skins, e.g. enhanced.

/tcb/tikz={⟨tikz option list⟩} (no default, initially empty)

Adds the given ⟨tikz option list⟩ to the main tikzpicture environment used to draw the color box, see [22]. If this option is applied a second time, the new ⟨tikz option list⟩ is appended to the current option list.

\tcbset{enhanced, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, fonttitle=bseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Transparent box, tikz={opacity=0.5, transparency group}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\tcbset{enhanced, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, fonttitle=bseries, fontupper=bseries, halign title=center, halign=center}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Rotated box, tikz={rotate=30}]
Sold!
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/tikz reset (initially set)

Removes all options given by /tcb/tikz.

/tcb/at begin tikz={⟨tikz code⟩} (no default, initially empty)

The given ⟨tikz code⟩ is executed at the beginning of the tikzpicture environment after the TikZ option execute at begin picture was applied. If this option is applied a second time, the new ⟨tikz code⟩ is appended to the current code.

/tcb/at begin tikz reset (initially set)

Removes all code given by /tcb/at begin tikz.

/tcb/at end tikz={⟨tikz code⟩} (no default, initially empty)

The given ⟨tikz code⟩ is executed at the ending of the tikzpicture environment before the TikZ option execute at end picture was applied. If this option is applied a second time, the new ⟨tikz code⟩ is appended to the current code.

/tcb/at end tikz reset (initially set)

Removes all code given by /tcb/at end tikz.

196
/tcb/rotate={angle} (no default, initially unset)
Rotates the \texttt{tcolorbox} by the given \textit{angle}. Note that this is a \texttt{TikZ} coordinate transformation i.e. not all graphical elements like shadings will really be rotated.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Rotated box,rotate=30]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/scale={fraction} (no default, initially unset)
Scales the \texttt{tcolorbox} by the given \textit{fraction}. Note that this is a \texttt{TikZ} coordinate transformation i.e. not all graphical elements like line widths will really be scaled.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Scaled box,scale=0.5]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Scaled box,scale=1.25]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

tcb/memory (style, initially unset)
Shortcut for \texttt{tikz=\{remember picture\}}. This allows one to reference nodes in other \texttt{TikZ} pictures.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,remember,colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries, title=The four corners of a paper, overlay={\draw[red!50!white,line width=1mm,opacity=0.5,shorten >=3mm] (frame.north west) edge[->] (current page.north west) (frame.north east) edge[->] (current page.north east) (frame.south west) edge[->] (current page.south west) (frame.south east) edge[->] (current page.south east);}] This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
The `frame` node will be remembered by the given \textit{name} to be referenced in other TikZ pictures.

\begin{mybox}[title=First Box,nobeforeafter,width=\linewidth/4,remember as=one]
This is a test.
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}[title=Second Box,nobeforeafter,width=\linewidth/4,remember as=two]
This is a test.
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}[title=Third Box,nobeforeafter,width=\linewidth/4,remember as=three]
This is a test.
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}[title=Fourth Box,remember as=four]
This is a test.
\end{mybox}

\begin{tikzpicture}[overlay,remember picture,line width=1mm,draw=red!75!black]
\draw[->] (one.east) to[bend right] node[above] {A} (two.west);
\draw[->] (two.east) to[bend left] node[above] {B} (three.west);
\draw[->] (three.east) to[bend left=90] node[right] {C} (four.east);
\draw[->] (four.west) to[bend left=90] node[left] {D} (one.west);
\end{tikzpicture}
10.8 Underlay Option Keys

Underlays are quite similar to overlays described in Section 4.12 on page 74. Underlays are drawn after the frame and interior are drawn and before overlays and the text content is drawn; see Section 9.4 on page 145 for the general drawing scheme.

The differences between underlays and overlays are:

- Underlays are not applicable for the skins \texttt{standard}^\textsuperscript{P.209} and \texttt{standard jigsaw}^\textsuperscript{P.210}, whereas overlays are applicable also for these skins. The skin \texttt{spartan}^\textsuperscript{P.252} supports underlays but no overlays.

    \begin{itemize}
    \item If an underlay is used with the \texttt{standard}^\textsuperscript{P.209} skin, it is silently ignored.
    \end{itemize}

- Underlays are stackable, i.e. several different underlays can be used on the same \texttt{tcolorbox}. Overlays are not stackable by default (but with some help of the library \texttt{hooks}).

- Boxed titles are implemented with underlays (Section 10.2 on page 159), watermarks are implemented with overlays (Section 10.3 on page 169).

/tcb/underlay=(graphical code) \hspace{1em} (no default, initially unset)

Adds \texttt{graphical code} to the box drawing process. This \texttt{graphical code} is drawn after the frame and interior and before the text content.

\begin{verbatim}
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[1][1]{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,
    colbacktitle=red!85!black!50!white,
    colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,watermark color=yellow!50!white,
    underlay={\begin{tcbclipinterior}
    \draw[red!40!white,line width=1cm] (interior.south west)--(interior.north east);
    \end{tcbclipinterior}},
    attach boxed title to top center={yshift=-2mm},#1}
\begin{mybox}[title=My box,watermark text=My Watermark]
\lipsum[2]
\end{mybox}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{/tcb/no underlay} \hspace{1em} (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the underlay if set before.
/tcb/underlay broken=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable and is broken actually, then the ⟨graphical code⟩ is added to the box drawing process. /tcb/underlay overwrites this key.

/tcb/underlay unbroken=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable but is not broken actually or if the box is set to be /tcb/unbreakable, then the ⟨graphical code⟩ is added to the box drawing process. /tcb/underlay overwrites this key.

/tcb/no underlay unbroken (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the unbroken underlay if set before.

/tcb/underlay first=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable and is broken actually, then the ⟨graphical code⟩ is added to the box drawing process for the first part of the break sequence. /tcb/underlay overwrites this key.

/tcb/no underlay first (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the first underlay if set before.

/tcb/underlay middle=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable and is broken actually, then the ⟨graphical code⟩ is added to the box drawing process for the middle parts (if any) of the break sequence. /tcb/underlay overwrites this key.

/tcb/no underlay middle (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the middle underlay if set before.

/tcb/underlay last=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable and is broken actually, then the ⟨graphical code⟩ is added to the box drawing process for the last part of the break sequence. /tcb/underlay overwrites this key.

/tcb/no underlay last (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the last underlay if set before.

/tcb/underlay boxed title=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default, initially unset)

If the box has a boxed title, see Section 10.2 on page 159, then the ⟨graphical code⟩ is added to the box drawing process before the boxed title is drawn.

/tcb/no underlay boxed title (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the boxed title underlay if set before.

/tcb/underlay unbroken and first=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default, initially unset)

This is an abbreviation for setting /tcb/underlay unbroken and /tcb/underlay first together. /tcb/underlay overwrites this key.

/tcb/underlay middle and last=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default, initially unset)

This is an abbreviation for setting /tcb/underlay middle and /tcb/underlay last together. /tcb/underlay overwrites this key.

/tcb/underlay unbroken and last=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default, initially unset)

This is an abbreviation for setting /tcb/underlay unbroken and /tcb/underlay last together. /tcb/underlay overwrites this key.

/tcb/underlay first and middle=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default, initially unset)

This is an abbreviation for setting /tcb/underlay first and /tcb/underlay middle together. /tcb/underlay overwrites this key.
10.9 Finish Option Keys

Finishes are quite similar to underlays described in Section 10.8 on page 199 and overlays described in Section 4.12 on page 74. Finishes are drawn after the text content is drawn; see Section 9.4 on page 145 for the general drawing scheme. Therefore, a finish will reduce the readability of the text content.

Finishes are intended for special effects like highlights or glosses or text over text.

- Finishes are only applicable for the skins enhanced \textsuperscript{P. 211}, empty \textsuperscript{P. 242}, freelance \textsuperscript{P. 255}, bicolor \textsuperscript{P. 224}, beamer \textsuperscript{P. 233}, and widget \textsuperscript{P. 238}.
- If a finish is used with the standard \textsuperscript{P. 209} skin, it is silently ignored.
- Finishes are stackable, i.e. several different finishes can be used on the same tcolorbox.

\texttt{/tcb/finish=⟨ graphical code ⟩} (no default, initially unset)

Adds \texttt{⟨ graphical code ⟩} to the box drawing process. This \texttt{⟨ graphical code ⟩} is drawn after the text content.

```latex
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[]{enhanced, colback=red!5!white, colbacktitle=red!85!black!50!white, colframe=red!75!black, fonttitle=bfseries, finish={\begin{tcbclipframe}
  \path[bottom color=black, top color=black!50!white, opacity=0.1]
  (frame.south west) -- (frame.south east) -- (frame.north east) -- cycle;
  \path[top color=white, bottom color=black!50!white, opacity=0.1]
  (frame.south west) -- (frame.south east) -- (frame.north east) -- cycle;
  \end{tcbclipframe}}, #1}

\begin{mybox}[title=My box]
\lipsum[2]
\end{mybox}
```

My box


```latex
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[]{enhanced, colback=red!5!white, colbacktitle=red!85!black!50!white, colframe=red!75!black, fonttitle=bfseries, finish={\node[draw, fill=white, fill opacity=0.85, inner sep=5mm, rounded corners] at (frame.center) {\Huge\bfseries Finish!};}, #1}

\begin{mybox}[title=My box]
\lipsum[2]
\end{mybox}
```

My box

Finish!

/tcb/no finish (style, no default, initially set)  
Removes the finish if set before.

/tcb/finish broken=(graphical code) (no default, initially unset)  
If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable \textsuperscript{P.379} and is broken actually, then the (graphical code) is added to the box drawing process. /tcb/finish \textsuperscript{P.201} overwrites this key.

/tcb/finish unbroken=(graphical code) (no default, initially unset)  
If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable \textsuperscript{P.379} but is not broken actually or if the box is set to be /tcb/unbreakable \textsuperscript{P.380}, then the (graphical code) is added to the box drawing process. /tcb/finish \textsuperscript{P.201} overwrites this key.

/tcb/no finish unbroken (style, no default, initially set)  
Removes the unbroken finish if set before.

/tcb/finish first=(graphical code) (no default, initially unset)  
If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable \textsuperscript{P.379} and is broken actually, then the (graphical code) is added to the box drawing process for the first part of the break sequence. /tcb/finish \textsuperscript{P.201} overwrites this key.

/tcb/no finish first (style, no default, initially set)  
Removes the first finish if set before.

/tcb/finish middle=(graphical code) (no default, initially unset)  
If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable \textsuperscript{P.379} and is broken actually, then the (graphical code) is added to the box drawing process for the middle parts (if any) of the break sequence. /tcb/finish \textsuperscript{P.201} overwrites this key.

/tcb/no finish middle (style, no default, initially set)  
Removes the middle finish if set before.

/tcb/finish last=(graphical code) (no default, initially unset)  
If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable \textsuperscript{P.379} and is broken actually, then the (graphical code) is added to the box drawing process for the last part of the break sequence. /tcb/finish \textsuperscript{P.201} overwrites this key.

/tcb/no finish last (style, no default, initially set)  
Removes the last finish if set before.

/tcb/finish unbroken and first=(graphical code) (no default, initially unset)  
This is an abbreviation for setting /tcb/finish unbroken and /tcb/finish first together. /tcb/finish \textsuperscript{P.201} overwrites this key.

/tcb/finish middle and last=(graphical code) (no default, initially unset)  
This is an abbreviation for setting /tcb/finish middle and /tcb/finish last together. /tcb/finish \textsuperscript{P.201} overwrites this key.

/tcb/finish unbroken and last=(graphical code) (no default, initially unset)  
This is an abbreviation for setting /tcb/finish unbroken and /tcb/finish last together. /tcb/finish \textsuperscript{P.201} overwrites this key.

/tcb/finish first and middle=(graphical code) (no default, initially unset)  
This is an abbreviation for setting /tcb/finish first and /tcb/finish middle together. /tcb/finish \textsuperscript{P.201} overwrites this key.
10.10 Hyper Option Keys

All options of this section need the package \texttt{hyperref} \cite{hyperref} to be loaded separately. All these options are implemented as \texttt{/tcb/finish} \note{201} and can be disabled by \texttt{/tcb/no finish} \note{202}.

![If the package \texttt{hyperref} \cite{hyperref} is not loaded or if the \texttt{standard} \note{209} skin is used, all hyper option are silently ignored.]

\begin{quote}
\texttt{\color{red}/tcb/hyperref=\langle marker \rangle} (no default, initially unset)
\end{quote}

The whole \texttt{frame} of a \texttt{tcolorbox} is made an active hyperlink for a \langle \texttt{marker} \rangle which was given by \texttt{\label} or \texttt{/tcb/label} \note{101} or \texttt{/tcb/phantomlabel} \note{101}. Such, the \texttt{tcolorbox} is made a clickable button (depending on the previewer).

\begin{quote}
\texttt{\color{red}/tcb/hyperref\textunderscore interior=\langle marker \rangle} (no default, initially unset)
\end{quote}

Identical to \texttt{/tcb/hyperref}, but only the \texttt{interior} of a \texttt{tcolorbox} is made a hyperlink (without frame and title).

\begin{quote}
\texttt{\color{red}/tcb/hyperref\textunderscore title=\langle marker \rangle} (no default, initially unset)
\end{quote}

Identical to \texttt{/tcb/hyperref}, but only the \texttt{title} of a \texttt{tcolorbox} is made a hyperlink.

\begin{quote}
\texttt{\color{red}/tcb/hyperref\textunderscore node=\langle \texttt{marker} \rangle\{\langle \texttt{node} \rangle\}} (no default, initially unset)
\end{quote}

Identical to \texttt{/tcb/hyperref}, but only the given Ti\texttt{k}Z \langle \texttt{node} \rangle is made a hyperlink. This \langle \texttt{node} \rangle may be \texttt{frame}, \texttt{interior}, \texttt{title}, or any other named node used for drawing the \texttt{tcolorbox}. The \langle \texttt{node} \rangle may be defined inside \texttt{/tcb/underlay} \note{199}, \texttt{/tcb/overlay} \note{74} or \texttt{/tcb/finish} \note{201}. If the later is used, define the node before \texttt{/tcb/hyperref\textunderscore node} is applied.

\begin{quote}
\texttt{\color{red}/tcb/hyperlink=\langle marker \rangle} (no default, initially unset)
\end{quote}

The whole \texttt{frame} of a \texttt{tcolorbox} is made an active hyperlink for a \langle \texttt{marker} \rangle which was given by \texttt{\hypertarget} or \texttt{/tcb/hypertarget} \note{103}. Such, the \texttt{tcolorbox} is made a clickable button (depending on the previewer).
Identical to /tcb/hyperlink\textsuperscript{p.203}, but only the interior of a tcolorbox is made a hyperlink (without frame and title).

Identical to /tcb/hyperlink\textsuperscript{p.203}, but only the title of a tcolorbox is made a hyperlink.

Identical to /tcb/hyperlink\textsuperscript{p.203}, but only the given TikZ \texttt{node} is made a hyperlink. This \texttt{node} may be frame, interior, title, or any other named node used for drawing the tcolorbox. The \texttt{node} may be defined inside /tcb/underlay\textsuperscript{p.199}, /tcb/overlay\textsuperscript{p.74} or /tcb/finish\textsuperscript{p.201}. If the later is used, define the node before /tcb/hyperlink node is applied.

Identical to /tcb/hyperurl\textsuperscript{p.203}, but only the interior of a tcolorbox is made a hyperlink (without frame and title).

Identical to /tcb/hyperurl\textsuperscript{p.203}, but only the title of a tcolorbox is made a hyperlink.

Identical to /tcb/hyperurl\textsuperscript{p.203}, but only the given TikZ \texttt{node} is made a hyperlink. This \texttt{node} may be frame, interior, title, or any other named node used for drawing the tcolorbox. The \texttt{node} may be defined inside /tcb/underlay\textsuperscript{p.199}, /tcb/overlay\textsuperscript{p.74} or /tcb/finish\textsuperscript{p.201}. If the later is used, define the node before /tcb/hyperurl node is applied.

Identical to /tcb/hyperurl\textsuperscript{p.203}, but additional hyperref \textsuperscript{[15]} \texttt{options} are applied.

Identical to /tcb/hyperurl\textsuperscript{p.203}, but additional hyperref \textsuperscript{[15]} \texttt{options} are applied.

Identical to /tcb/hyperurl\textsuperscript{p.203}, but additional hyperref \textsuperscript{[15]} \texttt{options} are applied.

Identical to /tcb/hyperurl\textsuperscript{p.203}, but additional hyperref \textsuperscript{[15]} \texttt{options} are applied.

Identical to /tcb/hyperurl\textsuperscript{p.203}, but additional hyperref \textsuperscript{[15]} \texttt{options} are applied.
10.11 Jigsaw Skin Variants

As described in Section 9.1 on page 137, a \texttt{tcolorbox} is drawn by up to four engines. Typically, the \textit{frame} engine fills the complete box area with color and the other engines fill certain areas with other colors. Finally, only the area which you see as \textit{frame} of the box will display the frame color. For most applications, this is a good approach.

For certain boxes, a more delicate procedure is needed. E.g., if the box should be translucent, an already painted area cannot be made unpainted. Therefore, more elaborate frame engines saw holes into the frame where the interior area and optionally the title area will be painted. The resulting skins are called \textit{jigsaw} skins. For \texttt{standard}\footnote{p.209} and \texttt{enhanced}\footnote{p.211}, there are variants called \texttt{standard jigsaw}\footnote{p.210} and \texttt{enhanced jigsaw}\footnote{p.218}.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[use as bounding box] (0,0.8) rectangle +(0.1,0.1);
\shadedraw [shading=ball] (0,0) circle (1cm);
\shadedraw [ball color=red] (3,-2.2) circle (1cm);
\end{tikzpicture}

\begin{tcolorbox} [title=A normal box]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox} [title=A translucent jigsaw box, enhanced jigsaw, \texttt{opacityback}=0.35]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

A normal box


A translucent jigsaw box

10.12 Draft Mode

To reduce the compilation time while drafting a document, the draft mode can be applied. Basically, it changes all skins to spartan $^\text{P.252}$ and sets the /tcb/fit algorithm $^\text{P.435}$ to squeeze. Especially, when fuzzy shadows are used, the speedup will be considerable high.

It is strongly recommended that the draft mode is not used for the final document. Use spartan $^\text{P.252}$ directly, if you want to stay with it. The draft mode implementation may change in future.

Normally, switching to the draft mode should not alter the geometry of your document. Since overlays are deactivated, any code placed there (e.g. counter changes) is not executed anymore! Also, /tcb/remember as $^\text{P.198}$ will not have any effect. You may exclude critical code with \	cbinterruptdraftmode / \	cbcontinuedraftmode from converting to draft mode.

\tcbstartdraftmode

Any following tcolorbox code is put into draft mode. All skin settings are overruled with spartan $^\text{P.252}$. Overlays, watermarks, shadows, borderlines, and rounded corners are deactivated for all tcolorbox layers.

\tcbstopdraftmode

The draft mode is deactivated for the following code.

\tcbinterruptdraftmode

If the compilation is in draft mode, the draft mode is deactivated until a following \tcbcontinuedraftmode is detected.

If the compilation is not in draft mode, nothing happens and a following \tcbcontinuedraftmode will not start the draft mode.

The pair \tcbinterruptdraftmode and \tcbcontinuedraftmode cannot be used nested.

\tcbcontinuedraftmode

Continues the draft mode which was suspended by a preceding \tcbinterruptdraftmode. Nothing happens, if there was no draft mode before \tcbinterruptdraftmode.

Code, which is place between \tcbinterruptdraftmode and \tcbcontinuedraftmode is shielded from draft mode.
If set to `true`, the *draft mode* is started. If set to `false`, the *draft mode* is stopped.

\begin{mybeamer}{Beamer box}
This box looks like a box provided by the \texttt{beamer} class.
\end{mybeamer}

\begin{mybeamer}[draftmode]{Beamer box}
This box looks like a box provided by the \texttt{beamer} class.
\end{mybeamer}
10.13 Skin Family “standard”

Note that the option keys \tcb/frame style, \tcb/interior style, \tcb/segmentation style, and \tcb/title style are not applicable to the standard skin. Also, watermarks (see Subsection 10.3) are not usable with the standard skin.

\tcb/skin=standard

This is the standard skin from the core package. All drawing engines are set to type standard. The drawing is based on \texttt{pgf} commands and does not need the \texttt{tikz} package.

\begin{tcbraster}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}

Environment and engines for the skin “standard”

\begin{tabular}{l l l l}
\texttt{tcb/graphical environment} & \texttt{pgfpicture} \\
\texttt{tcb/frame engine} & \texttt{standard} \\
\texttt{tcb/interior titled engine} & \texttt{standard} \\
\texttt{tcb/interior engine} & \texttt{standard} \\
\texttt{tcb/segmentation engine} & \texttt{standard} \\
\texttt{tcb/title engine} & \texttt{standard} \\
\end{tabular}

\tcb/standard

This is an abbreviation for setting skin=standard.

\begin{tcbraster}
\begin{tcolorbox}[standard,raster equal height,raster columns=4,
colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen,
left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
This is the standard jigsaw skin from the core package. It differs from the skin 
standard 
by its frame engine, see Section 10.11 on page 205.

Environment and engines for the skin “standard jigsaw”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment/Engine</th>
<th>Environments/Engines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/graphical environment</td>
<td>pgfpicture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/frame engine</td>
<td>standardjigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/interior titled engine</td>
<td>standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/interior engine</td>
<td>standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/segmentation engine</td>
<td>standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/title engine</td>
<td>standard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is an abbreviation for setting skin=standard jigsaw.

\begin{tcbraster}
\[standard jigsaw,raster equal height,raster columns=4,\]
\[colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen,\]
\[opacityframe=0.5,opacityback=0.5,opacitybacktitle=0.5,\]
\[left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm\]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
10.14 Skin Family “enhanced”

If you like the standard appearance of a \texttt{tcolorbox} but you want to have some “enhanced” features, the \texttt{enhanced} skin is what you are looking for.

\begin{verbatim}
/tcb/skin=enhanced

This skin translates the drawing commands of the core package into \texttt{tikz} path commands. Therefore, it allows all \texttt{tikz} high level options for these paths and has more flexibility compared to the \texttt{standard} skin. You pay for this with some prolonged compilation time. The \texttt{tikz} path options can be given with the option keys /tcb/frame style, /tcb/interior style, /tcb/segmentation style, and /tcb/title style.

\begin{tabular}{|c|}
\hline
\textbf{Environment and engines for the skin “enhanced”} \\
\hline
/tcb/graphical environment: \texttt{tikzpicture} \\
/tcb/frame engine: \texttt{path} \\
/tcb/interior titled engine: \texttt{path} \\
/tcb/interior engine: \texttt{path} \\
/tcb/segmentation engine: \texttt{path} \\
/tcb/title engine: \texttt{path} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{verbatim}

This is an abbreviation for setting \texttt{skin=enhanced}.

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcbraster} avoiding margin=1mm, title align=left, \\
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
\end{verbatim}

This is my content. This is my content. My title My title

More content. This is my content. More content.
Nice box in rainbow colors

With the “enhanced” skin, it is quite easy to produce fancy looking effects.

Note that this is still a tcolorbox.

A listing box with shadow and some specials

Of course, skins can be used for listings also.

\begin{equation}
\int_{1}^{2} \frac{1}{x} \, dx = \ln(2).
\end{equation}
For unbreakable boxes, this is identical to using \[tcb\]\,\texttt{enhanced}\,\textsuperscript{\textit{P.\,211}}. But, for breakable boxes, the \textit{break sequence} is identical to the \textit{standard}\,\textsuperscript{\textit{P.\,209}} skin, see Section 18.8 from page 392.

This style relies on the skin \textit{enhanced}\,\textsuperscript{\textit{P.\,211}}. All drawing operations are hidden and all margins are set to 0\,pt. See \textit{tcb}\,\texttt{blanker}\,\textsuperscript{\textit{P.\,243}} for switching off the drawing engines.

\begin{tcolorbox}[\texttt{blank},watermark text=\texttt{A blank box}]
\texttt{\li\,\texttt{ipsum}[1]}
\end{tcolorbox}

Sometimes, a line is only a line. With `\tcbower` you separate the box content into two functional units. `\tccline` draws only a line which looks like the segmentation line between upper and lower part. Furthermore, you can use `\tccline` more than just once. `\tccline` always uses the path drawing engine. Therefore, the `/tcb/segmentation style` can be applied.

```latex
\tcset{enhanced,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=white}
\begin{tcolorbox}
\lipsum[1]
\tccline
\lipsum[2]
\tcbower
\lipsum[3]
\tccline
\lipsum[4]
\end{tcolorbox}
```


`\tccline*` Equivalent to `\tccline`, but in a breakable box, `\tccline*` is removed if at a page/box break. Also, it is removed at the end of a box.
This is a flavor of `enhanced` which is used as a `first` part in a break sequence for `enhanced`. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

### Environment and engines for the skin “enhancedfirst”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>/tcb/graphical environment</code></td>
<td><code>tikzpicture</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/tcb/frame engine</code></td>
<td><code>pathfirst</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/tcb/interior titled engine</code></td>
<td><code>pathfirst</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/tcb/interior engine</code></td>
<td><code>pathfirst</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/tcb/segmentation engine</code></td>
<td><code>path</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/tcb/title engine</code></td>
<td><code>pathfirst</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\begin{tcbraster}[skin=enhancedfirst,raster equal height,raster columns=4, colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen, left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
This is a flavor of enhanced\textsuperscript{\textsuperscript{P.211}} which is used as a middle part in a break sequence for enhanced\textsuperscript{\textsuperscript{P.211}}. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

\begin{tcbarray}[skin=enhancedmiddle,raster equal height,raster columns=4,
colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen,
left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbarray}

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcbarray}{skin=enhancedmiddle,raster equal height,raster columns=4,
colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen,
left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbarray}
\end{verbatim}
This is a flavor of enhanced \textsuperscript{P.211} which is used as a last part in a break sequence for enhanced \textsuperscript{P.211}. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment and engines for the skin “enhancedlast”</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/graphical environment \textsuperscript{P.138}:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/frame engine \textsuperscript{P.138}:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/interior titled engine \textsuperscript{P.138}:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/interior engine \textsuperscript{P.139}:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/segmentation engine \textsuperscript{P.139}:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/title engine \textsuperscript{P.139}:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\begin{tcbraster}
\[skin=enhancedlast,raster equal height,raster columns=4,\]
\[colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen,\]
\[left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm\]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}

This is my content. This is my content. More content. My title
This is my content. More content.
This is the jigsaw variant of skin `enhanced`\(^\text{P.211}\). It differs by its frame engine, see Section 10.11 on page 205.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment and engines for the skin “enhanced jigsaw”</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/graphical environment(^\text{P.138}):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/frame engine(^\text{P.138}):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/interior titled engine(^\text{P.138}):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/interior engine(^\text{P.139}):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/segmentation engine(^\text{P.139}):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/title engine(^\text{P.139}):</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is an abbreviation for setting `skin=enhanced jigsaw`.

For unbreakable boxes, this is identical to using `/tcb/enhanced jigsaw`. But, for breakable boxes, the `break sequence` is identical to the `standard jigsaw`\(^\text{P.210}\) skin, see Section 18.8 from page 392.
This is the jigsaw variant of skin \textit{enhancedfirst}^{\text{P.215}}. It differs by its frame engine, see Section 10.11 on page 205.

\begin{tcbraster}
\[\text{skin=enhancedfirst jigsaw,raster equal height,raster columns=4,}
\text{colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen,}
\text{opacityframe=0.5,opacityback=0.5,opacitybacktitle=0.5,}
\text{left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm}\]
\begin{tcolorbox} This is my content. \end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox} This is my content. \tcblower More content. \end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title] This is my content. \end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title] This is my content. \tcblower More content. \end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
This is the jigsaw variant of skin \textit{enhancedmiddle}. It differs by its frame engine, see Section 10.11 on page 205.

### Environment and engines for the skin “\textit{enhancedmiddle jigsaw}”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine Type</th>
<th>Engine Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Graphical Environment</td>
<td>\texttt{tikzpicture}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frame Engine</td>
<td>\texttt{pathmiddlejigsaw}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Titled Engine</td>
<td>\texttt{pathmiddle}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Engine</td>
<td>\texttt{pathmiddle}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Segmentation Engine</td>
<td>\texttt{path}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title Engine</td>
<td>\texttt{pathmiddle}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\begin{tcbraster}[skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw,raster equal height,raster columns=4, colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen, opacityframe=0.5,opacityback=0.5,opacitybacktitle=0.5, left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}

\begin{tcbraster}[marker]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcbraster}

This styles relies on the skin \textit{enhancedmiddle jigsaw}. It is intended to be used as an optical marker like a highlighter pen.

This examples demonstrates the creation of several text marker environments based on enhancedmiddle figure P.216.

\tcbset{textmarker/.style={%
skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw,breakable,parbox=false,
boxrule=0mm,leftrule=5mm,rightrule=5mm,boxsep=0mm,arc=0mm,
left=3mm,right=3mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,oversize}}

\newtcolorbox{yellow}{textmarker,colback=yellow!5!white,colframe=yellow}
\newtcolorbox{orange}{textmarker,colback=DarkOrange!5!white,colframe=DarkOrange!75!yellow}
\newtcolorbox{red}{textmarker,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red}
\newtcolorbox{blue}{textmarker,colback=DeepSkyBlue!5!white,colframe=DeepSkyBlue}
\newtcolorbox{green}{textmarker,colback=Chartreuse!5!white,colframe=Chartreuse}
\newtcolorbox{rainbow}{textmarker,interior hidden,
frame style={top color=blue,bottom color=red,middle color=green}}

\begin{yellow}
\lipsum[1-3]
\end{yellow}
\begin{orange}
\lipsum[4]
\end{orange}
\begin{red}
\lipsum[5]
\end{red}
\begin{green}
\lipsum[6]
\end{green}
\begin{blue}
\lipsum[7]
\end{blue}
\begin{rainbow}
\lipsum[8]
\end{rainbow}


Nulla malesuada porttitor diam. Donec felis erat, congue non, volutpat at, tincidunt tristique,


This is the jigsaw variant of skin `enhancedlast`[^P.217]. It differs by its frame engine, see Section 10.11 on page 205.

### Environment and engines for the skin “enhancedlast”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine Type</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/graphical environment[^P.138]</td>
<td><code>tikzpicture</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/frame engine[^P.138]</td>
<td><code>pathlastjigsaw</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/interior titled engine[^P.138]</td>
<td><code>pathlast</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/interior engine[^P.139]</td>
<td><code>pathlast</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/segmentation engine[^P.139]</td>
<td><code>path</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/title engine[^P.139]</td>
<td><code>pathlast</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[^P.217]: Page 217

[^P.138]: Page 138

[^P.139]: Page 139
10.15 Skin Family “bicolor”

\texttt{/tcb/skin=bicolor} (skin)

This skin is quite similar to the standard \textsuperscript{P.209} and enhanced \textsuperscript{P.211} skin. But instead of a segmentation line, the optional lower part of the box is filled with a different color or drawn with a different style.

Environment and engines for the skin “bicolor”

- The most basic usage of this skin is to set the background color of the lower part by \texttt{/tcb/colbacklower \textsuperscript{P.225}} and all other options like for the standard \textsuperscript{P.209} skin.

\begin{tcolorbox}[skin=bicolor,title=The title,
   colframe=FireBrick!75!black,colback=Salmon!50!white,colbacklower=Salmon]
   The upper part.
   \tcblower
   The lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

- The more advanced usage of this skin is to apply the \texttt{/tcb/frame style \textsuperscript{P.152}} and the \texttt{/tcb/interior style \textsuperscript{P.153}} like for the enhanced \textsuperscript{P.211} skin. Also, the \texttt{/tcb/segmentation style \textsuperscript{P.155}} can be used, but it is applied to the whole lower part.

\begin{tcolorbox}[skin=bicolor,title=The title,
   frame style={top color=FireBrick,bottom color=FireBrick!15!white,draw=black},
   interior style={left color=Salmon,right color=Salmon!50!white},
   segmentation style={right color=Salmon,left color=Salmon!50!white}]
   The upper part.
   \tcblower
   The lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
This is an abbreviation for setting `skin=bicolor`.

\begin{tcbraster}
\[bicolor,raster equal height,raster columns=4, \]
\[colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,colbacklower=LimeGreen!75!LightGreen, \]
\[colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen, \]
\[left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm\]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}

This is my content.

\begin{tcblisting}{title={Snapshot of the staging area}, gitexample={The option `-a` automatically stages all tracked and modified files before the commit.\par This can be combined with the message option `-m` as seen in the third line.}}
git commit
git commit -a
git commit -am `changes to my example`
\end{tcblisting}

The option `-a` automatically stages all tracked and modified files before the commit. This can be combined with the message option `-m` as seen in the third line.
This is a flavor of `bicolor`\(^\text{P.224}\) which is used as a \textit{first} part in a break sequence for `bicolor`\(^\text{P.224}\). Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

### Environment and engines for the skin “bicolorfirst”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>/tcb/graphical environment</code></td>
<td><code>tikzpicture</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/tcb/frame engine</code></td>
<td><code>pathfirst</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/tcb/interior titled engine</code></td>
<td><code>special</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/tcb/interior engine</code></td>
<td><code>special</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/tcb/segmentation engine</code></td>
<td><code>special</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/tcb/title engine</code></td>
<td><code>pathfirst</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\begin{tcbraster}
\[\text{skin=bicolorfirst},\text{raster equal height, raster columns=4, colback=LightGreen, colframe=DarkGreen, colbacklower=LimeGreen\!75!LightGreen, colbacktitle=LimeGreen\!75!DarkGreen, left=1mm, right=1mm, top=1mm, bottom=1mm}\]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
This is a flavor of \texttt{bicolor} \cite{P.224} which is used as a \textit{middle} part in a break sequence for \texttt{bicolor} \cite{P.224}. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

**Environment and engines for the skin “bicolormiddle”**

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{/tcb/graphical environment} \cite{P.138}: \texttt{tikzpicture}
  \item \texttt{/tcb/frame engine} \cite{P.138}: \texttt{pathmiddle}
  \item \texttt{/tcb/interior titled engine} \cite{P.138}: \texttt{special}
  \item \texttt{/tcb/interior engine} \cite{P.139}: \texttt{special}
  \item \texttt{/tcb/segmentation engine} \cite{P.139}: \texttt{special}
  \item \texttt{/tcb/title engine} \cite{P.139}: \texttt{pathmiddle}
\end{itemize}
This is a flavor of bicolor which is used as a last part in a break sequence for bicolor. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

Environment and engines for the skin “bicolorlast”

```
\begin{tcbraster}[skin=bicolorlast,raster equal height,raster columns=4,
    colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,colbacklower=LimeGreen!75!LightGreen,
    colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen,
    left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
```
10.16 Skin Family “tile”

This skin is a variant of skin bicolor\(^{P.224}\). Especially, the optional lower part of the box is colored by /tcb/colbacklower \(^{P.225}\). The main difference to bicolor\(^{P.224}\) is that tile has no frame.

Environment and engines for the skin “tile”

\begin{tcbraster}
\[\text{tile,raster equal height,raster columns=4,}
\text{colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,colbacklower=LimeGreen!75!LightGreen,}
\text{colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen,}
\text{left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm}\]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
This is a flavor of tile\textsuperscript{\textit{P.}229} which is used as a \textit{first} part in a break sequence for tile\textsuperscript{\textit{P.}229}. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

### Environment and engines for the skin “tilefirst”

- \texttt{/tcb/graphical\ environment}\textsuperscript{\textit{P.}138}: \texttt{tikzpicture}
- \texttt{/tcb/frame\ engine}\textsuperscript{\textit{P.}138}: \texttt{empty}
- \texttt{/tcb/interior\ titled\ engine}\textsuperscript{\textit{P.}138}: \texttt{special}
- \texttt{/tcb/interior\ engine}\textsuperscript{\textit{P.}139}: \texttt{special}
- \texttt{/tcb/segmentation\ engine}\textsuperscript{\textit{P.}139}: \texttt{special}
- \texttt{/tcb/title\ engine}\textsuperscript{\textit{P.}139}: \texttt{pathfirst}

\begin{tcbraster}
\[\text{skin=tilefirst, raster equal height, raster columns=4,}
\text{colback=LightGreen, colframe=DarkGreen, colbacklower=LimeGreen!75!LightGreen,}
\text{colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen,}
\text{left=1mm, right=1mm, top=1mm, bottom=1mm, middle=1mm, boxrule=0pt}\]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
This is a flavor of tile\(^{229}\) which is used as a middle part in a break sequence for tile\(^{229}\). Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

### Environment and engines for the skin “tilemiddle”

- /tcb/graphical environment\(^{138}\): tikzpicture
- /tcb/frame engine\(^{138}\): empty
- /tcb/interior titled engine\(^{138}\): special
- /tcb/interior engine\(^{139}\): special
- /tcb/segmentation engine\(^{139}\): special
- /tcb/title engine\(^{139}\): pathmiddle

\begin{tcbraster}
\skin=tilemiddle, raster equal height, raster columns=4, colback=LightGreen, colframe=DarkGreen, colbacklower=LimeGreen!75!LightGreen, colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen, left=1mm, right=1mm, top=1mm, bottom=1mm, middle=1mm, boxrule=0pt
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
This is a flavor of tile which is used as a last part in a break sequence for tile. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

**Environment and engines for the skin “tilelast”**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/graphical environment</td>
<td>tikzpicture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/frame engine</td>
<td>empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/interior titled engine</td>
<td>special</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/interior engine</td>
<td>special</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/segmentation engine</td>
<td>special</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/title engine</td>
<td>pathlast</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[
\begin{tcbraster}\[skin=tilelast,raster equal height,raster columns=4,\]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
\]
10.17 Skin Family “beamer”

This skin resembles boxes known from the beamer class and therefore is called “beamer”. It uses the normal colors from the core package but shades them a little bit. To use this skin, the tikz library shadings has to be included in the preamble by:

\usetikzlibrary{shadings}

Environment and engines for the skin “beamer”

This is an abbreviation for setting \texttt{skin=beamer}.

It also changes the geometry and some style options.

\begin{tcbraster}[beamer,raster equal height,raster columns=4, colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen, left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm] \begin{tcolorbox} This is my content. \end{tcolorbox} \begin{tcolorbox} This is my content. \tcblower More content. \end{tcolorbox} \begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title] This is my content. \end{tcolorbox} \begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title] This is my content. \tcblower More content. \end{tcolorbox} \end{tcbraster}

This is my content.
A colored box with the “beamer” skin

This box looks like a box provided by the \texttt{beamer} class.

Beamer Box with background picture


Beamerish block: myblock

This is a flavor of `beamer` which is used as a first part in a break sequence for `beamer`. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

**Environment and engines for the skin “beamerfirst”**

- `/tcb/graphical environment`:
  - `tikzpicture`

- `/tcb/frame engine`:
  - `pathfirst`

- `/tcb/interior titled engine`:
  - `special`

- `/tcb/interior engine`:
  - `special`

- `/tcb/segmentation engine`:
  - `special`

- `/tcb/title engine`:
  - `pathfirst`
This is a flavor of `beamer` which is used as a *middle* part in a break sequence for `beamer`. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

### Environment and engines for the skin “beamermiddle”

- `/tcb/graphical environment` ➜ `tikzpicture`
- `/tcb/frame engine` ➜ `pathmiddle`
- `/tcb/interior titled engine` ➜ `special`
- `/tcb/interior engine` ➜ `special`
- `/tcb/segmentation engine` ➜ `special`
- `/tcb/title engine` ➜ `pathmiddle`

---

```latex
\begin{tcbraster}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
```
This is a flavor of \texttt{beamer}^{P.233} which is used as a \textit{last} part in a break sequence for \texttt{beamer}^{P.233}. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

\begin{itemize}
  \item [/tcb/graphical environment \textit{P.138}: \texttt{tikzpicture}]
  \item [/tcb/frame engine \textit{P.138}: \texttt{pathlast}]
  \item [/tcb/interior titled engine \textit{P.138}: \texttt{special}]
  \item [/tcb/interior engine \textit{P.139}: \texttt{special}]
  \item [/tcb/segmentation engine \textit{P.139}: \texttt{special}]
  \item [/tcb/title engine \textit{P.139}: \texttt{pathlast}]
\end{itemize}
10.18 Skin Family “widget”

\texttt{/tcb/skin=widget}  \hspace{1cm} (skin)

This skin uses the normal colors from the core package but shades them a little bit. To use this skin, the \texttt{tikz} library \texttt{shadings} has to be included in the preamble by:

\begin{verbatim}
\usetikzlibrary{shadings}
\end{verbatim}

The appearance of the skin can be controlled by \texttt{/tcb/frame style}, \texttt{/tcb/interior style}, and \texttt{/tcb/segmentation style}, if needed.

\textbf{Environment and engines for the skin “widget”}

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{/tcb/graphical environment} \textsuperscript{P.138}: \texttt{tikzpicture}
\item \texttt{/tcb/frame engine} \textsuperscript{P.138}: \texttt{path}
\item \texttt{/tcb/interior titled engine} \textsuperscript{P.138}: \texttt{path}
\item \texttt{/tcb/interior engine} \textsuperscript{P.139}: \texttt{path}
\item \texttt{/tcb/segmentation engine} \textsuperscript{P.139}: \texttt{special}
\item \texttt{/tcb/title engine} \textsuperscript{P.139}: \texttt{special}
\end{itemize}

\texttt{/tcb/widget}  \hspace{1cm} (style, no value)

This is an abbreviation for setting \texttt{skin=widget}.

\textbf{Warning}

It also changes the geometry and some style options.

\begin{tcbraster}[widget,raster equal height,raster columns=4, colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen, left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcbraster}
This is my content.  
This is my content.  
My title  
My title
\end{tcbraster}
A colored box with the “widget” skin
This is my content.

/tcb/skin=widgetfirst (skin)
This is a flavor of widget\(^{P.238}\) which is used as a first part in a break sequence for widget\(^{P.238}\). Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

Environment and engines for the skin “widgetfirst”

\begin{tcolorbox}[widget,skin=widgetfirst,raster equal height,raster columns=4, colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen, left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
This is a flavor of \texttt{widget} which is used as a \textit{middle} part in a break sequence for \texttt{widget}. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

### Environment and engines for the skin “widgetmiddle”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment/Engine</th>
<th>Engine/Engine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{/tcb/graphical environment}</td>
<td>\texttt{tikzpicture}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{/tcb/frame engine}</td>
<td>\texttt{pathmiddle}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{/tcb/interior titled engine}</td>
<td>\texttt{pathmiddle}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{/tcb/interior engine}</td>
<td>\texttt{pathmiddle}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{/tcb/segmentation engine}</td>
<td>\texttt{special}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{/tcb/title engine}</td>
<td>\texttt{special}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\begin{tcbraster}
\[\text{widget,skin=widgetmiddle,raster equal height,raster columns=4,}
\text{colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,}
\text{left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm}\]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
This is a flavor of \texttt{widget} which is used as a last part in a break sequence for \texttt{widget}. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

### Environment and engines for the skin “\texttt{widgetlast}”

- \texttt{/tcb/graphical environment}: \texttt{tikzpicture}
- \texttt{/tcb/frame engine}: \texttt{pathlast}
- \texttt{/tcb/interior titled engine}: \texttt{pathlast}
- \texttt{/tcb/interior engine}: \texttt{pathlast}
- \texttt{/tcb/segmentation engine}: \texttt{special}
- \texttt{/tcb/title engine}: \texttt{special}

\begin{tcbraster}[widget,skin=widgetlast,raster equal height,raster columns=4,colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm]
  \begin{tcolorbox}
    This is my content.
  \end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}
    This is my content.
    \tcblower
    More content.
  \end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
    This is my content.
  \end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
    This is my content.
    \tcblower
    More content.
  \end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
10.19 Skin Family “empty”

This skin sets all engines to empty, i.e. nothing is drawn at all. Therefore, this skin is a good starting point to create a complete new style by yourself.

Environment and engines for the skin “empty”

- /tcb/graphical environment: \texttt{tikzpicture}
- /tcb/frame engine: \texttt{empty}
- /tcb/interior titled engine: \texttt{empty}
- /tcb/interior engine: \texttt{empty}
- /tcb/segmentation engine: \texttt{empty}
- /tcb/title engine: \texttt{empty}

This is an abbreviation for setting \texttt{skin=empty}.

\begin{tcbraster}
\begin{tcolorbox}[empty,raster equal height,raster columns=4,
coltitle=Navy,borderline={2pt}{0pt}{black!10!white},
left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[empty,raster equal height,raster columns=4,
coltitle=Navy,borderline={2pt}{0pt}{black!10!white},
left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm]
This is my content.
tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}

This is my content. This is my content. My title This is my content. My title This is my content. More content. More content.
This style relies on the skin empty. All engines are set to empty and all margins are set to 0pt. In contrast to /tcb/blank, the graphical paths are not constructed with exception of the geometry nodes.

\begin{tcolorbox}[blanker,watermark text=A blank box]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline
A & B & C \\
\hline
\mybox{A}{\lipsum[1]} & \mybox{B}{\lipsum[2]} & \mybox{C}{\lipsum[3]} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
This style extends \texttt{/tcb/blanker} \textsuperscript{P. 243}. All engines are set to empty and all margins are set to 0pt. In contrast to \texttt{/tcb/blanker} \textsuperscript{P. 243}, also title, shadow, underlay, overlay, finish and borderline are removed.

\begin{tcbraster}
\tcbrasterheader{raster columns=3,raster equal height, title=Box\texttt{thetcbrasternum}, enhanced, size=small, colframe=red!50!black, colback=red!10!white, coltitle=yellow!85!black, drop fuzzy shadow, watermark text={Box\texttt{thetcbrasternum}}, borderline={.25mm}{-0.5mm}{green!40!black}, finish={\begin{tcbclipframe}\draw[blue, opacity=0.1, line width=1cm]\ (frame.south west) -- (frame.north east);\end{tcbclipframe}},}
\begin{tcolorbox}\lipsum[4]\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[blanker]\lipsum[4]\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[blankest]\lipsum[4]\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}


This is a flavor of \texttt{empty} which is used as a \textit{first} part in a break sequence for \texttt{empty}. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

### Environment and engines for the skin "emptyfirst"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/graphical environment</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>/tcb/interior titled engine</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/frame engine</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>/tcb/interior engine</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/segmentation engine</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>/tcb/title engine</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```latex
\begin{tcbraster}[empty,skin=emptyfirst,raster equal height,raster columns=4,
coltitle=Navy,borderline={2pt}{0pt}{black!10!white},
left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
```

This is my content.  
This is my content.  
More content.  
My title  
This is my content.  
My title  
This is my content.  
More content.
This is a flavor of empty which is used as a middle part in a break sequence for empty. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

**Environment and engines for the skin “emptymiddle”**

- `/tcb/graphical environment`
- `/tcb/frame engine`
- `/tcb/interior titled engine`
- `/tcb/interior engine`
- `/tcb/segmentation engine`
- `/tcb/title engine`

\begin{tcbraster}
  \[\text{emptymiddle}\]
  \begin{tcolorbox}
    \begin{tcb}
      This is my content.
    \end{tcb}
  \end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}
    \begin{tcb}
      This is my content.
      \tcblower
      More content.
    \end{tcb}
  \end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
    \begin{tcb}
      This is my content.
    \end{tcb}
  \end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
    \begin{tcb}
      This is my content.
      \tcblower
      More content.
    \end{tcb}
  \end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
This is a flavor of \texttt{empty} which is used as a last part in a break sequence for \texttt{empty}. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

### Environment and engines for the skin “emptylast”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine Type</th>
<th>Engine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/graphical environment P.138</td>
<td>tikzpicture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/frame engine P.138</td>
<td>empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/interior titled engine P.138</td>
<td>empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/interior engine P.139</td>
<td>empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/segmentation engine P.139</td>
<td>empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/title engine P.139</td>
<td>empty</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\begin{tcbraster}
\[\text{empty,skin=emptylast,raster equal height,raster columns=4,}
\text{coltitle=Navy,borderline={2pt}{0pt}{black!10!white},}
\text{left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm}\]

\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}

\end{tcbraster}
This example demonstrates a breakable customized box. Here, we define an environment `freebox`. The first application of `freebox` produces an unbroken `tcolorbox`. The box is drawn by the code given by `/tcb/frame code` and `/tcb/interior code`. The second application of `freebox` is broken into several parts which are drawn by the codes given by `/tcb/skin first is subskin of`, `/tcb/skin middle is subskin of`, and `/tcb/skin last is subskin of`.

% Preamble:
%\usepackage{tikz,lipsum}
%\tcbuselibrary{skins,breakable}
\tikzset{coltria/.style={fill=red!15!white}}

\newtcolorbox{freebox}[1][{}]{empty,
 breakable,height fixed for=first and middle,
 leftrule=5mm,left=2mm,
 frame style={fill,top color=red!75!black,bottom color=red!75!black,middle color=red},
 colback=yellow!50!white,
 watermark color=red!50!yellow!75!white,
 watermark text on=unbroken is unbroken box,
 watermark text on=first is first part,
 watermark text on=middle is middle part,
 watermark text on=last is last part,
 % code for unbroken boxes:
 frame code={\path[\tcb fill frame] (frame.south west)--(frame.north west)
 --([yshift=-5mm]frame.north east)--([yshift=-5mm]frame.north east)
 --([yshift=5mm]frame.south east)--([xshift=-5mm]frame.south east)--cycle; },
 interior code={\path[\tcb fill interior] (interior.south west)--(interior.north west)
 --([yshift=4.8mm]interior.north east)--([yshift=-4.8mm]interior.north east)
 --([yshift=-4.8mm]interior.south east)--([xshift=-4.8mm]interior.south east)
 --cycle; },
 % code for the first part of a break sequence:
 skin first is subskin of={emptyfirst}{%
 frame code={\path[\tcb fill frame] (frame.south west)--(frame.north west)
 --([xshift=-5mm]frame.north east)--([yshift=-5mm]frame.north east)
 --(frame.south east)--cycle;
 \path[\tcb fill interior] (interior.south west)--(interior.north west)--(interior.south east)
 --([yshift=-4.8mm]interior.north east)--([yshift=-4.8mm]interior.north east)--cycle; },
 },
 % code for the middle part of a break sequence:
 skin middle is subskin of={emptymiddle}{%
 frame code={\path[\tcb fill frame] (frame.south west)--(frame.north west)
 --([xshift=-5mm]frame.north east)--(frame.south east)--cycle;
 \path[\tcb fill interior] (interior.south west)--(interior.north west)--(interior.south east)
 --([yshift=-4.8mm]interior.north east)--cycle; },
 },
 % code for the last part of a break sequence:
 skin last is subskin of={emptylast}{%
 frame code={\path[\tcb fill frame] (frame.south west)--(frame.north west)
 --([yshift=-5mm]frame.north east)--cycle;
 \path[\tcb fill interior] (interior.south west)--(interior.north west)
 --cycle; }


10.20 Skin “spartan”

This skin is quite ... spartan. It supports no rounded corners, no overlays, no shadows, no borderlines, and no finishes. The only exception are underlays. One cannot do very fancy things with this skin, but it compiles very fast. Therefore, the spartan skin is used for the draft mode, see Section 10.12 on page 207. Nevertheless, it can be used as a normal skin.

Environment and engines for the skin “spartan”

This is an abbreviation for setting skin=spartan.
10.21 Skin “draft”

\textit{/tcb/skin=draft} \\
This skin is intended to be used while drafting new geometric settings for a \texttt{tcolorbox}.

\begin{tabular}{|l|}
\hline
\textbf{Environment and engines for the skin “draft”} \\
\hline
\texttt{/tcb/graphical environment} \textsuperscript{P.138}: \texttt{tikzpicture} \\
\texttt{/tcb/frame engine} \textsuperscript{P.138}: \texttt{special} \\
\texttt{/tcb/interior titled engine} \textsuperscript{P.138}: \texttt{special} \\
\texttt{/tcb/interior engine} \textsuperscript{P.139}: \texttt{special} \\
\texttt{/tcb/segmentation engine} \textsuperscript{P.139}: \texttt{path} \\
\texttt{/tcb/title engine} \textsuperscript{P.139}: \texttt{path} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\textit{/tcb/draft} \\
This is an abbreviation for setting \texttt{skin=draft}.

\begin{tcbarray}[raster equal height,raster columns=4, colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen, left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\texttt{tcblower}\par
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\texttt{tcblower}\par
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbarray}
A colored box with the \enquote{draft} skin

\lipsum[1-3]
\tcblower
\lipsum[4-6]


This skin family “freelance” is deprecated with \tcolorbox 3.00. It is not longer needed, because /tcb/frame code^P.141, /tcb/interior code^P.142, /tcb/interior titled code^P.141, and /tcb/title code^P.143 can be applied to every skin now. In this sense, everything has become \textit{freelance} now.

For users of /tcb/freelance: Old code should continue to work. There may be exceptions for breakable freelance boxes under certain circumstances. For new code, use /tcb/empty^P.242 or /tcb/enhanced^P.211 where you would have used /tcb/freelance before.

\texttt{/tcb/skin=\textit{freelance}} \hspace{2cm} (skin)

This skin gives full freedom for the appearance of the \texttt{tcolorbox}. All drawing engines are set to type \textit{freelance}; they use the \texttt{tikz} package and compute the /tcb/geometry nodes^P.140.

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|l|l|}
\hline
\texttt{/tcb/\textit{environment}} & \texttt{tikzpicture} \\
\texttt{/tcb/frame engine} & \texttt{freelance} \\
\texttt{/tcb/interior titled engine} & \texttt{freelance} \\
\texttt{/tcb/interior engine} & \texttt{freelance} \\
\texttt{/tcb/segmentation engine} & \texttt{freelance} \\
\texttt{/tcb/title engine} & \texttt{freelance} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\caption{Environment and engines for the skin \textit{“freelance”}}
\end{table}

\texttt{/tcb/freelance} \hspace{2cm} (style, no value)

This is an abbreviation for setting \texttt{skin=\textit{freelance}}.

\texttt{/tcb/skin=freelancefirst} \hspace{2cm} (skin)

This skin equals \textit{freelance} with exception of the break sequence, see Section 18.8 on page 392.

\texttt{/tcb/skin=freelancemiddle} \hspace{2cm} (skin)

This skin equals \textit{freelance} with exception of the break sequence, see Section 18.8 on page 392.

\texttt{/tcb/skin=freelancelast} \hspace{2cm} (skin)

This skin equals \textit{freelance} with exception of the break sequence, see Section 18.8 on page 392.

\texttt{/tcb/extend freelance=(options)} \hspace{2cm} (no default, initially empty)

The \texttt{\textit{options}} are added to the skin definition of \textit{freelance}.

\texttt{/tcb/extend freelancefirst=(options)} \hspace{2cm} (no default, initially empty)

The \texttt{\textit{options}} are added to the skin definition of \textit{freelancefirst} which is used as first part of the break sequence of \textit{freelance}. See /tcb/skin first is subskin of^P.144 for a substitute of this key.

\texttt{/tcb/extend freelancemiddle=(options)} \hspace{2cm} (no default, initially empty)

The \texttt{\textit{options}} are added to the skin definition of \textit{freelancemiddle} which is used as middle part of the break sequence of \textit{freelance}. See /tcb/skin middle is subskin of^P.144 for a substitute of this key.

\texttt{/tcb/extend freelancelast=(options)} \hspace{2cm} (no default, initially empty)

The \texttt{\textit{options}} are added to the skin definition of \textit{freelancelast} which is used as last part of the break sequence of \textit{freelance}. See /tcb/skin last is subskin of^P.144 for a substitute of this key.
11  Inclusion of Boxed Image Files

The \texttt{skins} library adds some commands to conveniently include boxed image files. For the following macros and options, the \texttt{skins} library has to be loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

\begin{Verbatim}
\tcbuselibrary{skins}
\end{Verbatim}

See Section 10 on page 152 for the documentation of all other options of the \texttt{skins} library.

11.1  Macros

\begin{Verbatim}
\tcbincludegraphics[(options)]{(file name)}
\end{Verbatim}

In principle, this macro includes an image file denoted by \texttt{(file name)} using the standard \texttt{\includegraphics} and puts it into a \texttt{tcolorbox}. The \texttt{(options)} are \texttt{tcolorbox} keys to set up the colored box. Use \texttt{/tcb/graphics options} to specify options for the underlying \texttt{\includegraphics}. Some \texttt{tcolorbox} option keys are automatically set, namely \texttt{/tcb/enhanced} and options to center the image inside the box.

The sizing of the included image is done depending on the following:

- If a \texttt{/tcb/width} is specified, but no fixed \texttt{/tcb/height}, the image is sized to fill the inner width of the box. The height of the box adapts to the image.
- If a fixed \texttt{/tcb/height} is specified, the image is sized to fill the fixed inner area of the box.
- If the \texttt{/tcb/capture} mode \texttt{/tcb/hbox} is specified, the image is sized according to given \texttt{\includegraphics} options only. The box adapts to the image.

% \tcbuselibrary{raster}
\begin{tcbraster}[raster columns=3,raster force size=false,size=fbox, colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!20!black, fonttitle=\bfseries,center title,drop fuzzy shadow]
\tcbincludegraphics{goldshade.png}
\tcbincludegraphics[title=Fixed height,height=3cm]{goldshade.png}
\tcbincludegraphics[title=hbox mode,hbox,graphics options={width=3cm}]\{goldshade.png\}
\end{tcbraster}
The auxiliary macro \texttt{\texttt{imagename}} may be used inside \texttt{\texttt{tcbincluderaster}}\textsuperscript{P.256} to display the name of the file. \texttt{imagename} is already partially detokenized and is allowed to contain special characters like the underscore. Note that an appropriate font is required to display such characters.
This is a generalized version of \texttt{tcbincludgeographics}\textsuperscript{P.256} which allows to include a complete PDF file denoted by \texttt{(file name)}. Every page is boxed into an own \texttt{tcbox}\textsuperscript{P.12} customized by the given \texttt{(options)}. It is reasonable to put such a series of boxes inside a \texttt{tcbaster}\textsuperscript{P.290} for alignment. Use \texttt{/tcb/gradients pages}\textsuperscript{P.259} to use a selection of pages instead of using the whole file. The auxiliary macro \texttt{imagepage} may be used inside \texttt{tcbincludpdf} to display the current page number.

\begin{tcbarray}
\begin{raster}
\begin{tabular}{|p{0.3\textwidth}|p{0.3\textwidth}|p{0.3\textwidth}|}
\hline
1 Colored boxes & My box. & My title \hline
My box with my title. & Upper part of my box. & Lower part of my box. \hline
My title & I can ... title & This box uses a boxed title. The box of the title can be formatted inde-
\hline

table
\end{tabular}
\end{raster}
\end{tcbarray}

\texttt{tcbimportpdf{(options)}{(file name)}}

% \texttt{tcbuse library(raster)}
\begin{tcbarray}
\begin{raster}
\begin{tabular}{|p{0.3\textwidth}|p{0.3\textwidth}|p{0.3\textwidth}|}
\hline
1 Colored boxes & My box. & My title \hline
My box with my title. & Upper part of my box. & Lower part of my box. \hline
My title & I can ... title & This box uses a boxed title. The box of the title can be formatted inde-
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{raster}
\end{tcbarray}
## 11.2 Option Keys

### `/tcb/graphics options=⟨options⟩`

(No default, initially empty)

Used for `\tcbincludegraphics` \[P.256\] and `\tcbincludepdf` \[P.258\] to specify `\includegraphics ⟨options⟩`.

```latex
\begin{tcbincludegraphics}[raster columns=3,size=fbox,raster equal height,  colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!20!black,drop fuzzy shadow]
\end{tcbincludegraphics}
```

### `/tcb/graphics directory=⟨directory⟩`

(No default, initially empty)

Used for `\tcbincludegraphics` \[P.256\] and `\tcbincludepdf` \[P.258\] to specify a file system `⟨directory⟩` where the image files are located.

```latex
\tcbset{  graphics directory={.},  graphics directory={examples},  graphics directory={../../pictures},  }\tcbset{
\newcommand\myangle{angle=20}  \tcbincludegraphics[graphics options=\myangle]{goldshade.png}
\tcbincludegraphics[graphics options={viewport=0cm 0cm 8cm 4cm,clip}]{goldshade.png}
\end{tcbincludegraphics}
```

---

The `\graphicspath` macro from the `graphics` package is superior to this option.

* `/tcb/graphics directory` may be used especially for `\tcbincludepdf` \[P.258\].

### `/tcb/graphics pages=⟨selection⟩`

(No default, initially `1,...,\pdfpages`)

Used for `\tcbincludepdf` \[P.258\] to specify a `⟨selection⟩` of pages to be included. The largest page number is accessible by `\pdfpages`. The `⟨selection⟩` has to be given using the `\foreach` syntax of Ti\-kZ.

```latex
\tcbset{  graphics pages={1,3,7},  graphics pages={1,...,10},  graphics pages={1,3,...,18},  graphics pages={100,...,\pdfpages},  }
```
/tcb/graphics orientation=⟨orientation⟩

(no default, initially \texttt{as-is})

Used for \texttt{\small\texttt{tcbincludegraphics}}\textsuperscript{-P.256} and \texttt{\small\texttt{tcbincludepdf}}\textsuperscript{-P.258} to guarantee a certain \texttt{⟨orientation⟩} of the included image. After all other options for the image are processed, the result is possibly rotated to be in landscape or portrait mode.

Feasible values for \texttt{⟨orientation⟩} are:

- \texttt{as-is}: no rotation of the processed image.
- \texttt{landscape}: the processed image is possibly rotated by 90 degrees to ensure that the final width is not smaller than the final height.
- \texttt{landscape*}: the processed image is possibly rotated by -90 degrees to ensure that the final width is not smaller than the final height.
- \texttt{portrait}: the processed image is possibly rotated by 90 degrees to ensure that the final height is not smaller than the final width.
- \texttt{portrait*}: the processed image is possibly rotated by -90 degrees to ensure that the final height is not smaller than the final width.

\begin{tcbraster}
[raster columns=6, size=fbox, raster equal height, colframe=red!50!black, colback=red!20!black, drop fuzzy shadow]
\tcbincludegraphics[⟨orientation⟩=landscape]{Basilica_5.png}
\tcbincludegraphics[⟨orientation⟩=portrait]{Basilica_5.png}
\tcbincludegraphics[⟨orientation⟩=portrait*]{Basilica_5.png}
\tcbincludegraphics[⟨orientation⟩=landscape]{goldshade.png}
\tcbincludegraphics[⟨orientation⟩=landscape]{goldshade.png}
\end{tcbraster}
The \texttt{skins} library adds some image and picture fill options to the vast option set of \LaTeX{} [22]. These options can be used in any \texttt{tikzpicture}. For the following options, the \texttt{skins} library has to be loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,fill plain image=goldshade.png]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}

See Section 10 on page 152 for the documentation of all other options of the \texttt{skins} library.

12.1 Fill Plain

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,fill plain image*=width=2.5cm,goldshade.png]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,fill plain picture={\%}
\draw[red!50!yellow,line width=2mm]
(0,0) circle (1cm);
\draw[red,line width=5mm] (-1,-1) -- (1,1);
\draw[red,line width=5mm] (-1,1) -- (1,-1);
\}
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}
12.2 Fill Stretch

\texttt{/tikz/fill\ stretch\ image=(file\ name)} \hspace{1em} (no default, initially unset)

Fills the current path with an external image referenced by \texttt{(file\ name)}. The image is stretched to fill the path area.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill\ stretch\ image=goldshade.png]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}

\texttt{/tikz/fill\ stretch\ image*={⟨graphics\ options⟩}{⟨file\ name⟩}} \hspace{1em} (no default, initially unset)

Fills the current path with an external image referenced by \texttt{(file\ name)}. The \texttt{⟨graphics\ options⟩} are given to the underlying \texttt{\includegraphics} command. The image is stretched to fill the path area.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill\ stretch\ image*={angle=90,origin=c}{goldshade.png}]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}

\texttt{/tikz/fill\ stretch\ picture=⟨graphical\ code⟩} \hspace{1em} (no default, initially unset)

Fills the current path with the given \texttt{⟨graphical\ code⟩}. The result is stretched to fill the path area.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,fill\ stretch\ picture={\%
\draw[red!50!yellow, line width=2mm]
(0,0) circle (1cm);
\draw[red, line width=5mm] (-1,-1) -- (1,1);
\draw[red, line width=5mm] (-1,1) -- (1,-1);
}]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}
12.3 Fill Overzoom

\texttt{/tikz/fill overzoom image}=(\textit{file name}) \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default, initially unset)}

Fills the current path with an external image referenced by \textit{(file name)}. The image is zoomed such that the path area fills the image.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path [fill overzoom image=goldshade.png]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}

\texttt{/tikz/fill overzoom image*=\{\textit{graphics options}\}\{\textit{file name}\}} \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default, initially unset)}

Fills the current path with an external image referenced by \textit{(file name)}. The \textit{(graphics options)} are given to the underlying \texttt{\includegraphics} command. The image is zoomed such that the path area fills the image.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path [fill overzoom image*=\{angle=90,origin=c\}{goldshade.png}]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}

\texttt{/tikz/fill overzoom picture}=(\textit{graphical code}) \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default, initially unset)}

Fills the current path with the given \textit{(graphical code)}. The result is zoomed such that the path area fills the image.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path [draw,fill overzoom picture={
\draw[red!50!yellow,line width=2mm]
(0,0) circle (1cm);
\draw[red,line width=5mm] (-1,-1) -- (1,1);
\draw[red,line width=5mm] (-1,1) -- (1,-1);
}]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}
12.4 Fill Zoom

\tikz/fill zoom image\textbf{=}(file name) \hfill (no default, initially unset)

Fills the current path with an external image referenced by \textit{(file name)}. The image is zoomed such that it fits inside the path area. Typically, some parts of the path area will stay unfilled.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,fill zoom image=goldshade.png]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}

\tikz/fill zoom image\*\textbf{=}\{(graphics options)\}(\textit{file name}) \hfill (no default, initially unset)

Fills the current path with an external image referenced by \textit{(file name)}. The \textit{(graphics options)} are given to the underlying \texttt{\includegraphics} command. The image is zoomed such that it fits inside the path area. Typically, some parts of the path area will stay unfilled.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,fill zoom image*={angle=90,origin=c}{goldshade.png}]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}

\tikz/fill zoom picture\textbf{=}\{(graphical code)\} \hfill (no default, initially unset)

Fills the current path with the given \textit{(graphical code)}. The result is zoomed such that it fits inside the path area. Typically, some parts of the path area will stay unfilled.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,fill zoom picture=\%
\draw[red!50!yellow,line width=2mm]
(0,0) circle (1cm);
\draw[red,line width=5mm] (-1,-1) -- (1,1);
\draw[red,line width=5mm] (-1,1) -- (1,-1);
]
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}
12.5 Fill Shrink

/tikz/fill shrink image=⟨file name⟩
(no default, initially unset)
Fills the current path with an external image referenced by ⟨file name⟩. The image is zoomed such that it fits inside the path area, but it never gets enlarged. Typically, some parts of the path area will stay unfilled.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,fill shrink image=goldshade.png]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}
```

/tikz/fill shrink image*=⟨file name⟩
(no default, initially unset)
Fills the current path with an external image referenced by ⟨file name⟩. The ⟨graphics options⟩ are given to the underlying \includegraphics command. The image is zoomed such that it fits inside the path area, but it never gets enlarged. Typically, some parts of the path area will stay unfilled.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,
fill shrink image*=width=1.5cm{goldshade.png}]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}
```

/tikz/fill shrink picture=⟨graphical code⟩
(no default, initially unset)
Fills the current path with the given ⟨graphical code⟩. The result is zoomed such that it fits inside the path area, but it never gets enlarged. Typically, some parts of the path area will stay unfilled.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,fill shrink picture=\%
\draw[red!50!yellow,\]line width=2mm]
(0,0) circle (1cm);
\draw[\]red,\]line width=5mm] (-1,-1) -- (1,1);
\draw[\]red,\]line width=5mm] (-1,1) -- (1,-1);
]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}
```
12.6 Fill Tile

\texttt{/tikz/fill\_tile\_image=⟨file\ name⟩} \quad \text{(no default, initially unset)}

Fills the current path with a tile pattern using an external image referenced by \texttt{⟨file\ name⟩}.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill tile image=pink_marble.png]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}

\texttt{/tikz/fill\_tile\_image*=⟨graphics\ options⟩{⟨file\ name⟩}} \quad \text{(no default, initially unset)}

Fills the current path with a tile pattern using an external image referenced by \texttt{⟨file\ name⟩}. The \texttt{⟨graphics\ options⟩} are given to the underlying \texttt{\includegraphics} command.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill tile image*={width=1cm}{pink_marble.png}]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}

\texttt{/tikz/fill\_tile\_picture=⟨graphical\ code⟩} \quad \text{(no default, initially unset)}

Fills the current path with a tile pattern using the given \texttt{⟨graphical\ code⟩}.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,fill tile picture={%
\draw[red!50!yellow,line width=2mm]
(0,0) circle (1cm);
\draw[red,line width=5mm] (-1,-1) -- (1,1);
\draw[red,line width=5mm] (-1,1) -- (1,-1);
}]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}

\texttt{/tikz/fill\_tile\_picture*=⟨fraction⟩{⟨graphical\ code⟩}} \quad \text{(no default, initially unset)}

Fills the current path with a tile pattern using the given \texttt{⟨graphical\ code⟩}. The graphic is resized by \texttt{⟨fraction⟩}.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,fill tile picture*={0.25}{%
\draw[red!50!yellow,line width=2mm]
(0,0) circle (1cm);
\draw[red,line width=5mm] (-1,-1) -- (1,1);
\draw[red,line width=5mm] (-1,1) -- (1,-1);
}]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}
12.7 Filling Options

\texttt{/tikz/fill image opacity=(fraction)}  
(no default, initially 1.0)

Sets the fill opacity for the image or picture fill options to the given \texttt{(fraction)}.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill stretch image=goldshade.png] (0,0) circle (1cm);
\path[fill=red,fill stretch image=goldshade.png,fill image opacity=0.75] (2,0) circle (1cm);
\path[fill=red,fill stretch image=goldshade.png,fill image opacity=0.5] (4,0) circle (1cm);
\path[fill=red,fill stretch image=goldshade.png,fill image opacity=0.25] (6,0) circle (1cm);
\path[fill=red] (8,0) circle (1cm);
\end{tikzpicture}

\texttt{/tikz/fill image scale=(fraction)}  
(no default, initially 1.0)

Stretches, zooms, overzooms or shrinks the image or picture to the given \texttt{(fraction)} of the width and height of the current path.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,fill zoom image=goldshade.png] (0,0) rectangle +(2,2);
\path[draw,fill zoom image=goldshade.png,fill image scale=0.75] (3,0) rectangle +(2,2);
\path[draw,fill zoom image=goldshade.png,fill image scale=1.5] (6,0) rectangle +(2,2);
\end{tikzpicture}

\texttt{/tikz/fill image options=(graphics options)}  
(no default, initially empty)

The \texttt{(graphics options)} are given to the underlying \texttt{\includegraphics} command for the image fill options. This can be just together with \texttt{/tikz/fill stretch image \textsuperscript{P.262}, /tikz/fill overzoom image \textsuperscript{P.263}, /tikz/fill zoom image \textsuperscript{P.264}, and /tikz/fill tile image \textsuperscript{P.266}}.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill image options={width=1cm}, fill tile image=pink_marble.png] (2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75) -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}
12.8 Straightening of the Arcs

This patch is considered as an experimental feature. It changes some of the original TikZ code. This change may break with future updates of TikZ.

\tcbpatcharcangular

The Ti\kZ package provides a nice rounded corners option to replace all corners by little arcs. \texttt{tcbpatcharcangular} is a patch which straightens the arcs. To say it more prosaic, the little arcs are replaced by little straight lines.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\draw[thick,rounded corners=8pt]
(0,0) -- (0,2) -- (1,3.25) -- (2,2) -- (2,0)
-- (0,2) -- (2,2) -- (0,0) -- (2,0);
\tcbpatcharcangular
\draw[thick,rounded corners=8pt,xshift=2.5cm]
(0,0) -- (0,2) -- (1,3.25) -- (2,2) -- (2,0)
-- (0,2) -- (2,2) -- (0,0) -- (2,0);
\end{tikzpicture}

\tcbpatcharcround

This macro reverts \texttt{tcbpatcharcangular}, i.e., the patch from \texttt{tcbpatcharcangular} is replaced by the original code.
12.9 Extracting Node Dimensions

The following auxiliary macros are defined by the \texttt{skins} library. They allow to determine the width and height of an arbitrary Ti\textit{k}Z node. To be more specific, they determine the east-to-west and the north-to-south dimensions which may be not the maximal dimensions for a non-rectangular node. Note that the following dimensions are measured exactly including the line width of the border line. If a new rectangle or node with the same dimensions and a border is to be drawn, this border width has to be substracted.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbsettowidthofnode{(register)}{(node)}
\tcbsetmacrotowidthofnode{(macro)}{(node)}
\tcbsettoheightofnode{(register)}{(node)}
\tcbsetmacrotoheightofnode{(macro)}{(node)}
\end{verbatim}

12.10 Hyper Nodes

The following auxiliary macro is defined by the \texttt{skins} library.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbhypernode{(macro)}{(node)}
\end{verbatim}

Applies a hyperlink creating \texttt{(macro)} from the package \texttt{hyperref} \cite{hyperref} to an existing \texttt{tikz} \texttt{(node)}. \texttt{tcbhypernode} can only be used inside a \texttt{tikzpicture} environment. The last argument of the \texttt{(macro)} is to be omitted and should stand for an object (text) which is to be made a hyperlink. For example, use \texttt{\hyperref[name]{text}} instead of \texttt{\hyperref[name]{text}}.
The \skins library adds some supporting options for the \texttt{beamer} package [23]. For the following options, the \skins library has to be loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,fonttitle=\textbf{bfseries},
   enhanced,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10,colbacktitle=red,
   sidebyside,righthand width=3cm,
   lowerbox=invisible,lower separated=false,
   drop lifted shadow,
   only=<1>{colbacktitle=yellow,coltitle=red!50!black,colframe=red},
   only=<3>{colback=yellow!50,watermark text={Attention!}},
   only=<3>{lowerbox=visible} ]
This is a test.
\begin{itemize}[<+->]
\item One
\item Two
\item \textcolor<3>{alert}{Three}
\item Four
\end{itemize}
\tcblower
\begin{equation*}
\int\limits_{1}^{x} \frac{1}{t}~dt = \ln(x).
\end{equation*}
\end{tcolorbox}

\documentclass{beamer}
\usepackage[many]{tcolorbox}
\begin{document}
\begin{frame}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is a test.
\begin{itemize}
\item One
\item Two
\item Three
\item Four
\end{itemize} 
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{frame}
\end{document}
\documentclass{beamer}
\usepackage[most]{tcolorbox}
\begin{document}
\begin{frame}[fragile]
\begin{tcblisting}{beamer,colback=blue!5,colframe=blue!20!gray,coltitle=yellow,
title=Example,
only=<1>{lowerbox=invisible},only=<2>{}
}
This is an \textbf{example listing}
\end{tcblisting}
\end{frame}
\end{document}

The option /tcb/only^P.270 belonged to the base package before version 4.20.

\textbf{/tcb/hide=\{overlay specification\}}
(style, no default, initially unset)
Sets the /tcb/beamer hidden style in dependency of a beamer \(\langle\text{overlay specification}\rangle\).
/tcb/beamer hidden can be redefined for customization.

\textbf{/tcb/beamer hidden}
(style, no options, initially nirvana)
This style is not intended to be used directly, but in concealed way by applying /tcb/hide.
The style can be redefined.

\begin{Verbatim}
\tcbset{
  beamer hidden/.style={invisible,interior hidden,colframe=blue!20!gray!15},
}
\end{Verbatim}
Sets the \texttt{/tcb/beamer alerted} style in dependency of a \texttt{beamer \langle overlay specification \rangle}. \texttt{/tcb/beamer alerted} can be redefined for customization.

This style is not intended to be used directly, but in concealed way by applying \texttt{/tcb/alert}. The style can be redefined.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{
  beamer alerted/.style={colframe=red!50!gray},
}
\end{verbatim}

The following examples use \texttt{tcbitemize} \textsuperscript{P.291} from \texttt{raster} for convenient use of a list of boxes which are uncovered one by one.

\begin{verbatim}
\documentclass[beamer]
\usepackage[most]{tcolorbox}
\begin{document}
\begin{frame}
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height=rows,
  enhanced,colback=blue!5,colframe=blue!20!gray,coltitle=yellow,
]
\tcbitem[title=One,alert=<1>]
  First Statement
\tcbitem[title=Two,hide=<-1>,alert=<2>]
  Second Statement
\tcbitem[title=Three,hide=<-2>,alert=<3>]
  Test
\tcbitem[title=Four,hide=<-3>,alert=<4>]
  \begin{equation*}
    \int\limits_{1}^{x} \frac{1}{t}~dt = \ln(x).
  \end{equation*}
\tcbitem[title=Five,hide=<-4>,alert=<5>]
  \includegraphics[width=1cm]{goldshade.png}
\tcbitem[title=Six,hide=<-5>,alert=<6>]
  Test
\end{tcbitemize}
\end{frame}
\end{document}
\end{verbatim}
\documentclass{beamer}
\usepackage[most]{tcolorbox}
\begin{document}
\begin{frame}
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height=rows, enhanced,colback=blue!5,colframe=blue!20!gray,coltitle=yellow, beamer hidden/.style={invisible,interior hidden,colframe=blue!20!gray!15}, beamer alerted/.style={colframe=red!50!gray},]
\tcbitem
\[title=One,alert=<1>\]
First Statement
\tcbitem[title=Two,hide=<-1>,alert=<2>]
Second Statement
\tcbitem[title=Three,hide=<-2>,alert=<3>]
Test
\tcbitem[title=Four,hide=<-3>,alert=<4>]
\begin{equation*}
\int_{1}^{x} \frac{1}{t} ~dt = \ln(x).
\end{equation*}
\tcbitem[title=Five,hide=<-4>,alert=<5>]
\includegraphics[width=1cm]{goldshade.png}
\tcbitem[title=Six,hide=<-5>,alert=<6>]
Test
\end{tcbitemize}
\end{frame}
\end{document}
First Statement
Second Statement
Three
\[ \int_{1}^{x} \frac{1}{t} \, dt = \ln(x). \]
Four
Test
Five
Six
\documentclass{beamer}
\usepackage{tcolorbox}
\begin{document}
\begin{frame}
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height=rows, beamer,colback=blue!5,colframe=blue!20!gray,coltitle=yellow, beamer]
\tcbitem\[title=One,alert=<1>\]
First Statement
\tcbitem\[title=Two,hide=<-1>,alert=<2]\]
Second Statement
\tcbitem\[title=Three,hide=<-2>,alert=<3]\]
\end{tcbitemize}
\end{frame}
\end{document}
\begin{equation*}
\int_{1}^{x} \frac{1}{t}~dt = \ln(x).
\end{equation*}
The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

\usepackage{vignette}

This also loads the \texttt{skins} library, see Section 10 on page 152, and the \texttt{fadings} library of \texttt{tikz} [22].

14.1 Vignette Drawing

\vignette\{\texttt{options}\}

In this context, a \texttt{vignette} is a four part rectangular frame. It is constructed as several Ti\texttt{k}Z paths and, therefore, can only be used inside a \texttt{tikzpicture} environment or inside \texttt{tcolorbox} \textsuperscript{P.12} options.

The \texttt{\{options\}} control position, size and style settings of the vignette. Theses options have the common key path /tcb/vig/ and are described in the following.

The next examples show direct \vignette usage without a \texttt{tcolorbox} \textsuperscript{P.12}.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\vignette{}
\end{tikzpicture}

\begin{tikzpicture}
\node[draw,fill=blue!15!white] (A) {Test};
\vignette{outside node=A,raised color=blue}
\end{tikzpicture}

\begin{tikzpicture}
\node[draw,fill=blue!15!white] (A) {Another Test};
\vignette{size=3mm,outside node=A,\
north style=red,east style=yellow,\
south style=blue,west style=green}
\end{tikzpicture}

\begin{tikzpicture}
\node[inner sep=3mm,fill=red!75] (A) {Test};
\vignette{over node=A,fade in}
\end{tikzpicture}

\vignette can be used directly inside appropriate options keys for \texttt{tcolorbox} \textsuperscript{P.12}. Note that options like /tcb/underlay \textsuperscript{P.199} need /tcb/enhanced \textsuperscript{P.211} or similar settings.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,\
size=small,sharp corners,\
colback=green!10,colframe=green!50!black,\
boxrule=1mm,titlerule=0mm,\
title=My title,center title,fonttitle=\textbf{series},\underlay={\vignette{size=1mm,inside node=frame,raised color=green!50!black}}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
Mostly, convenient short cuts like `/tcb/underlay vignette` can be used to add a vignette to a `tcolorbox`. Here, `/tcbvignette` is used internally.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced, size=small, sharp corners, colback=green!10, colframe=green!50!black, boxrule=1mm, titlerule=0mm, title=My title, center title, fonttitle=\bfseries, underlay vignette]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

### 14.2 Generic Geometry Settings

\begin{itemize}
  \item `/tcb/vig/xmin=`\texttt{\langle length \rangle}` (no default, initially 0pt)
    Sets the lower horizontal limit of a `\tcbvignette`.
  \item `/tcb/vig/xmax=`\texttt{\langle length \rangle}` (no default, initially 1cm)
    Sets the upper horizontal limit of a `\tcbvignette`.
  \item `/tcb/vig/ymin=`\texttt{\langle length \rangle}` (no default, initially 0pt)
    Sets the lower vertical limit of a `\tcbvignette`.
  \item `/tcb/vig/ymax=`\texttt{\langle length \rangle}` (no default, initially 1cm)
    Sets the upper vertical limit of a `\tcbvignette`.
  \item `/tcb/vig/lower left corner=`\texttt{\langle coordinates \rangle}` (style, initially 0,0)
    Sets the lower left corner of a `\tcbvignette`. This style sets `/tcb/vig/xmin` and `/tcb/vig/ymin`.
  \item `/tcb/vig/upper right corner=`\texttt{\langle coordinates \rangle}` (style, initially 1,1)
    Sets the upper right corner of a `\tcbvignette`. This style sets `/tcb/vig/xmax` and `/tcb/vig/ymax`.
  \item `/tcb/vig/inside node=`\texttt{\langle name \rangle}` (style, initially unset)
    Places the `\tcbvignette` inside the node with the given `\langle name \rangle`. The outer limits of the vignette are adapted to the node geometry.
\end{itemize}
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \node[minimum width=2cm,minimum height=1cm] (A) {Node A};
  \tcbvignette{outside node=A}
  \draw[very thick] (A.south west) rectangle (A.north east);
\end{tikzpicture}

\begin{tikzpicture}
  \node[minimum width=2cm,minimum height=1cm] (A) {Node A};
  \tcbvignette{over node offset=1mm,over node=A}
  \draw[very thick] (A.south west) rectangle (A.north east);
\end{tikzpicture}

\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{north size=4mm}
\end{tikzpicture}

\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{south size=4mm}
\end{tikzpicture}

\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{east size=4mm}
\end{tikzpicture}

\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{west size=4mm}
\end{tikzpicture}
Sets /tcb/vig/north size \(\rightarrow\) P.278 and /tcb/vig/south size \(\rightarrow\) P.278, to the given \(\langle\text{length}\rangle\).

\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{vertical size=4mm}
\end{tikzpicture}

Sets /tcb/vig/east size \(\rightarrow\) P.278 and /tcb/vig/west size \(\rightarrow\) P.278, to the given \(\langle\text{length}\rangle\).

\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{horizontal size=4mm}
\end{tikzpicture}

Sets /tcb/vig/north size \(\rightarrow\) P.278, /tcb/vig/south size \(\rightarrow\) P.278, /tcb/vig/east size \(\rightarrow\) P.278, and /tcb/vig/west size \(\rightarrow\) P.278 to the given \(\langle\text{length}\rangle\).

\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{size=4mm}
\end{tikzpicture}

//tcb/vig/north size \(\rightarrow\) P.278, /tcb/vig/south size \(\rightarrow\) P.278, etc. have to be set before /tcb/vig/outside node \(\rightarrow\) P.278 is used.

14.3 Generic Color and Style Settings

Sets TikZ \(\langle\text{style}\rangle\) options for the north vignette part.

\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{north style=blue}
\end{tikzpicture}

Sets TikZ \(\langle\text{style}\rangle\) options for the south vignette part.

\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{south style={draw=blue,fill=yellow}}
\end{tikzpicture}

Sets TikZ \(\langle\text{style}\rangle\) options for the east vignette part.

\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{east style={left color=yellow!75!black, right color=blue!75!black}}
\end{tikzpicture}
Sets TikZ ⟨style⟩ options for the west vignette part.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\tcbvignette{west style={preaction={fill=black!20},
    pattern=checkerboard,
    pattern color=black!30}}
\end{tikzpicture}

The four vignette parts are drawn inside a TikZ scope environment which takes the given ⟨style⟩ as option.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\tcbvignette{scope={transparency group,opacity=0.25}}
\end{tikzpicture}

Creates a raised frame impression by setting the four style options /tcb/vig/north style†P.279, /tcb/vig/south style†P.279, /tcb/vig/east style†P.279, and /tcb/vig/west style to darkened and lightened variations of the given ⟨color⟩.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\tcbvignette{raised color=blue}
\end{tikzpicture}

Creates a lowered frame impression by setting the four style options /tcb/vig/north style†P.279, /tcb/vig/south style†P.279, /tcb/vig/east style†P.279, and /tcb/vig/west style to darkened and lightened variations of the given ⟨color⟩.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\tcbvignette{lowered color=green!75!black}
\end{tikzpicture}

Sets the four style options /tcb/vig/north style†P.279, /tcb/vig/south style†P.279, /tcb/vig/east style†P.279, and /tcb/vig/west style such that the color shades from the ⟨inner⟩ color to the ⟨outer⟩ color.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\tcbvignette{color from=red to blue!50}
\end{tikzpicture}

Sets the base color for /tcb/vig/raised color, /tcb/vig/lowered color, /tcb/finish fading vignette†P.286. Typically, this value has not to be set directly.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\tcbvignette{base color=⟨color⟩}
\end{tikzpicture}
Especially, if shadings or fadings are used, the drawn vignette graphs are displayed sometimes not as perfect as expected. Glitches and imperfections are very dependent on the previewer software. The \texttt{/tcb/vig/draw method} intends to give a choice of alternative drawing methods.

- \texttt{direct}: The vignette parts are drawn/filled by using a single Ti\textit{k}Z graph. This is the preferred (and default) method for solid color graphs.
- \texttt{clipped}: The vignette parts are drawn somewhat oversized and are clipped to the intended region. In combination with shadings and fadings this seems to give a better/different optical result (depends on the previewer).

\begin{tikzpicture}
\tcbvignette[color from=red to yellow]
\end{tikzpicture}

\begin{tikzpicture}
\tcbvignette[color from=red to yellow,draw method=clipped]
\end{tikzpicture}

\textbf{!} This option is a stopgap and may be changed or preferably removed in future.

14.4 Generic Fading Settings

The \texttt{fadings} library of Ti\textit{k}Z\cite{tikz} is loaded automatically by the \texttt{vignette} library. Amongst others, the fadings \texttt{west}, \texttt{east}, \texttt{north}, and \texttt{south} are defined inside the \texttt{fadings} library.

The \texttt{vignette} library adds some more fadings called \texttt{semi west}, \texttt{semi east}, \texttt{semi north}, and \texttt{semi south}. These fadings are much \textit{weaker} than the normal fadings.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\fill [black!20] (0,0) rectangle (1,1);
\path [pattern=checkerboard,pattern color=black!30] (0,0) rectangle (1,1);
\fill [path fading=semi west,blue] (0,0) rectangle (1,1);
\end{tikzpicture}

\textbf{Comparison of the Fadings}

\begin{tabular}{lll}
\texttt{west} & \texttt{east} \\
\texttt{north} & \texttt{south} \\
\texttt{semi west} & \texttt{semi east} \\
\texttt{semi north} & \texttt{semi south}
\end{tabular}
/tcb/vig/fade in={⟨style⟩}
(\text{style, default white})
Sets the four style options /tcb/vig/north style →\textsuperscript{P.279}, /tcb/vig/south style →\textsuperscript{P.279}, /tcb/vig/east style →\textsuperscript{P.279}, and /tcb/vig/west style →\textsuperscript{P.280} such that the paths fade from outside to inside.

\begin{tikzpicture}
  \fill [black!20] (-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
  \path [pattern=checkerboard,pattern color=black!30]
    (-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
  \tcbvignette{\texttt{fade in}=blue}
\end{tikzpicture}

/tcb/vig/fade out={⟨style⟩}
(\text{style, default white})
Sets the four style options /tcb/vig/north style →\textsuperscript{P.279}, /tcb/vig/south style →\textsuperscript{P.279}, /tcb/vig/east style →\textsuperscript{P.279}, and /tcb/vig/west style →\textsuperscript{P.280} such that the paths fade from inside to outside.

\begin{tikzpicture}
  \fill [black!20] (-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
  \path [pattern=checkerboard,pattern color=black!30]
    (-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
  \tcbvignette{\texttt{fade out}=blue}
\end{tikzpicture}

/tcb/vig/semi fade in={⟨style⟩}
(\text{style, default white})
Sets the four style options /tcb/vig/north style →\textsuperscript{P.279}, /tcb/vig/south style →\textsuperscript{P.279}, /tcb/vig/east style →\textsuperscript{P.279}, and /tcb/vig/west style →\textsuperscript{P.280} such that the paths fade weak from outside to inside.

\begin{tikzpicture}
  \fill [black!20] (-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
  \path [pattern=checkerboard,pattern color=black!30]
    (-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
  \tcbvignette{\texttt{semi fade in}=blue}
\end{tikzpicture}

/tcb/vig/semi fade out={⟨style⟩}
(\text{style, default white})
Sets the four style options /tcb/vig/north style →\textsuperscript{P.279}, /tcb/vig/south style →\textsuperscript{P.279}, /tcb/vig/east style →\textsuperscript{P.279}, and /tcb/vig/west style →\textsuperscript{P.280} such that the paths fade weak from inside to outside.

\begin{tikzpicture}
  \fill [black!20] (-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
  \path [pattern=checkerboard,pattern color=black!30]
    (-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
  \tcbvignette{\texttt{semi fade out}=blue}
\end{tikzpicture}
14.5 Vignette as Underlay

\verb+/tcb/underlay vignette=/langle(options)\rangle (style, no default)

This puts \texttt{\textbackslash tcbvignette} \textsuperscript{P.276} with the given \texttt{⟨options⟩} as \texttt{/tcb/underlay \textbackslash P.199} to a \texttt{tcolorbox} \textsuperscript{P.12}. The dimensions of the \textit{vignette} are matched to the dimensions of the \texttt{tcolorbox} \textsuperscript{P.12}. For example, \texttt{/tcb/leftrule \textbackslash P.35} is used as \texttt{/tcb/vig/west size \textbackslash P.278}. Also, \texttt{/tcb/colframe \textbackslash P.27} is used as \texttt{/tcb/vig/raised color \textbackslash P.280}.

For a \texttt{/tcb/breakable \textbackslash P.379} \texttt{tcolorbox}, the \textit{vignette} is also been broken. Alternatively, \texttt{\textbackslash tcbvignette \textbackslash P.276} could be used directly inside an \texttt{/tcb/underlay \textbackslash P.199} with appropriate settings.

\begin{tcolorbox}[	exttt{enhanced},\texttt{size=small},\texttt{sharp corners,} \\
\texttt{colback=green!10, colframe=green!50!black,} \\
\texttt{boxrule=2mm, titlerule=0mm,} \\
\texttt{title=My title, center title, fonttitle=\bfseries,} \\
\texttt{underlay vignette}]
\texttt{This is a tcolorbox.}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[	exttt{enhanced},\texttt{size=small},\texttt{arc=0pt,} \\
\texttt{colback=blue!10, colframe=blue, boxrule=2mm,} \\
\texttt{underlay vignette=\texttt{\{size=1.5mm\}}}]
\texttt{This is a tcolorbox.}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[	exttt{enhanced},\texttt{size=small},\texttt{sharp corners,} \\
\texttt{colframe=red, interior hidden, boxrule=2mm,} \\
\texttt{colupper=white, center upper, fontupper=\bfseries,} \\
\texttt{underlay vignette}]
\texttt{This is a tcolorbox.}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[	exttt{enhanced},\texttt{size=small},\texttt{sharp corners,} \\
\texttt{colback=red!50!yellow, frame hidden, boxrule=2mm,} \\
\texttt{underlay vignette=\texttt{\{color from=red!50!yellow to white,} \\
\texttt{draw method=clipped, size=2.1mm\}}}]
\texttt{This is a tcolorbox.}
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{\textbackslash tcbox[enhanced, sharp corners, colback=red!10, colframe=red]} \{Test\}

\texttt{\textbackslash tcbox[enhanced, sharp corners, colback=red!10, colframe=red,} \\
\texttt{underlay vignette]}\{Test\}
This is a special style derived from \texttt{/tcb/underlay vignette}^{p.283}, where the frame color is shaded to create a soft raised frame impression.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,sharp corners,  
colback=green!10,  
colframe=green!50!black,  
size=small,boxrule=2mm,titlerule=0mm,  
title=My title,center title,fonttitle=\bfseries,  
underlay raised shading vignette]  
This is a tcolorbox.  
\end{tcolorbox}

This style gives a similar effect as \texttt{/tcb/underlay raised shading vignette}, but a path fading is used here. Different optical impression are very previewer-dependent.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,sharp corners,  
colback=green!10,  
colframe=green!50!black,  
size=small,boxrule=2mm,titlerule=0mm,  
title=My title,center title,fonttitle=\bfseries,  
underlay raised fading vignette]  
This is a tcolorbox.  
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a special style derived from \texttt{/tcb/underlay vignette}^{p.283}, where the frame color is shaded into the interior color.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,sharp corners,frame hidden,  
colback=green!10,  
colframe=green!50!black,  
size=small,boxrule=2mm,titlerule=0mm,  
underlay shade in vignette]  
This is a tcolorbox.  
\end{tcolorbox}
14.6 Vignette as Finish

This puts a \texttt{tcbvignette} \footnote{\texttt{P.276}} with the given \texttt{(options)} as \texttt{/tcb/finish} \footnote{\texttt{P.201}} to a \texttt{tcolorbox} \footnote{\texttt{P.12}}. The default style settings create a raised frame impression by drawing black and white color parts with reduced opacity.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,size=small, colback=green!10,colframe=green!50!black, boxrule=0.5mm,titlerule=0mm, title=My title,center title,fonttitle=\textbfseries, finish vignette=\texttt{size=1mm}] This is a tcolorbox. \end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{\tcbincludegraphics[blankest,width=3cm, finish vignette=\texttt{size=3mm}]{pink_marble.png}}

This puts a \texttt{tcbvignette} \footnote{\texttt{P.276}} with the given \texttt{(options)} as \texttt{/tcb/finish} \footnote{\texttt{P.201}} to a \texttt{tcolorbox} \footnote{\texttt{P.12}}. The default style settings create a soft raised frame impression by drawing fading black and white color parts.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,size=small, colback=green!10,colframe=green!50!black, boxrule=0.5mm,titlerule=0mm, title=My title,center title,fonttitle=\textbfseries, finish raised fading vignette=\texttt{size=1mm}] This is a tcolorbox. \end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{\tcbincludegraphics[blankest,width=3cm, finish raised fading vignette=\texttt{size=3mm}]{pink_marble.png}}
This puts a \texttt{tcbvignette}^\textsuperscript{P.276} with the given \textit{options} as \texttt{/tcb/finish }\textsuperscript{P.201} to a \texttt{tcolorbox}^\textsuperscript{P.12}. The default style settings fade the box into white from inside to outside. Note that \texttt{/tcb/vig/over node}^\textsuperscript{P.278} is used here. \texttt{/tcb/vig/over node offset}^\textsuperscript{P.278} can be adapted to overlap the box more or less. The fade color can be set using \texttt{/tcb/vig/base color}^\textsuperscript{P.280}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,size=small,  
  colback=green!10,colframe=green!50!black,  
  boxrule=0.5mm,titlerule=0mm,  
  title=My title,center title,fonttitle=\bfseries,  
  finish fading vignette={size=2mm}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
\tcbincludegraphics[blankest,width=3cm,  
  finish fading vignette={size=3mm}]{pink_marble.png}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=blue!50!black,size=small,  
  title=Example]
\tcbincludegraphics[blankest,  
  finish fading vignette={base color=blue!50!black,size=3mm,  
  over node offset=0.2mm}]{pink_marble.png}
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcbitemize} [raster columns=3,bicolor, raster equal height,sharp corners,boxrule=2mm, colframe=red,colback=yellow!5,colbacklower=yellow!25!red!20]
\tcbitem A
\tcbitem[underlay vignette] B
\tcbitem[underlay=$\\tcbvignette{\text{inside node=interior, lowered color=red,size=1mm}}$] C
\tcbitem[underlay vignette, underlay=$\\tcbvignette{\text{inside node=interior, lowered color=red,size=1mm}}$] D
\tcbitem[boxrule=3mm,underlay vignette={size=2mm}, underlay=$\\tcbvignette{\text{inside node=interior, lowered color=red,size=1mm}}$] E
\tcbitem[underlay raised shading vignette] F
\tcbitem[underlay raised shading vignette, underlay=$\\tcbvignette{\text{inside node=interior, lowered color=red,size=1mm}}$] G
\tcbitem[title=H1,underlay=$\\tcbvignette{\text{inside node=interior, lowered color=red,size=1mm}}$,finish vignette] H2
\tcbitem[boxrule=0.25mm,colback=red!30,finish vignette] I1 \tcblower I2
\tcbitem[title,colback=red!30,finish raised fading vignette] J1 \tcblower J2
\tcbitem[boxrule=1mm,underlay=$\\tcbvignette{\text{inside node=interior, raised color=red,size=1mm}}$] K
\tcbitem[boxrule=1mm,title=L1,underlay=$\\tcbvignette{\text{inside node=title, lowered color=red,size=0.5mm}}$] L2
\end{tcbitemize}
The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

\tcbuselibrary{raster}

### 15.1 Concept of Rasters

A *raster* is used to align several colored boxes in a regular way. It can be seen as a far related counterpart to the *matrix* construct of Ti\kZ, but it differs in many aspects.

In principle, *tcolorbox*es are arranged in rows and columns when put inside a *tcbraster* environment. The boxes are fluently added to the raster like adding text to a paragraph. Especially, line/row breaks are done automatically and one cannot end a line/row ahead of schedule. Further, a *raster* is not restricted to a single page but may break into an arbitrary series of pages.


Nine Boxes.

15.2 Macros of the Library

\begin{tcbraster}[\langle options \rangle]
\langle environment content \rangle
\end{tcbraster}

A raster arranges enclosed boxes in a regular way, mainly into rows and columns. The \langle options \rangle are used to control the raster parameters and to set the properties for the enclosed boxes.

- The \textit{raster} is only allowed to contain a series of \texttt{tcolorbox} environments or derived constructs. With some small restrictions, boxes created with \texttt{tcboxfit} can also be added. Boxes created with \texttt{tcbox} are not reasonable here, but may be used to a certain degree.
- Do not add anything else between the boxes inside the raster with exception of whitespace. Especially, do not use \texttt{\\( or \texttt{\par} to end a row; row breaks are done automatically.
- The boxes inside a raster are numbered automatically. \texttt{\thetcbrasternum} may be used inside a box to access this number.

\begin{tcbraster}[raster columns=3, raster equal height, size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white,colbacktitle=red!50!white, title={Box \# \thetcbrasternum}]
\begin{tcolorbox}First box\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}Second box\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}This is a box\with a second line\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}Another box\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}A box again\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}

Box # 1
First box

Box # 2
Second box

Box # 3
This is a box with a second line

Box # 4
Another box

Box # 5
A box again

\begin{tcbraster}[raster columns=2, raster equal height=rows, size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white,colbacktitle=red!50!white, title={Box \# \thetcbrasternum}]
\begin{tcolorbox}First box\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}Second box\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}This is a box\with a second line\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}Another box\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}A box again\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}

Box # 1
First box

Box # 2
Second box

Box # 3
This is a box with a second line

Box # 4
Another box

Box # 5
A box again
This is a special case of a `tcbraster`\footnote{P.290} with the given \texttt{(options)}.  

- Here, the enclosed boxes are created using \texttt{\tcbitem}.
- There has to be at least one \texttt{\tcbitem}.
- One cannot use anything else than \texttt{\tcbitem} to add something to the \texttt{raster}.

This leads to a very compact syntax.

```latex
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=2, raster equal height=rows, size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white,colbacktitle=red!50!white, title={Box \texttt{\thetcbrasternum}}]
  \tcbitem First box
  \tcbitem Second box
  \tcbitem This is a box\textbackslash with a second line
  \tcbitem[colback=yellow,colbacktitle=yellow!50!black] Another box
  \tcbitem A box again
\end{tcbitemize}
```

\begin{tabular}{|l|l|}
\hline
Box \# 1 & Box \# 2 \\
First box & Second box \\
\hline
Box \# 3 & Box \# 4 \\
This is a box\textbackslash with a second line & Another box \\
\hline
Box \# 5 & \\
A box again & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\texttt{tcbitemize} has more restrictions than \texttt{tcbraster}\footnote{P.290}. Especially, the \texttt{/tcb/capture}\footnote{P.97} mode has to be \texttt{minipage}. For example, \texttt{/tcb/fit}\footnote{P.429} cannot be used safely. If \texttt{/tcb/fit} should be used, turn over to \texttt{tcbraster}.

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{\tcbitem}\footnote{P.12}  
\end{itemize}

\texttt{\tcbitem} used inside \texttt{tcbitemize} to create a new \texttt{tcolorbox} with the given \texttt{(options)}.
This is a convenience environment which combines a `tcolorbox` \[P.12\] with an embedded `tcbraster` \[P.290\]. The \langle box options \rangle are given to the outer `tcolorbox` \[P.12\], while the \langle raster options \rangle are given to the embedded `tcbraster` \[P.290\]. This environment is especially useful for rasters inside rasters.

\begin{tcboxedraster}[(raster options)\{box options\}]
\{environment content\}
\end{tcboxedraster}

Boxed Raster

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Box # 1</th>
<th>Box # 2</th>
<th>Box # 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First box</td>
<td>Second box</td>
<td>This is a box with a second line</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Box # 4</th>
<th>Box # 5</th>
<th>Box # 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Another box</td>
<td>A box again</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\begin{tcboxedraster}
\begin{tcolorbox}First box\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}Second box\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}This is a box with a second line\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}Another box\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}A box again\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcboxedraster}

\begin{tcbraster}
\begin{tcolorbox}One\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}Two\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcboxedraster}{blankest}
\begin{tcolorbox}Three\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}Four\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}Five\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}Six\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcboxedraster}
\begin{tcolorbox}Seven\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}

\begin{tcolorbox}{One}
\begin{tcolorbox}{Four}
\begin{tcolorbox}{Seven}
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}{Three}
\begin{tcolorbox}{Six}
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}{Two}
\end{tcolorbox}
This is a convenience environment which combines a `tcolorbox` \(^{P.12}\) with an embedded `tcbitemize` \(^{P.291}\). The \(<box\ options\>) are given to the outer `tcolorbox` \(^{P.12}\), while the \(<raster\ options\>) are given to the embedded `tcbitemize` \(^{P.291}\). This environment is especially useful for rasters inside rasters.

\begin{tcboxeditemize}
\begin{rastercolumns}{3, raster equal height, size=small, colframe=red!50!black, colback=red!10!white, colbacktitle=red!50!white, title={Box \# \thetcbrasternum}}
\end{rastercolumns}
\begin{tcbeitem}{colback=yellow!10, fonttitle=\bfseries, title=Boxed Itemize}
\begin{tcbeitem}
First box
\end{tcbeitem}
\begin{tcbeitem}
Second box
\end{tcbeitem}
\begin{tcbeitem}
This is a box with a second line
\end{tcbeitem}
\begin{tcbeitem}
Another box
\end{tcbeitem}
\begin{tcbeitem}
A box again
\end{tcbeitem}
\end{tcbeitem}
\end{tcboxeditemize}
15.3 Option Keys of the Library

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=3, 
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \item One
  \item Two
  \item Three
  \item Four
\end{tcbitemize}

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=4, 
  size=small,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white]
  \item One
  \item Two
  \item Three
  \item Four
\end{tcbitemize}

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=3, 
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \item One
  \item Two
  \item Three
  \item Four
\end{tcbitemize}

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=4, 
  size=small,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white]
  \item One
  \item Two
  \item Three
  \item Four
\end{tcbitemize}

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=3, 
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \item One
  \item Two
  \item Three
  \item Four
\end{tcbitemize}

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=4, 
  size=small,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white]
  \item One
  \item Two
  \item Three
  \item Four
\end{tcbitemize}

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=3, 
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \item One
  \item Two
  \item Three
  \item Four
\end{tcbitemize}

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=4, 
  size=small,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white]
  \item One
  \item Two
  \item Three
  \item Four
\end{tcbitemize}

/\texttt{tcb/raster columns}=(number) \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially 2)

Sets the \langle number\rangle of columns for a \texttt{raster}.

/\texttt{tcb/raster rows}=(number) \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially 2)

Sets the \langle number\rangle of rows for a \texttt{raster}. Note that this is only relevant in connection with setting /\texttt{tcb/raster height} \hspace{1cm} P.296 to a value greater than 0pt. Then, it defines the number of rows per given height.

/\texttt{tcb/raster width}=(length) \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially \texttt{\linewidth})

Sets the total raster width to the given \langle length\rangle. /\texttt{tcb/raster left skip} \hspace{1cm} P.297 and /\texttt{tcb/raster right skip} \hspace{1cm} P.297 are part of the total width. Note that both skip values are not changed by this option.
Sets the total \texttt{/tcb/raster width \textsc{P.294}} to \texttt{\textbackslash linewidth} and adapts \texttt{/tcb/raster left skip \textsc{P.297}} and \texttt{/tcb/raster right skip \textsc{P.297}} to place the raster on the left hand side with a visual width of the given \texttt{(length)}.

\begin{tcbitemize} [raster width flush left=\texttt{\textbackslash linewidth}/2, size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}

Note that the results of \texttt{/tcb/raster width \textsc{P.294}} and \texttt{/tcb/raster width flush left} look identical, but differ on technical side since the later always fills the available \texttt{\textbackslash linewidth}.

Sets the total \texttt{/tcb/raster width \textsc{P.294}} to \texttt{\textbackslash linewidth} and adapts \texttt{/tcb/raster left skip \textsc{P.297}} and \texttt{/tcb/raster right skip \textsc{P.297}} to center the raster with a visual width of the given \texttt{(length)}.

\begin{tcbitemize} [raster width center=\texttt{\textbackslash linewidth}/2, size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}

Sets the total \texttt{/tcb/raster width \textsc{P.294}} to \texttt{\textbackslash linewidth} and adapts \texttt{/tcb/raster left skip \textsc{P.297}} and \texttt{/tcb/raster right skip \textsc{P.297}} to place the raster on the right hand side with a visual width of the given \texttt{(length)}.

\begin{tcbitemize} [raster width flush right=\texttt{\textbackslash linewidth}/2, size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}
 Sets the raster height per /tcb/raster rows to the given \langle length \rangle. This forces an appropriate height for the enclosed boxes. /tcb/raster before skip and /tcb/raster after skip are not part of this calculation. If the \langle length \rangle is set to 0pt, this feature is deactivated.

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster height=4cm, raster rows=2, size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem[enhanced, finish={\draw[blue,very thick,<->] (frame.south) -- node[right,pos=.75] {4cm} +(0,4); }]
    Three
  \tcbitem Four
  \tcbitem Five
\end{tcbitemize}

\begin{tcbitemize}
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
  \tcbitem Five
\end{tcbitemize}

 /tcb/raster before skip=\langle glue \rangle (no default, initially 2mm)
 Space of the given \langle glue \rangle is inserted vertically before the raster. This space is discardable.

 /tcb/raster after skip=\langle glue \rangle (no default, initially 2mm)
 Space of the given \langle glue \rangle is inserted vertically after the raster. This space is discardable.

 /tcb/raster equal skip=\langle length \rangle (style, no default)
 Shortcut to set /tcb/raster before skip, /tcb/raster after skip, /tcb/raster column skip, and /tcb/raster row skip to the same \langle length \rangle value.

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal skip=4mm, size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}
/tcb/raster left skip=(length) (no default, initially 0pt)
Space of the given ⟨length⟩ is inserted horizontally left of the raster.

\begin{tcbitemize}
\setlength{raster left skip}{2cm}
\begin{tcbskip}
\begin{tcbitemize}
\item One
\item Two
\item Three
\item Four
\end{tcbitemize}
\end{tcbskip}
\end{tcbitemize}

/tcb/raster right skip=(length) (no default, initially 0pt)
Space of the given ⟨length⟩ is inserted horizontally right of the raster.

\begin{tcbitemize}
\setlength{raster right skip}{2cm}
\begin{tcbskip}
\begin{tcbitemize}
\item One
\item Two
\item Three
\item Four
\end{tcbitemize}
\end{tcbskip}
\end{tcbitemize}

/tcb/raster column skip=(length) (no default, initially 2mm)
Space of the given ⟨length⟩ is inserted horizontally between the columns.

\begin{tcbitemize}
\setlength{raster column skip}{2cm}
\begin{tcbskip}
\begin{tcbitemize}
\item One
\item Two
\item Three
\item Four
\end{tcbitemize}
\end{tcbskip}
\end{tcbitemize}

/tcb/raster row skip=(length) (no default, initially 2mm)
Space of the given ⟨length⟩ is inserted vertically between the rows.

\begin{tcbitemize}
\setlength{raster row skip}{0pt}
\begin{tcbskip}
\begin{tcbitemize}
\item One
\item Two
\item Three
\item Four
\end{tcbitemize}
\end{tcbskip}
\end{tcbitemize}
/tcb/raster halign=(alignment) (no default, initially left)

Defines the horizontal alignment for the boxes of the rows of a raster, if these rows are not completely filled (mainly: the last one).

Feasible values for (alignment) are:
- **left**: align to the left side,
- **center**: align to the center,
- **right**: align to the right side.

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster halign=center, size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
\tcbitem One
\tcbitem Two
\tcbitem Three
\end{tcbitemize}

One \hspace{1cm} Two \hspace{1cm} Three

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster halign=left, size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
\tcbitem One
\tcbitem Two
\tcbitem Three
\end{tcbitemize}

One \hspace{1cm} Two \hspace{1cm} Three

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster halign=right, size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
\tcbitem One
\tcbitem Two
\tcbitem Three
\end{tcbitemize}

One \hspace{1cm} Two \hspace{1cm} Three

/tcb/raster valign=(alignment) (no default, initially center)

Defines the vertical alignment for the boxes of a row, if the boxes do not have equal height. This sets the /tcb/box align option.

Feasible values for (alignment) are:
- **top**: align to the top side,
- **center**: align to the center,
- **bottom**: align to the bottom side.

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster valign=top, raster columns=3, size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
\tcbitem \Huge One
\tcbitem \Large Two
\tcbitem Three
\end{tcbitemize}

One \hspace{1cm} Two \hspace{1cm} Three

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster valign=center, raster columns=3, size=small,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white]
\tcbitem \Huge One
\tcbitem \Large Two
\tcbitem Three
\end{tcbitemize}

One \hspace{1cm} Two \hspace{1cm} Three

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster valign=bottom, raster columns=3, size=small,colframe=green!50!black,colback=green!10!white]
\tcbitem \Huge One
\tcbitem \Large Two
\tcbitem Three
\end{tcbitemize}

One \hspace{1cm} Two \hspace{1cm} Three
/tcb/raster equal height=(type)  (default all, initially none)

Puts the enclosed boxes into a common /tcb/equal height group \textsuperscript{p.61}. The \textit{id} of the equal height group is chosen automatically, but it may be set manually by /tcb/raster equal height group. Also see /tcb/minimum for current equal height group \textsuperscript{p.62}. Feasible values for \textit{type} are:

- none: no equal height setting,
- rows: all boxes in a row are set to equal height,
- all: all boxes in the raster are set to equal height.

Note that you have to compile twice to see changes.

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height=rows, size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
\tcbitem One
\tcbitem \Huge Two
\tcbitem Three
\tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height, size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
\tcbitem One
\tcbitem \Huge Two
\tcbitem Three
\tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}

/tcb/raster equal height group=(id)  (no default)

Overwrites the automatically chosen id with the given \textit{id}. If this is used to share a common height between the raster and another raster or box, the /tcb/raster equal height option should be set to all.

\tcset{size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white}
\begin{tcbox}[equal height group=raster-manual-id]
A single box
\end{tcbox}
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height,raster equal height group=raster-manual-id]
\tcbitem One
\tcbitem \Huge Two
\end{tcbitemize}

A single box

\begin{tcbitemize}
\tcbitem One
\tcbitem \Huge Two
\end{tcbitemize}
Enforces the raster size computations onto the enclosed boxes. If set to \texttt{false}, individual settings can be used (for the better or worse).

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster force size=false, raster halign=center, size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem[add to width=-3cm] Three
  \tcbitem[add to width=-3cm] Four
  \tcbitem[add to width=-3cm] Five
  \tcbitem[add to width=3cm] Six
\end{tcbitemize}

Sets all raster settings back to their default values. Note that \texttt{/tcb/reset} \textsuperscript{P.109} does not execute this option. Style settings like \texttt{/tcb/raster odd column} etc. are not touched by \texttt{/tcb/raster reset}.

\subsection*{15.4 Adding Styles for Specific Boxes}

The following styles can be defined to address certain boxes inside a raster. Note that such style definitions are not removed by \texttt{/tcb/reset} \textsuperscript{P.109} or \texttt{/tcb/raster reset}. The style definitions are used in the order given below.

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster odd column/.style={colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white}]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}

This style is used for every box.

This style is used for every box in an odd column.

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster even column/.style={colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white}]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}

This style is used for every box in an even column.

This style is used for every box in the n-th column. n has to be replaced by a number.

This style is used for every box in an odd row.
/tcb/raster even row
This style is used for every box in an even row.

/tcb/raster row m
This style is used for every box in the \textit{m}-th row. \textit{m} has to be replaced by a number.

\begin{tcbitemize}
[size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white, raster row 2/.style={colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white}]
\tcitem One
\tcitem Two
\tcitem Three
\tcitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}

/tcb/raster odd number
This style is used for every box with an odd number.

/tcb/raster even number
This style is used for every box with an even number.

\begin{tcbitemize}
[size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white, raster even number/.style={colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white}]
\tcitem One
\tcitem Two
\tcitem Three
\tcitem Four
\tcitem Five
\tcitem Six
\end{tcbitemize}

/tcb/raster row m column n
This style is used for the box in the \textit{m}-th row and \textit{n}-th column. \textit{m} and \textit{n} have to be replaced by numbers.

/tcb/raster number n
This style is used for the box with number \textit{n}. \textit{n} has to be replaced by a number.

\begin{tcbitemize}
[size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white, raster number 4/.style={colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white}]
\tcitem One
\tcitem Two
\tcitem Three
\tcitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}
15.5 Combining Columns or Rows

\texttt{/tcb/raster multicolumn\texttt{=(number)}}

(no default, initially unset)

This option has to be set inside the option list of a \texttt{tcolorbox} \cite{P.12} inside a \texttt{tcbraster} \cite{P.290}
or inside \texttt{\tcbitem} \cite{P.291} inside \texttt{tcbitemize} \cite{P.291}. It merges the given \texttt{(number)} of boxes into one single box on the same line. The resulting box gets the \texttt{\thetcbrasternum} of the first box. If there are not enough boxes available on the current line, this option is ignored and a warning is given.

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height=rows,raster columns=3, title=\thetcbrasternum, colframe=red!50!black, colback=red!10!white, raster multicolumn=1]
  \tcbitem[colframe=blue!50!black, colback=blue!10!white, raster multicolumn=1]
\tcbitem
\tcbitem
\tcbitem[colframe=blue!50!black, colback=blue!10!white, raster multicolumn=2]
  multicolumn=2
\tcbitem
\tcbitem[colframe=blue!50!black, colback=blue!10!white, raster multicolumn=3]
  multicolumn=3
\tcbitem
\tcbitem[colframe=blue!50!black, colback=blue!10!white, raster multicolumn=2]
  multicolumn=2
\end{tcbitemize}

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height=rows,raster columns=3, title=\thetcbrasternum, colframe=red!50!black, colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem[colframe=blue!50!black, colback=blue!10!white, raster multicolumn=1]
  multicolumn=1
  \tcbitem
  \tcbitem
  \tcbitem[colframe=blue!50!black, colback=blue!10!white, raster multicolumn=2]
    multicolumn=2
  \tcbitem
  \tcbitem[colframe=blue!50!black, colback=blue!10!white, raster multicolumn=3]
    multicolumn=3
  \tcbitem
  \tcbitem[colframe=blue!50!black, colback=blue!10!white, raster multicolumn=2]
    multicolumn=2
\end{tcbitemize}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline
1 & 2 & 3 \\
multicolumn{1}{|c|}{multicolumn=1} & & \\
\hline
4 & 6 & \\
multicolumn{1}{|c|}{multicolumn=2} & & \\
\hline
7 & & \\
multicolumn{1}{|c|}{multicolumn=3} & & \\
\hline
10 & 11 & \\
& multicolumn=2 & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
This option has to be set inside the option list of a \tcolorbox\textsuperscript{P.12} inside a \tcbraster\textsuperscript{P.290} or inside \texttt{\tcbitem\textsuperscript{P.291}} inside \texttt{tcbitemize}\textsuperscript{P.291}. This option not really merges boxes, but simply sizes the current box to fit the space of \texttt{(number)} rows.

\texttt{/tcb/raster multirow needs /tcb/raster height\textsuperscript{P.296} to be set. How to achieve a similar result for boxes without fixed /tcb/raster height\textsuperscript{P.296} is shown afterwards.}

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster rows=3,raster columns=3,raster height=6cm,\raster every box/.style={colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white}]
\tcbitem
\tcbitem
\tcbitem[colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white,raster multirow=2] \multirow=2
\tcbitem[raster multicolumn=2,raster multirow=2,blankest]
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster rows=2,raster columns=2,raster height=\texttt{tcbtextheight}]
\tcbitem
\tcbitem
\tcbitem
\tcbitem
\end{tcbitemize}
\end{tcbitemize}
For rasters without fixed \texttt{/tcb/raster height} \textsuperscript{P.296} \textit{and} \texttt{/tcb/raster multirow} \textsuperscript{P.303} cannot be used. Note that \texttt{/tcb/textheight} \textsuperscript{P.151} also cannot be used like in the previous example.

But, with combination of \texttt{/tcb/raster equal height} \textsuperscript{P.299} and \texttt{/tcb/space to} \textsuperscript{P.59}, a similar effect can be created:

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=3,raster equal height=rows,
    raster every box/.style={colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white}]
    \tcbitem
    \lipsum[2]
    \begin{tcbitemize}[raster multicolumn=2,blankest,space to=\myspace]
        \tcbitem
        \lipsum[2]
    \end{tcbitemize}
\end{tcbitemize}

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=3,raster equal height=rows,
    raster every box/.style={colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white}]
    \tcbitem
    \lipsum[2]
    \begin{tcbitemize}[raster multicolumn=2,blankest,space to=\myspace]
        \tcbitem
        \lipsum[2]
    \end{tcbitemize}
\end{tcbitemize}
15.6 Rasters inside Rasters

A raster inside a raster cannot be used directly, because a raster can only contain a tcolorbox or something derived from a tcolorbox. So, a raster can be put inside a tcolorbox inside a raster.

Some examples for such constructions can be found at tcboxedraster \( \rightarrow \) P.292, /tcb/raster multicolumn \( \rightarrow \) P.302, /tcb/raster multirow \( \rightarrow \) P.303.

15.6.1 Raster Setup

The intermediating tcolorbox \( \rightarrow \) P.12 can be made invisible by using /tcb/blankest \( \rightarrow \) P.244.

\begin{tcbraster}
\[\text{raster equal height=rows,}
  \text{raster every box/.style={colframe=red!50!black, colback=red!10!white}}\]
\begin{tcolorbox}\[\text{blankest}\]
\begin{tcbraster}
\[\text{raster columns=1}\]
\begin{tcolorbox}\[\text{One}\]\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}\[\text{Two}\]\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}\[\text{raster+tcolorbox+raster}\]\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}

One
Two
raster+tcolorbox+raster

\begin{tcbraster}
\[\text{raster equal height=rows,}
  \text{raster every box/.style={colframe=red!50!black, colback=red!10!white}}\]
\begin{tcboxedraster}\[\text{blankest}\]
\begin{tcolorbox}\[\text{One}\]\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}\[\text{Two}\]\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcboxedraster}
\begin{tcolorbox}\[\text{raster+tcboxedraster}\]\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}

One
Two
raster+tcboxedraster

tcbitemize+tcbitem+tcbitemize

\begin{tcbitemize}
\[\text{raster equal height=rows,}
  \text{raster every box/.style={colframe=red!50!black, colback=red!10!white}}\]
\tcitem[\text{blankest}]
\begin{tcbitemize}\[\text{raster columns=1}\]
\tcitem\[\text{One}\]
\tcitem\[\text{Two}\]
\end{tcbitemize}
\tcitem\[\text{tcbitemize+tcbitem+tcbitemize}\]
\end{tcbitemize}

One
Two
tcbitemize+tcbitem+tcbitemize
15.6.2 Placing Spaces

If the heights of boxes inside staggered rasters should be matched, the space has to be distributed accordingly.

- For fixed height boxes/rasters using `/tcb/raster height`\(^{\text{P.296}}\), the height of boxes is available by `/tcb/textheight`\(^{\text{P.151}}\). This can be used to size deeper layered boxes/rasters.
- For boxes/rasters layed out using `/tcb/raster equal height`\(^{\text{P.299}}\), space can be distributed by `/tcb/space to`\(^{\text{P.59}}\). It can take several compilations until all spaces are distributed correctly.

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster rows=2,raster height=6cm, raster every box/.style={colframe=red!50!black, colback=red!10!white}]
\tcbitem[blankest]
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=1, raster rows=2, raster height=`/tcb/textheight`]
\tcbitem One
\tcbitem Two
\end{tcbitemize}
\tcbitem This is a fixed height box.
\tcbitem Three
\tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}
This is an example with fixed height boxes.
\begin{tcbitemize}
    \begin{tcbitemize}
        \item One
        \item \lipsum[4]
    \end{tcbitemize}
\end{tcbitemize}

This is a flexible height box.

\begin{tcbitemize}
    \begin{tcbitemize}
        \item One
        \item \lipsum[4]
    \end{tcbitemize}
\end{tcbitemize}

This box will adapt its height.
One

This box will adapt its height.


This box will adapt its height.
16 Libraries \texttt{listings}, \texttt{listingsutf8}, and \texttt{minted}

16.1 Loading the Libraries

In contrast to other \texttt{tcolorbox} libraries, the libraries \texttt{listings}, \texttt{listingsutf8}, and \texttt{minted} are concurrent in the sense that they all do the same thing, i.e. displaying listings with or without typesetting the listing in \LaTeX{} parallel. The difference is the underlying \LaTeX{} package which does the core job for displaying a listing. So, typically, you need just one of these libraries. If you do not have a clue which one of them you should use and you are using pdflatex, you should take \texttt{listingsutf8}. If you are using xelatex or lualatex, you should take \texttt{listings} as xelatex and lualatex are not compatible with \texttt{listingsutf8}.

The order in which the libraries are included influences the default settings and the \texttt{/tcb/reset} \texttt{P.109} behavior. The settings of a later loaded library overwrite the settings of a previous loaded library. A library is never loaded twice.

16.1.1 Loading \texttt{listings}

This library uses the package \texttt{listings [6]} to typeset listings. It is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbuselibrary{listings}
\end{verbatim}

This also loads the package \texttt{listings [6]}.

The \texttt{/tcb/listing engine} \texttt{P.322} is set to \texttt{listings} by the library. To reactivate this setting, if overwritten by other libraries, use

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{listing engine=listings}
\end{verbatim}

16.1.2 Loading \texttt{listingsutf8}

This library is not needed (and troublesome) when using Xe\LaTeX{} or Lua\LaTeX{}. Therefore, loading this library is automatically replaced by loading \texttt{listings} only, if pdflatex is not used.

To extend \texttt{listings} for UTF-8 encoded sources, you can use the support from the package \texttt{listingsutf8 [11]} by loading the library variant \texttt{listingsutf8}.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbuselibrary{listingsutf8}
\tcbset{listing utf8=latin1}% optional; 'latin1' is the default.
\end{verbatim}

This also loads the library \texttt{listings} and the packages \texttt{listings [6]} and \texttt{listingsutf8 [11]}.

The \texttt{/tcb/listing engine} \texttt{P.322} is set to \texttt{listings} by the library. To reactivate this setting, if overwritten by other libraries, use

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{listing engine=listings}
\end{verbatim}
16.1.3 Loading \texttt{minted}

This library uses the package \texttt{minted} \cite{12} to typeset listings. It is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbuselibrary{minted}
\end{verbatim}

This also loads the package \texttt{minted} \cite{12}.

\begin{itemize}
  \item The \texttt{minted} package uses the external tool \texttt{Pygments} \cite{14} to apply syntax highlighting.
  \item It has to be installed and set up, before the library can be used, see \cite{12} and \cite{14}.
  \item The \texttt{tcolorbox} library \texttt{minted} does not work, if the package \texttt{minted} \cite{12} does not work.
\end{itemize}

The \texttt{/tcb/listing} engine \textsuperscript{P.322} is set to \texttt{minted} by the library. To reactivate this setting, if overwritten by other libraries, use

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbsset{listing engine=minted}
\end{verbatim}

16.2 Common Macros of the Libraries

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcblisting}{⟨options⟩}
⟨environment content⟩
\end{tcblisting}
\end{verbatim}

Creates a colored box based on a \texttt{tcolorbox} \textsuperscript{P.12}. Controlled by the given \texttt{(options)}, the environment content is typeset normally and/or as a listing. Furthermore, the \texttt{(options)} control appearance and functions of the \texttt{tcolorbox}. By default, the listing is interpreted as a \LaTeX listing.

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
This is a \LaTeX example which displays the text as source code and in compiled form.
\end{tcblisting}
\end{verbatim}

This is a \LaTeX example which displays the text as source code and in compiled form.

This is a \LaTeX example which displays the text as source code and in compiled form.
This is source code in another language (XML)

```xml
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<project name="Package tcolorbox" default="documentation" basedir=".">
  <description>
    Apache Ant build file (http://ant.apache.org/)
  </description>
</project>
```

This is source code in another language (XML)

```xml
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<project name="Package tcolorbox" default="documentation" basedir=".">
  <description>
    Apache Ant build file (http://ant.apache.org/)
  </description>
</project>
```

This is source code in another language (XML)

```xml
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<project name="Package tcolorbox" default="documentation" basedir=".">
  <description>
    Apache Ant build file (http://ant.apache.org/)
  </description>
</project>
```

% This box is as wide as needed (listing only !!)
% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
% \begin{tcblisting}{colback=green!5!white,colframe=green!50!black,listing only, 
  hbox,enhanced,drop fuzzy shadow,before=\begin{center},after=\end{center}}
% \begin{tikzpicture}
% \fill[red] (0,0) rectangle (1,1);
% \end{tikzpicture}
% \end{tcblisting}

\begin{tikzpicture}
\fill[red] (0,0) rectangle (1,1);
\end{tikzpicture}
\begin{tcboutputlisting}
\textbf{environment content}
\end{tcboutputlisting}

Saves the environment content to a file which is named by the key value of \texttt{listing file}. Later, this file can be loaded by \texttt{tcbinputlisting} or \texttt{tcbuselistingtext} or \texttt{tcbuselistinglisting}.

\begin{tcboutputlisting}
This \texttt{\textbf{text}} is written to a standardized file for later usage.
\end{tcboutputlisting}

\texttt{tcbinputlisting}{⟨\texttt{options}⟩}

Creates a colored boxed based on a \texttt{tcolorbox}. The text content is read from a file named by the key value of \texttt{listing file}. Apart from that, the function is equal to that of \texttt{tcblisting\textsuperscript{P.311}}.

\begin{tcbinputlisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,text only}
\begin{tcbinputlisting}{colback=green!5,colframe=green!75!black,listing only}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\fill[\texttt{\textcolor{red}{red}}] (0,0) rectangle (1,1);
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{tcbinputlisting}
\end{tcbinputlisting}

\texttt{tcbuselistingtext}

Loads text from a file named by the key value of \texttt{listing file}.

\begin{tcbuselistingtext}
\end{tcbuselistingtext}

\texttt{tcbuselistinglisting}

Typesets text as listing from a file named by the key value of \texttt{listing file}.

\begin{tcbuselistinglisting}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\fill[\texttt{\textcolor{red}{red}}] (0,0) rectangle (1,1);
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{tcbuselistinglisting}

\texttt{tcbusetemplisting}

Typesets text as listing from a temporary file which was written by \texttt{tcbwritetemp\textsuperscript{P.129}}.
See Section 23.4 on page 457 and Section 23.5 on page 459 for more elaborate methods to create new environments and commands.

If a new sort of `tcblisting` environments should be created with one optional argument only, one is highly recommended to use `\DeclareTcbListing` \p{457} or `\NewTcbListing` \p{457} instead of `\newtcblisting` to avoid content scanning problems.

\texttt{\newtcblisting[(init options)]\{\langle name\rangle\}[\langle number\rangle][\langle default\rangle]\{\langle options\rangle\}}

Creates a new environment \langle name\rangle based on `tcblisting` \p{311}. Basically, `\newtcblisting` operates like `\newenvironment`. This means, the new environment \langle name\rangle optionally takes \langle number\rangle arguments, where \langle default\rangle is the default value for the optional first argument. The \langle options\rangle are given to the underlying `tcblisting`. Note that `/tcb/savedelimiter` \p{26} is set to the given \langle name\rangle automatically. The \langle init options\rangle allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 111.

\begin{verbatim}
\newtcblisting{mybox}{%
colback=red!5!white,
colframe=red!75!black}%
\begin{mybox}
This is my \LaTeX\ box.
\end{mybox}
\end{verbatim}

This is my \LaTeX\ box.

\begin{verbatim}
\newtcblisting{mybox}[1]{% 
colback=red!5!white,
colframe=red!75!black,
fonttitle=\bfseries,
title=#1}%
\begin{mybox}\{Listing Box\}
This is my \LaTeX\ box.
\end{mybox}
\end{verbatim}

Listing Box

This is my \LaTeX\ box.

\begin{verbatim}
\newtcblisting{mybox}[2][]{% 
colback=red!5!white,
colframe=red!75!black,
fonttitle=\bfseries,
title=#2,#1}%
\begin{mybox}\{listing only\}
{Listing Box}
This is my \LaTeX\ box.
\end{mybox}
\bigskip
\begin{mybox}\{listing side text\}
{Listing Box}
This is my \LaTeX\ box.
\end{mybox}
\end{verbatim}

Listing Box

This is my \LaTeX\ box.

Listing Box

This is my \LaTeX\ box.
Definition in the preamble:
\newtcblisting[auto counter]{mycbox}[1]{{% colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries, title=Listing \thetcbcounter: #1}
\begin{mycbox}{Listing Box}
This is my \LaTeX\ box.
\end{mycbox}
\renewtcblisting\[⟨\textit{init options}⟩\]{⟨\textit{name}⟩}{⟨\textit{number}⟩}{⟨\textit{default}⟩}{⟨\textit{options}⟩}

Operates like \newtcblisting P.314, but based on \renewenvironment instead of \newenvironment. An existing environment is redefined.
\newtcbinputlisting\{(init options)\}\{\langle name\rangle\}\{(number)\}\{(default)\}\{(options)\}

Creates a new macro \langle name\rangle based on \tcbinputlisting. Basically, \newtcbinputlisting operates like \newcommand. The new macro \langle name\rangle optionally takes \langle number\rangle arguments, where \langle default\rangle is the default value for the optional first argument. The \langle options\rangle are given to the underlying \tcbinputlisting. The \langle init options\rangle allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 111.

\newtcbinputlisting\{use counter from=mycbox\}\{mylisting\}\{2\}\{
\%
listing file={#2},
title=Listing (\thetcbcounter) of \texttt\{#2\},
colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, fonttitle=\bfseries,
listing only, breakable, \#1
\}

\mylisting\{before upper=\textit\{This is the included file content:\}\}
\{\jobname.tcbtemp\}

Listing (2) of \tcolorbox.tcbtemp

This is the included file content:
\newtcbinputlisting\{use counter from=mycbox\}\{mylisting\}\{2\}\{
\%
listing engine=minted, minted language=latex, minted style=colorful,
listing file={#2},
title=Listing (\thetcbcounter) of \texttt\{#2\},
colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, fonttitle=\bfseries,
listing only, breakable, \#1
\}

\mylisting\{before upper=\textit\{This is the included file content:\}\}
\{\jobname.tcbtemp\}

Listing (3) of \tcolorbox.tcbtemp

This is the included file content:
\newtcbinputlisting\{use counter from=mycbox\}\{mylisting\}\{2\}\{
\%
listing engine=minted, minted language=latex, minted style=colorful,
listing file={#2},
title=Listing (\thetcbcounter) of \texttt\{#2\},
colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, fonttitle=\bfseries,
listing only, breakable, \#1
\}

\mylisting\{before upper=\textit\{This is the included file content:\}\}
\{\jobname.tcbtemp\}

\renewtcbinputlisting\{(init options)\}\{\langle name\rangle\}\{(number)\}\{(default)\}\{(options)\}

Operates like \newtcbinputlisting, but based on \renewcommand instead of \newcommand. An existing macro is redefined.

316
16.3 Option Keys of the ✉ listings Library

/tcb/listing options=(key list) (no default, initially \textit{style=tcblatex})

Sets the options from the package \textit{listings} [6] which are used during typesetting of the listing. For \LaTeX\ listings, there is a predefined \textit{listings} \textit{style} named \textit{tcblatex} which can be used.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!25,left=6mm,
listing options={style=tcblatex,numbers=left,numberstyle=\tiny\color{red!75!black}}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code
and in compiled form. Additionally, we use line numbers here.
\end{tcblisting}

1 This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code
and in compiled form. Additionally, we use line numbers here.

/\textit{tcb/no listing options} (no value, initially unset)

Abbreviation for \textit{listing options=}{}. This removes all options for the \textit{listings} package. This includes the \textit{tcblisting} standard style \textit{tcblatex} and the encoding presets. Use this option, if you want to set the \textit{listings} options outside of \textit{tcblisting}, e.g. globally in the preamble.

\begin{tcblisting}{no listing options}
All \textit{listings} options removed.
\end{tcblisting}

All \textit{listings} options removed.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
listing style=tcblatex}
Here, we use the predefined style.
\end{tcblisting}

Here, we use the predefined style.
\tcb/listing inputencoding\%(encoding)\% (no default, initially \texttt{inputencoding})

Sets the input encoding value for the predefined listing style \texttt{tcblatex} and \texttt{tcbdocumentation} from the library \texttt{documentation}. The initial value is derived from the package \texttt{inputenc} if used.

\tcb/listing remove caption\%true|false\% (default \texttt{true}, initially \texttt{true})

If set to \texttt{true}, some part of the caption building code of the \texttt{listings} package is silenced to prevent some unwanted interaction with the \texttt{hyperref} package resulting in additional vertical space. If set to \texttt{false}, the \texttt{listings} package code is kept unchanged. Note that listings outside \texttt{tcblisting} \textsuperscript{\textit{P.311}} and \texttt{tcbinputlisting} \textsuperscript{\textit{P.313}} are always processed normally. Typically, a user is not expected to use this key at all.

\tcb/every listing line\%(text)\% (no default, initially unset/empty)

Inserts some \texttt{text} to the begin of every line of a listing. Note that this a hack of the \texttt{listings} package code. This may become unusable or superfluous in the future.

\newtcblisting\{commandshell\}{colback=black,colupper=white,colframe=yellow!75!black, listing only,listing options={style=tcblatex,language=sh}, every listing line={\textcolor{red}{\small\ttfamily\bfseries root \$> }}}

\begin{commandshell}
ls -al
cd /usr/lib
\end{commandshell}

\texttt{root \$> ls -al}
\texttt{root \$> cd /usr/lib}

\tcb/every listing line*\%(text)\% (no default, initially unset/empty)

Identical to \texttt{tcb/every listing line} plus additional enlargement of \texttt{tcb/rightupper} \textsuperscript{\textit{P.41}} by the width of \texttt{text}. Therefore, this option has to be used after the geometry settings are done. This option is intended to be used in conjunction with \texttt{tcb/hbox} \textsuperscript{\textit{P.97}}.

\newtcblisting\{commandshell\}{colback=black,colupper=white,colframe=yellow!75!black, listing only,listing options={style=tcblatex,language=sh},hbox, every listing line={\textcolor{red}{\small\ttfamily\bfseries root \$> }}}

\begin{commandshell}
ls -al
cd /usr/lib
\end{commandshell}

\texttt{root \$> ls -al}
\texttt{root \$> cd /usr/lib}

See further options in Section 16.6 on page 322.

\textbf{!! For an combined example of using \texttt{\lstinline} inside a \texttt{tcolorbox}, see \texttt{\DeclareTotalTCBox} \textsuperscript{\textit{P.455}}.}
16.4 Option Keys of the \texttt{listingsutf8} Library

The \texttt{listingsutf8} library is not needed (and troublesome) when using Xe\LaTeX or Lua\LaTeX. Therefore, loading this library is automatically replaced by loading \texttt{listings} only, if pdf\LaTeX is \textit{not} used.

The \texttt{listingsutf8} library is an extension of the \texttt{listings} library, so all options from Section 16.3 on page 317 are applicable.

\texttt{/tcb/listing utf8=⟨one-byte-encoding⟩} (style, no default, initially \texttt{latin1})

Abbreviation for using \texttt{/tcb/listing inputencoding \textsuperscript{\textsuperscript{\textsuperscript{P.318}}} together with UTF-8 support from the package \texttt{listingsutf8 \textsuperscript{[11]}}. This option is available only for the library variant \texttt{listingsutf8}. The \langle one-byte-encoding \rangle is one of the applicable encodings from \textsuperscript{[11]}, e.g. \texttt{latin1} which is the default.

Be aware that this means restriction to this specific \langle one-byte-encoding \rangle: e.g. \texttt{latin1} comprises umlauts and other accented characters, but not the Euro sign. If you want to use the \texttt{listings} package and «real» UTF-8 source code, then do \textit{not} use \texttt{listingsutf8} but \texttt{listings} with \texttt{/tcb/listing inputencoding \textsuperscript{\textsuperscript{\textsuperscript{P.318}}=utf8} and with specific manual hacks for specific UTF-8-encoded characters.

See further options in Section 16.6 on page 322.
16.5 Option Keys of the \minted Library

/tcb/minted language=(programming language) (no default, initially latex)

Sets a \langle programming language \rangle known to Pygments [14].

\begin{tcblisting}{listing engine=minted,minted style=trac,
minted language=java,
colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing only}
public class HelloWorld {
    // A 'Hello World' in Java
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println("Hello World!");
    }
}
\end{tcblisting}

\begin{myjava}
public class HelloWorld {
    // A 'Hello World' in Java
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println("Hello World!");
    }
}
\end{myjava}

/tcb/minted options=(key list) (no default, initially tabsize=2,fontsize=\small,
breaklines,autogobble)

Sets the options from the package minted [12] which are used during typesetting of the listing.

% \tcbusetlibrary{skins}
\newtcblisting{myjava}{listing engine=minted,
minted style=colorful,
minted language=java,
minted options={fontsize=\small,breaklines,autogobble,linenos,numbersep=3mm},
colback=blue!5!white,colframe=blue!75!black,listing only,
left=5mm,enhanced,
overlay={\begin{tcbclipinterior}\fill[red!20!blue!20!white] (frame.south west) rectangle ([xshift=5mm]frame.north west);\end{tcbclipinterior}}}

\begin{myjava}
public class HelloWorld {
    // A 'Hello World' in Java
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println("Hello World!");
    }
}
\end{myjava}
/tcb/minted style=(style) (no default, initially unset)

Sets a \langle style \rangle known to Pygments [14]. This is independent from /tcb/minted options \textsuperscript{P.320}. Note that styles are always applied globally; all following examples will be set in the given \langle style \rangle until a new style is set. Also note that setting \usemintedstyle{(style)} only once per document is more economic, if all styles in a document are the same. For examples of different styles, see /tcb/minted language \textsuperscript{P.320} and /tcb/minted options \textsuperscript{P.320}.

See further options in Section \textit{16.6} on the next page.
16.6 Common Option Keys of all Libraries

For the \textit{\textit{options}} in \texttt{tcblisting} \textsuperscript{P.311} respectively \texttt{tcbinputlisting} \textsuperscript{P.313} the following \texttt{pgf} keys can be applied. The key tree path /tcb/ is not to be used inside these macros.

\texttt{/tcb/listing engine} = \langle \text{engine} \rangle \quad \text{(no default)}

Sets the \langle \text{engine} \rangle which typesets the listings. Feasible values are

- \texttt{listings}, if library \texttt{listings} or \texttt{listingsutf8} is loaded.
- \texttt{minted}, if library \texttt{minted} is loaded.

\texttt{/tcb/listing file} = \langle \text{file name} \rangle \quad \text{(no default, initially} \ \texttt{\jobname.listing)}

Sets the \langle \text{file name} \rangle of the file which is used to save listings.

\texttt{/tcb/listing and text} \quad \text{(no value, initially set)}

Typesets the environment content as listing in the upper part and as compiled text in the lower part.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing and text}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

This is a \TeX\ example.

\texttt{/tcb/text and listing} \quad \text{(no value)}

Typesets the environment content as compiled text in the upper part and as listing in the lower part.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,text and listing}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

This is a \TeX\ example.

\texttt{/tcb/listing only} \quad \text{(no value)}

Typesets the environment content as listing.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing only}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,text only}
This is a LaTeX example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX example.

\begin{tcblisting}{comment={This comment is really only a comment},
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing side comment,
  image comment={width=2.5cm}{example-image-a.pdf},center lower}
This is a \LaTeX example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX example.
/tcb/tcbimage comment=⟨filename⟩ (style, no default, initially unset)

Uses an image denoted by ⟨filename⟩ as comment for the listing. The image is included by the \tcbincludegraphics \P.256 macro. The inclusion can be customized by /tcb/comment style \P.326.

The library \skins is needed to apply this option.

\%
\usepackage{skins}
\begin{tcblisting}[colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing side comment, righthand width=3cm,lower separated=false, tcbimage comment={example-image-a.pdf}, comment style={size=fbox, colframe=blue, colback=blue!50, sharp corners, drop fuzzy shadow}]
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example.
/tcb/pdf comment=⟨filename⟩ (style, default listing file, initially unset)

Uses a PDF file denoted by ⟨filename⟩ as comment for the listing. The image is included by \tcbincludepdf \textsuperscript{P.258} inside a \tcbraster \textsuperscript{P.290}. The inclusion can be customized by /tcb/comment style \textsuperscript{P.326}.

The libraries \texttt{skins} and \texttt{raster} are needed to apply this option.

% \tcbuselibrary{skins,raster}
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing and comment, righthand width=3cm,lower separated=false,middle=1mm, pdf comment=⟨tcolorbox-example.pdf⟩, comment style={raster columns=3,graphics pages={1,2,3}, colframe=blue,drop fuzzy shadow}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}
/tcb/pdf extension\text{=(extension)} \ (\text{no default, initially pdf})

Sets the PDF file name extension for /tcb/pdf comment \text{=P.325} to \langle\text{extension}\rangle. Note that \langle\text{extension}\rangle always overwrites any actual extension given inside /tcb/pdf comment \text{=P.325}.

/tcb/comment style\text{=(options)} \ (\text{no default, initially empty})

Sets the \langle\text{options}\rangle for /tcb/tcbimage comment \text{=P.324} and /tcb/pdf comment \text{=P.325}. These are \text{tcolorbox} options to customize the colored box drawn around the image(s), also image options encapsulated by /tcb/graphics options \text{=P.259}, and \text{tcbraster} \text{=P.290} options for /tcb/pdf comment \text{=P.325}.

/tcb/listing and comment \ (\text{no value})

Typesets the environment content as listing in the upper part and a given comment in the lower part.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing and comment, comment={This is my comment. It may contain line breaks.\par It can even use the environment content «This is a \LaTeX\ example.»}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is my comment. It may contain line breaks. It can even use the environment content «This is a \LaTeX\ example.»

/tcb/comment and listing \ (\text{no value})

Typesets a given comment in the upper part and the environment content as listing in the lower part.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,comment and listing, comment={This is my comment.}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is my comment.
/tcb/listing side text (style, no value)

Typesets the environment content side by side as listing in the left (upper) part and as compiled text in the right (lower) part. This is a shortcut for setting /tcb/listing and text \textsuperscript{P.322} and /tcb/sidebyside \textsuperscript{P.119}.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing side text}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example. This is a \LaTeX\ example.

Note that sidebyside=false has to be added, if the setting of /tcb/listing side text is to be annihilated.

/tcb/text side listing (style, no value)

Typesets the environment content side by side as compiled text in the left (upper) part and as listing in the right (lower) part. This is a shortcut for setting /tcb/text and listing \textsuperscript{P.322} and /tcb/sidebyside \textsuperscript{P.119}.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,text side listing}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example. This is a \LaTeX\ example.

/tcb/listing outside text (no value)

Typesets the environment content side by side as listing in a \texttt{tcolorbox} and as compiled text outside the box in the right part of the page. Nevertheless, the outside text is treated as lower part of the \texttt{tcolorbox} and can be formatted with all lower part options. The space partitioning is done with the side by side options from Section 6 on page 119.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing outside text}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example. This is a \LaTeX\ example.
/tcb/text outside listing (no value)

Typesets the environment content side by side as listing in a tcolorbox and as compiled text outside the box in the left part of the page. Nevertheless, the outside text is treated as lower part of the tcolorbox and can be formatted with all lower part options. The space partitioning is done with the side by side options from Section 6 on page 119.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,text outside listing}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

/tcb/listing side comment (style, no value)

Typesets the environment content side by side as listing in the left (upper) part and a given comment in the right (lower) part. This is a shortcut for setting /tcb/listing and comment P.326 and /tcb/sidebyside P.119.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing side comment, righthand width=1.5cm,image comment={width=1.5cm}{example-image-a.pdf}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,comment side listing, lefthand width=1.5cm,image comment={width=1.5cm}{example-image-a.pdf}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example.
/tcb/listing outside comment

Typesets the environment content side by side as listing in a tcolorbox and a given comment outside the box in the right part of the page. Nevertheless, the outside text is treated as lower part of the tcolorbox and can be formatted with all lower part options. The space partitioning is done with the side by side options from Section 6 on page 119.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing outside comment, righthand width=1.5cm,image comment={width=1.5cm}{example-image-a.pdf}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

/tcb/comment outside listing

Typesets the environment content side by side as listing in a tcolorbox and a given comment outside the box in the left part of the page. Nevertheless, the outside text is treated as lower part of the tcolorbox and can be formatted with all lower part options. The space partitioning is done with the side by side options from Section 6 on page 119.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,comment outside listing, lefthand width=1.5cm,image comment={width=1.5cm}{example-image-a.pdf}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

A

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

/tcb/listing above text

Typesets the environment content as listing in a tcolorbox and as compiled text outside and below the box. The outside text is treated as lower part of the tcolorbox and can be formatted with all lower part options. The distance between box and text is controlled by /tcb/middle P.43.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing above text}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

/tcb/listing above* text

Widely equal to /tcb/listing above text, but the outside text is not formatted with the lower part options. Also, it is not put into a minipage and it may span several pages. The distance between box and text is controlled by /tcb/after P.81.

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

N 2014-11-07

329
/tcb/text above listing

Typesets the environment content as listing in a \textcolorbox and as compiled text outside and above the box. The outside text is treated as lower part of the \textcolorbox and can be formatted with all lower part options. The distance between box and text is controlled by /tcb/middle \cite{P.43}.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,text above listing}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

/tcb/text above* listing

Widely equal to /tcb/text above listing, but the outside text is not formatted with the lower part options. Also, it is not put into a minipage and it may span several pages. The distance between box and text is controlled by /tcb/before \cite{P.81}.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing above comment, center lower,image comment={width=3cm}{example-image-a.pdf}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

/tcb/listing above comment

Typesets the environment content as listing in a \textcolorbox and a given comment outside and below the box. The outside text is treated as lower part of the \textcolorbox and can be formatted with all lower part options. The distance between box and comment is controlled by /tcb/middle \cite{P.43}.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing above comment, center lower,image comment={width=3cm}{example-image-a.pdf}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

A

/tcb/listing above* comment

Widely equal to /tcb/listing above comment, but the outside comment is not formatted with the lower part options. Also, it is not put into a minipage and it may span several pages. The distance between box and comment is controlled by /tcb/after \cite{P.81}.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing above comment, center lower,image comment={width=3cm}{example-image-a.pdf}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example.
/tcb/comment above listing

Typesets the environment content as listing in a \texttt{tcolorbox} and a given comment outside and above the box. The outside text is treated as \textit{lower} part of the \texttt{tcolorbox} and can be formatted with all lower part options. The distance between box and comment is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/middle} \cite{p.43}.

\begin{tcblisting}[colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,comment above listing, center lower,image comment={width=3cm}{example-image-a.pdf}]
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

\begin{tcblisting}[colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,comment above listing, center lower,image comment={width=3cm}{example-image-a.pdf}]
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

/tcb/comment above* listing

Widely equal to \texttt{/tcb/comment above listing}, but the outside comment is not formatted with the lower part options. Also, it is not put into a minipage and it may span several pages. The distance between box and comment is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/before} \cite{p.81}.
16.7 Option Keys for Processing and Full Document Examples

A complete \LaTeX document including \documentclass, \begin{document} and \end{document} cannot be processed directly by tcolorbox. It always has to be compiled separately. There are two methods supported by the package to process and display such a full document example:

- Prepare and compile the example document independent from your main document. The source file and the resulting PDF file can be included into the main document afterwards. This is the most economic way since the example document can be left untouched after the example is complete.

- The other possibility is to compile the example on the fly while the main document is compiled. This way has some charm, because the example can be edited inside the main document. But be aware that the compilation of the example is issued on every run of the main document. Also, there are fewer degrees of freedom how the example is compiled.

For both methods, the resulting example PDF file can be included as a \tcbpdfcomment. The following example shows how to apply the first method. There already is a file tcolorbox-example.tex and a PDF file tcolorbox-example.pdf. Both of them are input partly by the following:

```latex
% \tcbuselibrary{breakable,skins,raster}
\tcbinputlisting{
  enhanced,jigsaw,breakable,pad at break*=2mm,height fixed for=first and middle, lower separated=false, leftlower=0pt,rightlower=0pt,middle=0pt, colframe=red!50!black,colback=yellow!10!white, listing and comment, listing file={tcolorbox-example.tex}, listing options= {style=tcblatex,texcsstyle=\color{red!70!black},firstline=20,lastline=85}, after upper={\par\bigskip\texttt{\ldots}\par}, pdf comment, comment style={drop lifted shadow,graphics pages=(1,...,4)},}
```

```latex
% arara: pdflatex: { }
% arara: pdflatex: { synctex: yes }
% \documentclass{article}
\usepackage{tikz,lipsum,lmodern}
\usepackage[most]{tcolorbox}
\begin{document}
%----------------------------------------------------------
\section{Colored boxes}
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
My box.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=blue!5!white,colframe=blue!75!black,title=My title]
My box with my title.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=green!5!white,colframe=green!75!black]
```

332
Upper part of my box.
\tcblower
Lower part of my box.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=yellow!5!white,colframe=yellow!50!black, colbacktitle=yellow!75!black,title=My title]
I can do this also with a title.
\tcblower
Lower part of my box.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!75!black,lowerbox=invisible, savelowerto={\jobname_ex.tex}]
Now, we play hide and seek. Where is the lower part?
\tcblower
I’m invisible until you find me.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!75!black,title=Here I am]
\input{\jobname_ex.tex}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,sharp corners=uphill, colback=blue!50!white,colframe=blue!25!black,coltext=yellow, fontupper=\Large\bfseries,arc=6mm,boxrule=2mm,boxsep=5mm, borderline={0.3mm}{0.3mm}{white}]
Funny settings.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,frame style image=blueshade.png, opacityback=0.75,opacitybacktitle=0.25, colback=blue!5!white,colframe=blue!75!black, title=My title]
This box is filled with an external image.\par
Title and interior are made partly transparent to show the image.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,attach boxed title to top center={yshift=-3mm,yshifttext=-1mm}, colback=blue!5!white,colframe=blue!75!black,colbacktitle=red!80!black, title=My title,fonttitle=\bfseries, boxed title style={size=small,colframe=red!50!black} ]
...
\end{tcolorbox}
1 Colored boxes

[Image of a colored box]

2 \LaTeX\-Examples

This is a \LaTeX\ example:

\begin{equation}
\sum_{i=1}^{n} i = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}
\end{equation}

3 Theorems

Theorem 3.1: Summation of Numbers

For all natural number \( n \) it holds:

\[ \sum_{i=1}^{n} i = \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \]
/tcb/no process

Removes all processing commands if set before.

/tcb/process code ⟨code⟩

(no default, initially empty)

Adds ⟨code⟩ which is executed during \texttt{\textbackslash tcbinputlisting\textsuperscript{P.313}} and \texttt{\textbackslash tcblisting\textsuperscript{P.311}}. At the time of executing the given ⟨code⟩, the listing is already written to /tcb/listing file\textsuperscript{P.322}, but the colored box is not constructed yet. Its intended use is to process the listing somehow before displaying. The processing result can be used inside a \texttt{\textbackslash tcb/comment\textsuperscript{P.323}}. Several /tcb/process code options can be given which are processed in the given order. Typically, ⟨code⟩ is added by using the following styles /tcb/run system command, /tcb/run pdflatex, etc.

To use the further options, the compiler has to be called with the \texttt{-shell-escape} permission to authorize potentially dangerous system calls. Be warned that this is a security risk. Anyway, it’s more economic to compile examples independent from the main document and to include them as shown in the previous pages.

/tcb/run system command ⟨system command⟩

(style, no default, initially unset)

Runs a ⟨system command⟩, if the document is compiled with the \texttt{-shell-escape} permission. The current listing file can be accessed as \texttt{\textbackslash filename@area\textbackslash filename@base\textbackslash filename@ext}. This ⟨system command⟩ is added to /tcb/process code.

/tcb/compilable listing

(style, no default)

Sets /tcb/listing file\textsuperscript{P.322} to \texttt{\jobname\textbackslash listing\textasciitilde⟨counter⟩}.

The default /tcb/listing file\textsuperscript{P.322} setting cannot be used to compile a listing, since the base name equals the \texttt{\jobname} and the included PDF files should be unique. Therefore, to use /tcb/run pdflatex etc., the /tcb/listing file\textsuperscript{P.322} has to be set to a unique value. One may use /tcb/compilable listing for this purpose.

/tcb/run pdflatex ⟨arguments⟩

(style, no default, initially unset)

Issues a pdflatex compilation of the listing with the given ⟨arguments⟩.

- The main document has to be compiled with the \texttt{-shell-escape} permission.
- The /tcb/listing file\textsuperscript{P.322} has to be unique for the listing.
- If the listing has to be compiled twice, add run pdflatex two times to the option list.

\begin{tcblisting}{enhanced jigsaw,lower separated=false, leftlower=Opt,rightlower=Opt, colframe=red!50!black,colback=yellow!10!white, listing options={style=tcblatex,txcsstyle=\color{red!70!black}}, listing and comment, pdf comment,freeze pdf, compilable listing, run pdflatex}
\documentclass{beamer}
\usetheme{Warsaw}
\begin{document}
\begin{frame}{Beamer example}
\begin{block}{Hello World}
\begin{itemize}[<+->]
\item One
\item Two
\end{itemize}
\end{block}
\begin{alertblock}{Integral}
\end{alertblock}
\end{frame}
\end{document}
\begin{equation}
\int\limits_1^x \frac{1}{t} \, dt = \ln(x).
\end{equation}
Issues a \texttt{xelatex} compilation of the listing with the given \langle arguments \rangle.

Issues a \texttt{lualatex} compilation of the listing with the given \langle arguments \rangle.

Issues a \texttt{makeindex} compilation of the listing with the given \langle arguments \rangle.

Issues a \texttt{bibtex} compilation of the listing with the given \langle arguments \rangle.

Issues a \texttt{biber} compilation of the listing with the given \langle arguments \rangle.

Issues an \texttt{arara} compilation of the listing with the given \langle arguments \rangle.

Issues a \texttt{latex} compilation of the listing with the given \langle arguments \rangle.

Issues a \texttt{dvips} compilation of the listing with the given \langle arguments \rangle.

Issues a \texttt{ps2pdf} compilation of the listing with the given \langle arguments \rangle.
For most applications, you will like to add `/tcb/freeze pdf` as option, since the included `pdf` file is only refreshed, if the source for this file has changed.

N 2016-07-14

`/tcb/freeze file=⟨file⟩` (no default, initially unset)

Observes some `⟨file⟩`, usually the final file produced by `/tcb/process code` \(^{335}\), `/tcb/run system command` \(^{335}\), `/tcb/run pdflatex` \(^{335}\), etc. If the MD5 checksum of the current `/tcb/listing file` \(^{322}\) is unchanged and `⟨file⟩` exists, the processing is skipped and the `⟨file⟩` is kept (frozen). Typically, the style `/tcb/freeze pdf` can be used for convenience.

N 2016-07-14

`/tcb/freeze none` (no default, initially set)

Freeze no file and always execute the given process commands.

N 2016-07-14

`/tcb/freeze extension=⟨text⟩` (style, no default)

Calls `/tcb/freeze file` with the current `/tcb/listing file` \(^{322}\) stripped with its extension plus `⟨text⟩` as new extension.

... listing file=myfile.tex, freeze extension=modified.pdf, \% -> myfile-modified.pdf is observed ...

N 2016-07-14

`/tcb/freeze pdf` (no value)

Calls `/tcb/freeze file` with the current `/tcb/listing file` \(^{322}\) stripped with its extension plus `.pdf` as new extension.

N 2016-07-14

`/tcb/freeze png` (no value)

Calls `/tcb/freeze file` with the current `/tcb/listing file` \(^{322}\) stripped with its extension plus `.png` as new extension. See the examples for `/tcb/run pdflatex` \(^{335}\) and `/tcb/run ps2pdf` \(^{337}\).

N 2016-07-14

`/tcb/freeze jpg` (no value)

Calls `/tcb/freeze file` with the current `/tcb/listing file` \(^{322}\) stripped with its extension plus `.jpg` as new extension.
16.8 Creation of \LaTeX\ Tutorials

The following source code gives a guideline for the creation of \LaTeX\ tutorials. In the next section, a framework for \LaTeX\ exercises is described. All examples shall be numbered optionally.

Firstly, some additional \texttt{tcb} keys are defined for the appearance. For the examples, three environments \texttt{texexp}, \texttt{texexptitled}, and \texttt{texexptitledspec} are defined with automatic numbering.

- \texttt{texexp} is used for untitled examples,
- \texttt{texexptitled} is used for titled examples,
- \texttt{texexptitledspec} is used for titled examples with special treatment.

\textbf{Definition in the preamble:}

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{
texp/.style={colframe=red!50!yellow!50!black, colback=red!50!yellow!5!white,
coltitle=red!50!yellow!3!white, fonttitle=\small\sffamily\bfseries, fontupper=\small, fontlower=\small},
example/.style 2 args={texexp,
title={Example \thetcbcounter: #1},label={#2}},
}
\newtcblisting{texexp}[1]{texexp,#1}
\newtcblisting[auto counter,number within=section]{texexptitled}[3][%
\example=\{#2\}{#3},#1}
\newtcolorbox[use counter from=texexptitled]{texexptitledspec}[3][%
\example=\{#2\}{#3},#1]
\end{verbatim}

\begin{tcblisting}{texexp}
This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code
and in compiled form.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code
and in compiled form.

Example 16.1: First example with a title line
Here, we use Example \ref{firstExample} with a title line.
\begin{texexptitled}{First example with a title line}{firstExample}
Here, we use Example \ref{firstExample} with a title line.
\end{texexptitled}

Here, we use Example 16.1 with a title line.
This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code and in compiled form.

This is a $\LaTeX$ example which displays the text as source code and in compiled form.

This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code only.

\begin{texexp}{text only}
This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text in compiled form only.
\end{texexp}

\begin{texexp}{listing only}
This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code only.
\end{texexp}

\begin{texexp}{text and listing}
This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code and in compiled form.
\end{texexp}

\begin{texexp}{textexpptitled}{An Example with a Heading}{heading1}
This is a \LaTeX\ example with a numbered heading line which can be referred to.
\end{texexp}

\begin{example}
\textbf{Example 16.2: An Example with a Heading}

This is a \LaTeX\ example with a numbered heading line which can be referred to.
\end{example}

Here, we see Example 16.2.
The keys can be used in combination. Here, an example with a heading line and source code only is given.

\end{texexptitled}

Here, we see Example \ref{heading2}.

Example 16.3: Another Example with a Heading

The keys can be used in combination. Here, an example with a heading line and source code only is given.

Here, we see Example 16.3.

\begin{texexptitled}[float]{A floating Example with a Heading}{heading3}
This is another \LaTeX\ example with numbered heading line.
But now, the box is a floating object.
\end{texexptitled}

Example 16.4: A floating Example with a Heading

This is another \LaTeX\ example with numbered heading line.
But now, the box is a floating object.

The floating box of the last example is seen as Example \ref{heading3} on page \pageref{heading3}.

The floating box of the last example is seen as Example 16.4 on page 341.

\begin{texexptitledspec}{Special application}{texexpbox1}
\begin{lstlisting}[style=tcblatex]
Some \LaTeX\ source code.
\end{lstlisting}
\tcblower
For special cases, the environment |texexptitledspec| with style |example| can be used directly. As one can see, the upper and the lower part of the box can be used uncoupled also.
\end{texexptitledspec}

Example 16.5: Special application

Some \LaTeX\ source code.

For special cases, the environment texexptitledspec with style example can be used directly. As one can see, the upper and the lower part of the box can be used uncoupled also.

The following series of examples demonstrate the application of tcolorbox\textsuperscript{P.12} options for diversification.
Example 16.6: How to use options (1):
The basic example

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c] (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}

Example 16.7: How to use options (2):
The text output is centered and the segmentation line has vanished.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c] (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
Example 16.8: How to use options (3):
Here, the \texttt{tikzpicture} is totally hidden. The \texttt{bicolor} skin highlights the output.
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c] (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}

Example 16.9: How to use options (4):
The \texttt{bicolor} skin also works with side by side mode
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c] (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
Example 16.10: How to use options (5): Putting our picture outside is just a matter of one word.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c]
 (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}

Example 16.11: How to use options (6): The picture may also be put above the listing box.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c]
 (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
Example 16.12: How to use options (7): Our style is easily transformed into a beamerish one.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c]
 (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}

\begin{itemize}
\item Example 16.12: How to use options (7): Our style is easily transformed into a beamerish one.
\item \begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c]
 (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{itemize}
16.9 Creation of \LaTeX\ Exercises

In the following, a guideline is given for the creation of \LaTeX\ exercises with solutions. These solutions are saved to disk for application at a place of choice. Therefore, all used exercises are logged to a file `jobname.records` for automatic processing. The solution contents themselves are saved to a subdirectory named `solutions`. Also see Section 8 on page 131.

- Before the first exercise is given, `\tcbstartrecording`\textsuperscript{P.131} has to be called to start recording.

- The solution is given as content of a \texttt{tcboutputlisting}\textsuperscript{P.313} environment. Note, that you can use this content also inside the exercise with `\tcbuselistingtext`\textsuperscript{P.313} in compiled form.

- After the last exercise is given (and before using the solutions), `\tcbstoprecording`\textsuperscript{P.131} has to be called to stop recording.

- The solutions are loaded by `\tcbinputrecords`\textsuperscript{P.131}.

Inside the exercise text, there may be text parts which are needed as \LaTeX\ source code and as compiled text as well. These parts can be saved by `\tcbwritetemp`\textsuperscript{P.129} and used in compiled form by `\tcbusetemp`\textsuperscript{P.129} or as source code by `\tcbusetemplisting`\textsuperscript{P.313}.

At first, we generate some a common style for the exercises and the solutions. Further, since exercises and solutions should be numbered, we force to use a label \texttt{⟨marker⟩}. Automatically, the label \texttt{exe:⟨marker⟩} is used to mark the exercise and the label \texttt{sol:⟨marker⟩} is used to mark the solution.

```latex
\tcbset{texercisestyle/.style={arc=0.5mm, colframe=blue!25!yellow!90!white, colback=blue!25!yellow!5!white, coltitle=blue!25!yellow!40!black, fonttitle=\small\sffamily\bfseries, fontupper=\small, fontlower=\small, listing options={style=tcblatex,texcsstyle=*\color{red!40!black}},}}
```

With these preparations, the kernel environment `texercise` for our exercises is created quickly:

```latex
\newtcolorbox[auto counter,number within=section,list inside=exam]{texercise}[2][]{% texercisestyle, listing file={solutions/texercise\thetcbcounter.tex}, label={exe:#2}, record={\string\processsol{solutions/texercise\thetcbcounter.tex}{#2}}, title={Exercise \thetcbcounter\hfill\mdseries Solution on page \pageref{sol:#2}}, list text={Exercise with solution on page \pageref{sol:#2}},#1}
```

\textbf{Definition in the preamble:}

\begin{verbatim}
\newtcolorbox[auto counter,number within=section,list inside=exam]{texercise}[2][]{% texercisestyle, listing file={solutions/texercise\thetcbcounter.tex}, label={exe:#2}, record={\string\processsol{solutions/texercise\thetcbcounter.tex}{#2}}, title={Exercise \thetcbcounter\hfill\mdseries Solution on page \pageref{sol:#2}}, list text={Exercise with solution on page \pageref{sol:#2}},#1}
\end{verbatim}
Das alte Italien

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Antike</th>
<th>Mittelalter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Republik</td>
<td>Kaiserreich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In den Zeiten der römischen Republik standen dem Staat jeweils zwei Konsuln vor, deren Machtbefugnisse identisch waren.</td>
<td>Das römische Kaiserreich wurde von einem Alleinherrscher, dem Kaiser, regiert.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaiserreich</td>
<td>Franken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Das römische Kaiserreich wurde von einem Alleinherrscher, dem Kaiser, regiert.</td>
<td>In der Völkerwanderungszeit übernahmen die Goten und später die Franken die Vorherrschaft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franken</td>
<td>Teilstaaten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In der Völkerwanderungszeit übernahmen die Goten und später die Franken die Vorherrschaft.</td>
<td>Im späteren Mittelalter regierten Fürsten einen Fleckenteppich von Einzelstaaten.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

347
Create a new macro `\headingline` which produces the following output:

\begin{center}
\Large\bfseries Very important heading
\end{center}

Exercise 16.2

Exercise 16.3

Create a new macro `\minitable` which produces the following output:

\begin{tabular}{p{10cm}}
\hline
\multicolumn{1}{c}{\bfseries My heading} \\
\hline
In this tiny tabular, there is only a heading and some text below which has a width of ten centimeters.
\end{tabular}
Create a new macro \verb+\synop+ which typesets a synoptic text according to the following example. Base your macro on a tabular which takes the total line width. \par
\begin{tcbwritetemp}
\synop{Neil Armstrong}
\begin{tabular}{@{}p{\linewidth}\hline
\multicolumn{2}{c}{\bfseries Neil Armstrong}\hline
\multicolumn{1}{c}{\itshape English}& \multicolumn{1}{c}{\itshape German}\hline
That’s one small step for a man, one giant leap for mankind. & Das ist ein kleiner Schritt für einen Mann, ein riesiger Sprung für die Menschheit. \\
\end{tabular}
\end{tcbwritetemp}
\tcbusetemplisting
\tcbusetemp
\end{texercise}

Exercise 16.4

Create a new macro \verb+\synop+ which typesets a synoptic text according to the following example. Base your macro on a tabular which takes the total line width.

\verb+\synop{Neil Armstrong}+
\begin{tabular}{@{}p{\linewidth}\hline
\multicolumn{2}{c}{\bfseries Neil Armstrong}\hline
\multicolumn{1}{c}{\itshape English}& \multicolumn{1}{c}{\itshape German}\hline
That’s one small step for a man, one giant leap for mankind. & Das ist ein kleiner Schritt für einen Mann, ein riesiger Sprung für die Menschheit. \\
\end{tabular}

\tcbstoprecording

Now, we give a list of all exercises with:

\tcblistof\subsection{exam}{List of Exercises}\label{listofexercises}
\label{listofexercises}

16.10 List of Exercises

16.1 Exercise with solution on page 350 .......................... 347
16.2 Exercise with solution on page 350 .......................... 348
16.3 Exercise with solution on page 350 .......................... 348
16.4 Exercise with solution on page 351 .......................... 349
16.11 Solutions for the given \LaTeX\ Exercises

For all solutions, a macro \texttt{\processsol} was written to the file \texttt{\jobname.records}. Now, we need a definition for this macro to use the solutions.

```latex
\usepackage{hyperref} % for phantomlabel
\newtcbinputlisting{\processsol}[2]{%
  texercisestyle,  
  listing only,  
  listing file={#1},  
  phantomlabel={sol:#2},%
  title={Solution for Exercise \ref{exe:#2} on page \pageref{exe:#2}},
}
```

The loading of all solutions is done by:

```latex
\tcbinputrecords
```

With this, we get:

**Solution for Exercise 16.1 on page 347**

```
\begin{tabular}{|p{3cm}|p{3cm}|p{3cm}|p{3cm}|}
\hline
\multicolumn{4}{|c|}{\bfseries\itshape Das alte Italien}\\
\hline
\multicolumn{2}{|c|}{\bfseries Antike} & \multicolumn{2}{c|}{\bfseries Mittelalter}\\
\hline
\multicolumn{1}{|c|}{\itshape Republik} & \multicolumn{1}{c|}{\itshape Kaiserreich} & \multicolumn{1}{c|}{\itshape Franken} & \multicolumn{1}{c|}{\itshape Teilstaaten}\\
\hline
In den Zeiten der r"{o}mischen Republik standen dem Staat jeweils zwei Konsuln vor, deren Machtbefugnisse identisch waren. & Das r"{o}mische Kaiserreich wurde von einem Alleinherrscher, dem Kaiser, regiert. & In der V"{o}lkerwanderungszeit "{u}bernahmen die Goten und sp"{a}ter die Franken die Vorherrschaft. & Im sp"{a}teren Mittelalter regierten F"{u}rsten einen Fleckenteppich von Einzelstaaten.\\
\hline
\end{tabular}
```

**Solution for Exercise 16.2 on page 348**

```
\newcommand{\headingline}[1]{%\begin{center}\Large\bfseries #1\end{center}}
```

**Solution for Exercise 16.3 on page 348**

```
\newcommand{\minitable}[2]{%\begin{center}\begin{tabular}{p{10cm}}
\multicolumn{1}{c}{\bfseries#1}\\
#2\\
\end{tabular}\end{center}}
```
\begin{tabular}{@{}p{0.5\textwidth}|p{0.5\textwidth}@{}}
\hline
\multicolumn{2}{c}{\bfseries #1} \\
\multicolumn{1}{c|}{\itshape English} & \multicolumn{1}{c}{\itshape German} \\
\hline
#2 & #3 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:
\tcbuselibrary{theorems}

This also loads the package amsmath.

17.1 Macros of the Library

\newtcbtheorem[(init options)]{⟨name⟩}{⟨display name⟩}{⟨options⟩}{⟨prefix⟩}

Creates new environments ⟨name⟩ and ⟨name⟩* based on tcolorbox to frame a (mathematical) theorem. The ⟨display name⟩ is used in the title line with a number, e.g. «Theorem 5.1». The ⟨options⟩ are given to the underlying tcolorbox to control the appearance. The ⟨init options⟩ allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 on page 111.

The new environment ⟨name⟩ takes one optional and two mandatory parameters. The optional parameter supplements the options and should be used only in rare cases. The first mandatory parameter is the title text for the theorem and is also set as /tcb/nameref\(^{102}\) identifier. The second mandatory parameter is a ⟨marker⟩. The theorem is automatically labeled with ⟨prefix⟩⟨separator⟩⟨marker⟩ where ⟨separator⟩ is predefined as “:”, see /tcb/label separator\(^{359}\).

The new environment ⟨name⟩* takes one optional and one mandatory parameter and represents an unnumbered variant of the environment ⟨name⟩. This variant is not labeled and not listed in lists of theorems.

Definition in the preamble:
\newtcbtheorem[number within=section]{mytheo}{My Theorem}%
{colback=green!5,colframe=green!35!black,fonttitle=\textbf}{th}

% usage of \`nameref\' needs \`nameref\' or \`hyperref\' to be loaded
\begin{mytheo}{This is my title}{theoexample}
This is the text of the theorem. The counter is automatically assigned and, in this example, prefixed with the section number. This theorem is numbered with \ref{th:theoexample}, it is given on page \pageref{th:theoexample}, and it is titled \flqq\nameref{th:theoexample}\frqq.
\end{mytheo}

My Theorem 17.1: This is my title

This is the text of the theorem. The counter is automatically assigned and, in this example, prefixed with the section number. This theorem is numbered with 17.1, it is given on page 352, and it is titled «This is my title».

\begin{mytheo}{label=myownlabel}{This is my title}{}
The label parameter can be left empty without \LaTeX error. Or you may use an own label to reference Theorem \ref{myownlabel}.
\end{mytheo}

My Theorem 17.2: This is my title

The label parameter can be left empty without \LaTeX error. Or you may use an own label to reference Theorem 17.2.
\begin{mytheo}\{\}
The title can also be left empty without problem. Note that the \enquote{:} vanished magically.
\end{mytheo}

My Theorem 17.3

The title can also be left empty without problem. Note that the “;” vanished magically.

\begin{mytheo}\{\{Unnumbered Theorem\}\}
This theorem is not numbered.
\end{mytheo}

My Theorem: Unnumbered Theorem

This theorem is not numbered.

\begin{mytheo}\{\}
This theorem has no number and no title.
\end{mytheo}

My Theorem

This theorem has no number and no title.

\begin{mytheo}\{\}
To switch off the nameref feature permanently, add nameref/.style={} inside the ⟨options⟩ list.
\end{mytheo}

\renewtcbtheorem\[ ⟨init options⟩\]{⟨name⟩}{⟨display name⟩}{⟨options⟩}{⟨prefix⟩}

Operates like \newtcbtheorem \ref{P.352}, but based on \renewenvironment instead of \newenvironment. An existing environment is redefined.

\tcbmaketheorem\{⟨name⟩\}{⟨display name⟩}{⟨options⟩}{⟨counter⟩}{⟨prefix⟩}

\newtcbtheorem \ref{P.352} supersedes this macro.

\begin{mytheo}\{\}
Creates a new environment ⟨name⟩ based on tcolorbox to frame a (mathematical) theorem. The ⟨display name⟩ is used in the title line with a number, e.g. «Theorem 5.1». The ⟨options⟩ are given to the underlying tcolorbox to control the appearance. The ⟨counter⟩ is used for automatic numbering. The new environment ⟨name⟩ takes one optional and two mandatory parameters. The optional parameter supplements the options and should be used only in rare cases. The first mandatory parameter is the title text for the theorem and the second mandatory parameter is a ⟨marker⟩. The theorem is automatically labeled with ⟨prefix⟩⟨separator⟩⟨marker⟩ where ⟨separator⟩ is predefined as “;”, see /tcb/label separator \ref{P.359}.
\end{mytheo}
\texttt{\textbackslash tcboxmath\{\textbackslash ifnum=0\textbackslash math\textbackslash ifnum=1\textbackslash math\}} which is fitted to the width of the given formula. This box is intended to be applied as part of a larger formula and may be used as replacement for the \texttt{boxed} macro of \texttt{amsmath}.

\begin{equation}
\tcbset{fonttitle=\scriptsize}
\tcboxmath[colback=LightBlue!25!white,colframe=blue]{ a^2 = 16 }
\quad \Rightarrow \quad \tcboxmath[colback=Salmon!25!white,colframe=red,title=Implication] { a = 4 \lor a=-4. }
\end{equation}

\texttt{\textbackslash tcbhighmath\{\textbackslash ifnum=0\textbackslash math\textbackslash ifnum=1\textbackslash math\}}

This is a special case of the \texttt{tcboxmath} macro which uses the style \texttt{/tcb/highlight math}. It is intended to provide context sensitive highlighting of formula parts. The color settings via \texttt{/tcb/highlight math style} may be different inside theorems or other colored areas and outside.

\begin{align}
\tcbhighmath{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}} &= \infty. \\
\int x^2 \text{d}x &= \frac13 x^3 + c.
\end{align}

354
\texttt{\textbackslash tcbhighmath} can be used in symbiosis with the \texttt{empheq} package which allows to specify own boxing commands to mark multiline formulas.

\begin{empheq}[box=\tcbhighmath]{align}
a &= \sin(z) \\
E &= mc^2 + \int_a^b x \, dx
\end{empheq}

% \usepackage{empheq}
\newtcbox[\otherbox][1]{nobeforeafter,math upper,tcbox raise base, enhanced,frame hidden,boxrule=0pt,interior style={top color=green!10!white, bottom color=green!10!white,middle color=green!50!yellow}, fuzzy halo=ipt with green,#1}

\begin{empheq}[box=\otherbox]{align}
a &= \sin(z) \\
E &= mc^2 + \int_a^b x \, dx
\end{empheq}

Besides \texttt{\textbackslash tcbhighmath}, one can easily define an independent new box based on \texttt{\textbackslash tcbox} which acts like \texttt{\textbackslash tcbhighmath}:

\begin{equation}
\tcbhighmath{E} = \otherbox{mc^2}
\end{equation}
17.2 Option Keys of the Library

/tcb/separatort sign=⟨sign⟩  
(no default, initially :)

The given ⟨sign⟩ is used inside the title text of a theorem as separator between display name combined with number and the specific title text. It is omitted, if there is no specific title text.

\begin{tcbtheorem}[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}
{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries, separator sign=\blacktriangleright}\{theo\}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}\{\}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

Theorem 17.4 My example
My theorem text.

/tcb/separatort sign colon  
(style, no value, initially set)

Sets /tcb/separatort sign to the default colon : sign.

\begin{tcbtheorem}[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}
{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries, separator sign=:\{theo\}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}\{\}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

Theorem 17.5 – My example
My theorem text.

/tcb/separatort sign dash  
(style, no value)

Sets /tcb/separatort sign to an en-dash sign.

\begin{tcbtheorem}[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}
{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries, separator sign dash}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}\{\}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

Theorem 17.6 My example
My theorem text.

/tcb/separatort sign none  
(style, no value)

Sets /tcb/separatort sign to empty.

\begin{tcbtheorem}[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}
{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries, separator sign none}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}\{\}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

Theorem 17.6 My example
My theorem text.
The given \langle left \rangle and \langle right \rangle delimiter signs are used to frame the descriptive title text of a theorem.

\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,description delimiters={\flqq}\{\frqq}\}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

Theorem 17.7: \langle My example \rangle
My theorem text.

\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,description delimiters parenthesis}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

Theorem 17.8: (My example)
My theorem text.

\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,description delimiters none}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

Theorem 17.9: My example
My theorem text.
/tcb/description font=(text) (default empty, initially empty)
Sets ⟨text⟩ (e.g. font settings) before the descriptive title text deviating from /tcb/fonttitle.*P.29. The ⟨text⟩ is removed, if description font is used without value.

\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}\
{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=bfseries,\
description delimiters=\{\glqq}{\grqq},\
description font=mdseries\itshape}{theo}\
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

Theorem 17.10: "My example"
My theorem text.

/tcb/description formatter=(macro) (default empty, initially empty)
Sets ⟨macro⟩ as formatter for the descriptive title text. The ⟨macro⟩ has to take one mandatory argument (the description text).
Note that /tcb/description delimiters,*P.357, /tcb/description color,*P.357, and /tcb/description font are ignored, if this option is used.
If description formatter is used without value, the formatter is reset to its standard behavior.

\newtcbox{formbox}{enhanced,frame empty,size=minimal,boxsep=2pt,arc=1pt,\
on line,interior style image=goldshade.png}

\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}\
{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=bfseries,\
description formatter=formbox}{theo}\
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

Theorem 17.11: My example
My theorem text.

/tcb/terminator sign=(sign) (no default, initially empty)
The given ⟨sign⟩ is used as terminator at the end of the title text of a theorem.

\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}\
{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=bfseries,\
terminator sign=.}{theo}\
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

Theorem 17.12: My example.
My theorem text.
Sets \texttt{/tcb/terminator sign colon} \textsuperscript{P.358} to the colon : sign.

```latex
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
\{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  terminator sign colon\}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}\{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}
```

**Theorem 17.13 – My example:**

My theorem text.

Sets \texttt{/tcb/terminator sign dash} \textsuperscript{P.358} to an en-dash sign.

```latex
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
\{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  terminator sign dash\}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}\{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}
```

**Theorem 17.14: My example –**

My theorem text.

Sets \texttt{/tcb/terminator sign none} \textsuperscript{P.358} to the default empty text.

The given \langle separator \rangle is used for labels created with environments which are defined themselves by \texttt{\newtcbtheorem \textsuperscript{P.352}}. This \langle separator \rangle is put between \langle prefix \rangle (defined by \texttt{\newtcbtheorem \textsuperscript{P.352}}) and \langle marker \rangle (defined by an actual theorem environment).

```latex
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
\{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  label separator=*\}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{myex}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}
```

See Example \ref{theo*myex}. 

**Theorem 17.15: My example**

My theorem text.

See Example 17.15.
The given \langle style \rangle is used in connection with labels created with environments which are defined themselves by \newtcbtheorem. This \langle style \rangle uses one argument which is automatically set to the full label marker of the environment, i.e. a text consisting of \langle prefix \rangle (defined by \newtcbtheorem), /tcb/label separator, and \langle marker \rangle (defined by an actual theorem environment).

A second usage of /tcb/theorem full label supplement overwrites the first setting.

The given \langle style \rangle is used in connection with labels created with environments which are defined themselves by \newtcbtheorem. This \langle style \rangle uses one argument which is automatically set to the label \langle marker \rangle defined by an actual theorem environment.

A second usage of /tcb/theorem label supplement overwrites the first setting, but /tcb/theorem full label supplement and /tcb/theorem label supplement can be used independently.

A second usage of /tcb/theorem full label supplement overwrites the first setting.
/tcb/theorem name and number

Prints theorem name followed by theorem number inside the title.

\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,\n theorem name and number}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

Theorem 17.18: My example
My theorem text.

/tcb/theorem number and name

Prints theorem number followed by theorem name inside the title.

\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,\n theorem number and name}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

17.19 Theorem: My example
My theorem text.

/tcb/theorem name

Prints theorem name without number inside the title.

\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,\n theorem name,enhanced,watermark text=\thetcbcounter}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

Theorem: My example
My theorem text. 17.20
This key is internally used by \texttt{tcbmaketheorem} \textsuperscript{P.353}, but can be used directly in a \texttt{tcolorbox} for a more flexible approach. The \langle display name \rangle is used together with the increased \langle counter \rangle value and the \langle title \rangle for the title line of the box. Additionally, a \texttt{label} with the given \langle marker \rangle is created.

% \newcounter{texercise} \% preamble
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=green!10,colframe=green!50!black,arc=4mm,
  theorem={Test}{texercise}{Direct usage}{myMarker}]
\begin{tcolorbox}
Here, we see the test \ref{myMarker}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

Test 1: Direct usage
Here, we see the test 1.

For a common appearance inside the document, the key \texttt{theorem} should not be used directly as in the example above, but as part of a new environment created by hand or using \texttt{tcbmaketheorem} \textsuperscript{P.353} or using its successor \texttt{newtcbtheorem} \textsuperscript{P.352}. 

362
/tcb/highlight math (style, no value)
A style which is used for \tcbhighmath\textsuperscript{P.354} and which is predefined as notitle, nophantom, colframe=red, colback=yellow!25!white. It can be changed with the usual \textit{pgf} techniques or with /tcb/highlight math style.

\begin{align*}
\tcbhighmath{1} + 1 &= 2, \\
\tcbset{highlight math/.append style={left=0mm, right=0mm, top=0mm, bottom=0mm}} \tcbhighmath{1} + 1 &= 2.
\end{align*}

/tcb/highlight math style=\textit{(style definition)} (style, no default)
Changes the definition for /tcb/highlight math to notitle, nophantom plus the given \textit{(style definition)}. See \tcbhighmath\textsuperscript{P.354} for another example.

\begin{align*}
\tcbhighmath{\text{/int}\limits_{1}^{x} \frac{1}{t^2} \, dt} &= \left[ -\frac{1}{t} \right]_{1}^{x} \\
&= -\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{1} \\
&= 1 - \frac{1}{x}.
\end{align*}

\begin{align*}
\int_{1}^{x} \frac{1}{t^2} \, dt &= \left[ -\frac{1}{t} \right]_{1}^{x} \\
&= -\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{1} \\
&= 1 - \frac{1}{x}.
\end{align*}
Sets the upper part to mathematical mode with font $\textstyle$.

Sets the lower part to mathematical mode with font $\textstyle$.

Sets the upper part and lower part to mathematical mode with font $\textstyle$.

The following styles are only tested to work with the original amsmath environments. If e.g. the \texttt{equation} environment is redefined as \texttt{gather}, then \texttt{/tcb/ams equation} should / could not be used. Obviously, you are encouraged to use \texttt{/tcb/ams gather} in this case.

\begin{tcolorbox}[math, colback=yellow!10!white, colframe=red!50!black]
\sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[ams equation, colback=yellow!10!white, colframe=red!50!black]
\sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[ams equation*, colback=yellow!10!white, colframe=red!50!black]
\sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty.
\end{tcolorbox}

U 2014-10-30

Add an amsmath \texttt{equation} environment to the start and end of the upper part.

U 2014-10-30

Add an amsmath \texttt{equation} environment to the start and end of the lower part.

U 2014-10-30

Add an amsmath \texttt{equation} environment to the start and end of the upper and lower part.
/tcb/ams align upper

Adds an amsmath align environment to the start and end of the upper part.

/tcb/ams align lower

Adds an amsmath align environment to the start and end of the lower part.

/tcb/ams align

Adds an amsmath align environment to the start and end of the upper and lower part.

\begin{tcolorbox}[ams align,colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black]
\sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty.\\int x^2 \text{d}x = \frac13 x^3 + c.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[ams align*,colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black]
\sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty.\int x^2 \text{d}x = \frac13 x^3 + c.
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/ams gather upper (style, no value)

Adds an amsmath gather environment to the start and end of the upper part.

/tcb/ams gather lower (style, no value)

Adds an amsmath gather environment to the start and end of the lower part.

/tcb/ams gather (style, no value)

Adds an amsmath gather environment to the start and end of the upper and lower part.

\begin{tcolorbox}[ams gather,colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black]
\sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty. \\
\int x^2 ~\text{d}x = \frac{1}{3} x^3 + c.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[ams gather*,colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black]
\sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty. \\
\int x^2 ~\text{d}x = \frac{1}{3} x^3 + c.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/ams gather* upper (style, no value)

Adds an amsmath gather* environment to the start and end of the upper part.

/tcb/ams gather* lower (style, no value)

Adds an amsmath gather* environment to the start and end of the lower part.

/tcb/ams gather* (style, no value)

Adds an amsmath gather* environment to the start and end of the upper and lower part.
Neutralizes the \abovedisplayskip of a following align or gather environment for the upper part. Note that the text content has to start with such a formula.

Neutralizes the \abovedisplayskip of a following align or gather environment for the lower part. Note that the text content has to start with such a formula.

Neutralizes the \abovedisplayskip of a following align or gather environment for the upper part and lower part. Note that the text content has to start with such a formula.

\begin{tcolorbox}[ams nodisplayskip,colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black]
\begin{align}
\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} &= \infty. \\ 
\int x^2 \, dx &= \frac{1}{3} x^3 + c.
\end{align}
\end{tcolorbox}

And now for something completely different.

New colored mathematical environments are easily created using \newtcolorbox^{P.15}:

\begin{tcolorbox}[mymath] \begin{align}
\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} &= \infty. \\ 
\int x^2 \, dx &= \frac{1}{3} x^3 + c.
\end{align}
\end{tcolorbox}

All described options like /tcb/ams gather upper^{P.366}, /tcb/ams gather lower^{P.366}, /tcb/ams gather^{P.366} are (partially) setting (overwriting) the keys /tcb/before upper^{P.65}, /tcb/after upper^{P.66}, /tcb/before lower^{P.67}, /tcb/after lower^{P.68}.

Therefore, e.g. \tcbset{ams gather,before upper={\text{Pythagoras:}}} produces an invalid result. For this case, you are invited to use \tcbset{ams gather,before upper app={\text{Pythagoras:}}}, see /tcb/before upper app^{P.459}.

367
Theorem style=(name)  
(no default, initially standard)

Applies a predefined style (name) to the theorem environment. Some of the feasible (name) values resemble style names from the packages theorem and ntheorem to give convenient access to known patterns.

The styles alter /tcb/separatort sign\textsuperscript{P.356}, /tcb/description delimiters\textsuperscript{P.357}, /tcb/terminator sign\textsuperscript{P.358}, and more. Therefore, one should apply such keys after a theorem style.

For the following examples, we use:

\begin{tcbtheorem}[use counter from=mytheo]{theorem}{Theorem}{
  fonttitle=\bfseries\upshape,fontupper=\itshape,\par
  colframe=green!50!black,colback=green!10!white,\par
  colbacktitle=green!20!white,coltitle=blue!75!black}{theo}

The predefined styles are:

- **standard:** This is the initial value.

\begin{tcbtheorem}[theorem style=standard]{standard}{
  This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*} \end{tcbtheorem}

Theorem 17.21: standard

This is my theorem.
\[ a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \]

- **change standard**

\begin{tcbtheorem}[theorem style=change standard]{change standard}{
  This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*} \end{tcbtheorem}

17.22 Theorem: change standard

This is my theorem.
\[ a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \]

- **plain**

\begin{tcbtheorem}[theorem style=plain]{plain}{
  This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*} \end{tcbtheorem}

Theorem 17.23 (plain): This is my theorem.
\[ a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \]
\begin{theorem}[theorem style=break]{break}{}\end{theorem}

This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*}

\textbf{Theorem 17.24 (break):} 
This is my theorem. 
\begin{align*}
a^2 + b^2 = c^2.
\end{align*}

\begin{theorem}[theorem style=plain apart]{plain apart}{}\end{theorem}

This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*}

\textbf{Theorem 17.25 (plain apart)} 
This is my theorem. 
\begin{align*}
a^2 + b^2 = c^2.
\end{align*}

\begin{theorem}[theorem style=change]{change}{}\end{theorem}

This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*}

\textbf{17.26 Theorem (change):} This is my theorem. 
\begin{align*}
a^2 + b^2 = c^2.
\end{align*}

\begin{theorem}[theorem style=change break]{change break}{}\end{theorem}

This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*}

\textbf{17.27 Theorem (change break):} This is my theorem. 
\begin{align*}
a^2 + b^2 = c^2.
\end{align*}

\begin{theorem}[theorem style=change apart]{change apart}{}\end{theorem}

This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*}

\textbf{17.28 Theorem (change apart)} 
This is my theorem. 
\begin{align*}
a^2 + b^2 = c^2.
\end{align*}
\begin{theorem}\[theorem style=margin,left=10mm\]{margin}\end{theorem}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*} \end{theorem}

\begin{theorem}\[theorem style=margin,left=10mm,oversize\]{margin}\end{theorem}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*} \end{theorem}

\begin{theorem}\[theorem style=margin break,left=10mm\]{margin break}\end{theorem}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*} \end{theorem}

\begin{theorem}\[theorem style=margin break,left=10mm,oversize\]{margin break}\end{theorem}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*} \end{theorem}

\begin{theorem}\[theorem style=margin apart,left=10mm\]{margin apart}\end{theorem}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*} \end{theorem}

\begin{theorem}\[theorem style=margin apart,left=10mm,oversize\]{margin apart}\end{theorem}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*} \end{theorem}
17.3 Examples for Definitions and Theorems

In the following, the application of \texttt{tcbmake theorem} to highlight mathematical definitions, theorems, or the like is demonstrated.

At first, additional \texttt{tcb} keys are created for the appearance of the colored boxes. It is assumed that theorems and corollaries should be identically colored. All following environments are numbered with a common counter, but this can be changed easily. Here, the counter output is supplemented by the subsection number. Further, the \texttt{cleveref} package \cite{cleveref} is used for clever references.

\textit{Definition in the preamble:}
\begin{verbatim}
\usepackage{cleveref}
tcbset{
defstyle/.style={fonttitle=\bfseries\upshape, fontupper=\slshape, arc=0mm, colback=blue!5!white,colframe=blue!75!black},
\theostyle/.style={fonttitle=\bfseries\upshape, fontupper=\slshape, colback=red!10!white,colframe=red!75!black},
}
\newtcbtheorem[number within=subsection,crefname={definition}{definitions}]{Definition}{Definition}{defstyle}{def}
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=Definition,crefname={theorem}{theorems}]{Theorem}{Theorem}{theostyle}{theo}
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=Definition,crefname={corollary}{corollaries}]{Corollary}{Corollary}{theostyle}{cor}
\end{verbatim}

By \texttt{\newtcbtheorem}, commonly numbered theorem environments are created now. \texttt{defstyle} and \texttt{theostyle} are used for the appearance.

Now, everything is prepared for the following examples.

The following theorem is numbered as \texttt{Cref{theo:diffbarstetig}} and referenced with the marker \texttt{theo:diffbarstetig}.
\begin{verbatim}
\begin{Theorem}{Differenzierbarkeit bedingt Stetigkeit, wobei diese Benennung zu Testzwecken ungewöhnlich lang ist}{diffbarstetig}
Eine Funktion $f:I\to \mathbb{R}$ ist in $x_0\in I$ stetig, wenn $f$ in $x_0$ differenzierbar ist.
\end{Theorem}
\end{verbatim}

The following theorem is numbered as \texttt{Theorem 17.3.1} and referenced with the marker \texttt{theo:diffbarstetig}.

\texttt{Theorem 17.3.1: Differenzierbarkeit bedingt Stetigkeit, wobei diese Benennung zu Testzwecken ungewöhnlich lang ist}

\begin{verbatim}
Eine Funktion $f:I \to \mathbb{R}$ ist in $x_0 \in I$ stetig, wenn $f$ in $x_0$ differenzierbar ist.
\end{verbatim}
Die folgende Definition ist numeriert als \texttt{def:diffbarkeit} und referenziert mit dem Marker \texttt{def:diffbarkeit}.

\begin{Definition}{Differenzierbarkeit}{diffbarkeit} Eine Funktion $f: I \to \mathbb{R}$ auf einem Intervall $I$ heißt in $x_0 \in I$ differenzierbar oder linear approximierbar, wenn der Grenzwert
\begin{equation*}
\lim_{x \to x_0} \frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x_0+h) - f(x_0)}{h}
\end{equation*}
existiert. Bei Existenz heißt dieser Grenzwert Ableitung oder Differentialquotient von $f$ in $x_0$ und man schreibt für ihn
\begin{equation*}
f'(x_0) \quad \text{oder} \quad \frac{df}{dx}(x_0).
\end{equation*}
\end{Definition}

Die folgende Definition ist numeriert als Definition 17.3.2 und referenziert mit dem Marker \texttt{def:diffbarkeit}.

**Definition 17.3.2: Differenzierbarkeit**

Eine Funktion $f: [a,b] \to \mathbb{R}$ ist stetig auf einem Intervall $[a,b]$ und haben $f(a)$ und $f(b)$ entgegengesetzte Vorzeichen, also $f(a)f(b)<0$, so besitzt $f$ eine Nullstelle $x_0 \in [a,b]$.

\begin{Corollary}{Nullstellenexistenz}{nullstellen} Ist $f: [a,b] \to \mathbb{R}$ stetig und haben $f(a)$ und $f(b)$ entgegengesetzte Vorzeichen, also $f(a)f(b)<0$, so besitzt $f$ eine Nullstelle $x_0 \in [a,b]$.
\end{Corollary}

Die folgende Definition ist numeriert als \texttt{def:diffbarkeit} und referenziert mit dem Marker \texttt{def:diffbarkeit}.

\begin{Definition}{Differenzierbarkeit}{diffbarkeit} Eine Funktion $f: I \to \mathbb{R}$ auf einem Intervall $I$ heißt in $x_0 \in I$ differenzierbar oder linear approximierbar, wenn der Grenzwert
\begin{equation*}
\lim_{x \to x_0} f(x) - f(x_0) = \lim_{h \to 0} f(x_0+h) - f(x_0)
\end{equation*}
existiert. Bei Existenz heißt dieser Grenzwert Ableitung oder Differentialquotient von $f$ in $x_0$ und man schreibt für ihn
\begin{equation*}
f'(x_0) \quad \text{oder} \quad \frac{df}{dx}(x_0).
\end{equation*}
\end{Definition}

Die folgende Definition ist numeriert als Definition 17.3.2 und referenziert mit dem Marker \texttt{def:diffbarkeit}.

**Definition 17.3.2: Differenzierbarkeit**

Eine Funktion $f: [a,b] \to \mathbb{R}$ ist stetig auf einem Intervall $[a,b]$ und haben $f(a)$ und $f(b)$ entgegengesetzte Vorzeichen, also $f(a)f(b)<0$, so besitzt $f$ eine Nullstelle $x_0 \in [a,b]$.

\begin{Corollary}{Nullstellenexistenz}{nullstellen} Ist $f: [a,b] \to \mathbb{R}$ stetig und haben $f(a)$ und $f(b)$ entgegengesetzte Vorzeichen, also $f(a)f(b)<0$, so besitzt $f$ eine Nullstelle $x_0 \in [a,b]$.
\end{Corollary}

Die folgende Definition ist numeriert als \texttt{def:diffbarkeit} und referenziert mit dem Marker \texttt{def:diffbarkeit}.

\begin{Definition}{Differenzierbarkeit}{diffbarkeit} Eine Funktion $f: I \to \mathbb{R}$ auf einem Intervall $I$ heißt in $x_0 \in I$ differenzierbar oder linear approximierbar, wenn der Grenzwert
\begin{equation*}
\lim_{x \to x_0} \frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x_0+h) - f(x_0)}{h}
\end{equation*}
existiert. Bei Existenz heißt dieser Grenzwert Ableitung oder Differentialquotient von $f$ in $x_0$ und man schreibt für ihn
\begin{equation*}
f'(x_0) \quad \text{oder} \quad \frac{df}{dx}(x_0).
\end{equation*}
\end{Definition}

Die folgende Definition ist numeriert als Definition 17.3.2 und referenziert mit dem Marker \texttt{def:diffbarkeit}.

**Definition 17.3.2: Differenzierbarkeit**

Eine Funktion $f: [a,b] \to \mathbb{R}$ ist stetig auf einem Intervall $[a,b]$ und haben $f(a)$ und $f(b)$ entgegengesetzte Vorzeichen, also $f(a)f(b)<0$, so besitzt $f$ eine Nullstelle $x_0 \in [a,b]$.
Theorem 17.3.4: Hinreichende Bedingung für Wendepunkte

$f$ sei eine auf einem Intervall $[a,b[$ dreimal stetig differenzierbare Funktion. Ist $f'(x_0)=0$ in $x_0\in[a,b[$ und $f''(x_0)\neq 0$, so ist $(x_0,f(x_0))$ ein Wendepunkt von $f$.

Theorem 17.3.5 (Mittelwertsatz für $n$ Variable)

Es sei $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $D \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ eine offene Menge und $f \in C^1(D,\mathbb{R})$. Dann gibt es auf jeder Strecke $[x_0,x] \subset D$ einen Punkt $\xi \in [x_0,x]$, so dass gilt

$$f(x) - f(x_0) = \operatorname{grad} f(\xi)^\top (x-x_0)$$

Note that \texttt{/tcb/label type=\texttt{P.101}} was used in the example above to feed \texttt{cleveref} with the needed name information.
Here, using \Vref\ resulting in \Vref{theo:meanvaluetheorem} is more interesting...
Theorem 17.3.8: Fundamental Theorem of Theorems


Let’s try a more conservative approach:

Theorem 17.3.9 (Mittelwertsatz für \( n \) Variable): Es sei \( n \in \mathbb{N}, D \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n \) eine offene Menge und \( f \in C^1(D, \mathbb{R}) \). Dann gibt es auf jeder Strecke \([x_0, x] \subset D\) einen Punkt \( \xi \in [x_0, x] \), so dass gilt

\[
f(x) - f(x_0) = \operatorname{grad} f(\xi)^\top (x - x_0)
\]
17.4 Using other theorem environments with tcolorbox

Instead of creating theorem environments with the methods described before, environments from other packages can be boxed with a tcolorbox.

Environments may be created e.g. by methods from the theorem package or the amsthm package. \tcolorboxenvironment can be used to put a box around these environments.

\begin{lem}
\lipsum[2]
\end{lem}
\begin{proof}
\lipsum*[4]
\end{proof}


376
The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

\tcbuselibrary{breakable}

This also loads the package \texttt{pdfcol}.

18.1 Technical Overview

The library \texttt{breakable} supports the automatic breaking of a \texttt{tcolorbox}. This feature is enabled by \texttt{/tcb/breakable} \note{P.379} and disabled by \texttt{/tcb/unbreakable} \note{P.380}.

If a \texttt{tcolorbox} is set to be \texttt{/tcb/breakable} \note{P.379}, then the following algorithm is executed:

1. The box content is read to a box register similar but not identical to the unbreakable case.
2. If the total box fits into the current page, it is shipped out visibly unbroken and the algorithm stops.
3. Otherwise, it is checked if at least \texttt{/tcb/lines before break} \note{P.380} of the upper box can be placed on the current page. If not, a page break is inserted and the algorithm goes back to Step 2.
4. Now, the \textit{break sequence} starts. The upper box part or the lower box part is split such that it fits into the current page. The fitting part is named \textit{first part} of the \textit{break sequence} and shipped out.
5. If the remaining content of the total box fits into the current page, the algorithm continues with Step 7, else with Step 6.
6. The upper box part or the lower box part is split such that it fits into the current page. The fitting part is named \textit{middle part} of the \textit{break sequence} and shipped out. Then, the algorithm goes back to Step 5.
7. The remaining part is named \textit{last part} of the \textit{break sequence} and shipped out. The algorithm stops.

The algorithm takes care that the optional segmentation line never appears at the end of a box. The optional lower box part is also checked to have at least \texttt{/tcb/lines before break} \note{P.380}.
In principle, all boxes of the *break sequence* share the same geometric parameters. The differences are:

- The given `/tcb/before`\(^{+\text{P.81}}\) and `/tcb/after`\(^{+\text{P.81}}\) values are used only before the *first* and after the *last* part of the *break sequence*.

- A special behavior between the parts of the *break sequence* can be given by `/tcb/toprule`\(^{+\text{P.383}}\) at break, `/tcb/bottomrule`\(^{+\text{P.383}}\) at break, `/tcb/enlarge top` at break\(^{+\text{P.86}}\), and `/tcb/enlarge bottom` at break\(^{+\text{P.86}}\).

- The `/tcb/skin`\(^{+\text{P.137}}\) decides how the *first*, *middle*, and *last* part look like. Actually, every part type has its own skin given by the options `/tcb/skin first`\(^{+\text{P.137}}\), `/tcb/skin middle`\(^{+\text{P.137}}\), and `/tcb/skin last`\(^{+\text{P.137}}\). Typically, these options are set automatically by the main skin, see Subsection 18.8 from page 392.

### 18.2 Limitations and Known Bugs

- The maximal total height of the upper and of the lower part of normal breakable *tcolorbox*es is about 65536pt (ca. 2300cm) apiece. If such a part gets longer, the output will get buggy without warning. For very oversized boxes which are longer than 65536pt, use the *unlimited* value for `/tcb/breakable`\(^{+\text{P.379}}\). With the *unlimited* setting, the applied algorithm has (virtually) no height limit for boxes, but very likely the compiler memory will have to be increased for boxes longer than 300 pages (depending on compiler settings and box content). But it is recommended to use *unlimited* for critical large boxes only.

- You can nest an unbreakable *tcolorbox* inside another *tcolorbox*, even inside a breakable one. But you cannot nest a breakable box inside a breakable box. The `/tcb/breakable`\(^{+\text{P.379}}\) key for a nested box is ignored automatically\(^3\), i.e. inner boxes are always unbreakable.

  After all, in the unlikely case you really want to have the nested box to be breakable, use `/tcb/enforce breakable`\(^{+\text{P.380}}\) for the nested box\(^4\). **But, a breakable box inside a breakable box will usually give a mess.**

- Depending on the E\TeX\ compiler, if your text content contains some text color changing commands, your color may not survive the break to the next box. Since *tcolorbox* 4.32, *pdflatex* and *lualatex* should not have that problem. For *xelatex*, with the *fontspec* package, you can use `\addfontfeatures{Color=mycolor}` to add a font color which survives the break.

- The *perpage* option of the *footmisc* package is deliberately deactivated inside a breakable box since all footnotes are placed at the end of the box (possibly far away from the reference point).

- Making a box `/tcb/breakable`\(^{+\text{P.379}}\) which actually is not broken creates a box which acts *almost* like an unbreakable box. Visual differences are kept as indiscernible as possible, but can appear with certain `/tcb/before`\(^{+\text{P.81}}\) and `/tcb/after`\(^{+\text{P.81}}\) settings, especially, if there is an automatic page break before the box.

- Lua\TeX\ version 0.95 changes the behaviour of the basic `\vsplit` (a bug?!) resulting in badly broken boxes. Thanks to Jeremy Engel, the *breakable* library contains a patch for this which also loads the the ifluatex package.

\(^3\)Until *tcolorbox* 3.04, the `/tcb/breakable`\(^{+\text{P.379}}\) key was not ignored for nested boxes.

\(^4\)/tcb/enforce breakable\(^{+\text{P.380}}\) acts like `/tcb/breakable`\(^{+\text{P.379}}\) until *tcolorbox* 3.04.
18.3 Main Option Keys

/\texttt{breakable=}\texttt{true|false|unlimited} \hspace{1cm} (default \texttt{true}, initially \texttt{false})

Allows the \texttt{tcolorbox} to be breakable. If the box is larger than the available space at the current page, the box is automatically broken and continued to the next page. All sorts of \texttt{tcolorbox} can be made breakable. It depends on the skin how the breaking looks like. If you do not know better, use /\texttt{tcb/enhanced}"\textsuperscript{p.211}" for breaking a box. The parts of the \texttt{break sequence} are numbered by the counter \texttt{tcbbreakpart}.

- \texttt{false}: Sets the \texttt{tcolorbox} to be unbreakable.
- \texttt{true}: Breaks the \texttt{tcolorbox} from one page to another. The maximal total height of the upper and of the lower part is about 65536pt (ca. 2300cm or ca. 90 pages) apiece.
- \texttt{unlimited}: Experimental code for unlimited total height of breakable boxes. For boxes longer than 300 pages (or even shorter ones) the compiler memory will have to be increased.

% /\texttt{usepackage{lipsum}} % preamble
\texttt{tcbset\{enhanced jigsaw,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,}
\texttt{watermark color=yellow!25!white,watermark text=\texttt{\textbackslash arabic\{tcbbreakpart\}},}
\texttt{fonttitle=\texttt{\textbackslash bfseries}}}\texttt{\begin{tcolorbox}\[breakable,title=My breakable box\]
\texttt{\texttt{\textbackslash lipsum\{1-6\}}}
\texttt{\end{tcolorbox}}

My breakable box


/tcb/unbreakable  
Sets the tcolorbox to be unbreakable.

/tcb/enforce breakable  
A tcolorbox inside a tcolorbox is automatically set to be unbreakable. Using /tcb/breakable on such an inner box has no effect. If one really wants the inner box to be breakable, use /tcb/enforce breakable. This will usually give a mess of shattered boxes. You are advised to not use this option.

Note that /tcb/enforce breakable has the functionality that /tcb/breakable had until package version 3.04 and exists for backward compatibility.

/tcb/title after break=⟨text⟩  
The /tcb/title is used only for the first part of a break sequence. Use title after break to create a heading line with ⟨text⟩ as content for all following parts. Also see /tcb/extras title after break for formatting the title text.

/tcb/notitle after break  
Removes the title line or following parts in a break sequence if set before.

/tcb/adjusted title after break=⟨text⟩  
Works like /tcb/adjusted title but applied to /tcb/title after break.

/tcb/lines before break=⟨number⟩  
Assures that the given ⟨number⟩ of lines of the upper box part or the lower box part are placed before a break happens.

U 2018-07-26
Define break points at the given \( \langle \text{length} \rangle \) values. The first \( \langle \text{length} \rangle \) defines the (maximal) height of the first partial box, the second \( \langle \text{length} \rangle \) defines the (maximal) height of the second partial box, and so on. The last \( \langle \text{length} \rangle \) value is applied to all following partial boxes if any.

- Setting a \( \langle \text{length} \rangle \) to \text{Opt} means that the naturally available space is used for breaking.
- Setting a \( \langle \text{length} \rangle \) to a negative value means that the sum of this negative value and the naturally available space is used for breaking (boxes will shrink in height). That that before version 4.10 negative values were treated like \text{Opt}.

\[
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced jigsaw,size=small,vfill before first,\nlcframe=red,\nlcback=yellow!10!white,\nbefore title=\raggedright,\ntitle={Broken box inside a \text{multicols} environment},\ntexttitle=\bfseries,\n% use only breakable in the real world!\nend before title=\raggedright,\n% use only breakable in the real world!\nenforce breakable,\n% use only breakable in the real world!\n\pad at break=1mm,\nbreak at=3cm/6.3cm \]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}
\ref Key/tcb/height fixed for} may also be considered for \text{multicols} environments.

Inserts a \texttt{\enlargethispage{\langle \text{length} \rangle}} to the pages of the break sequence, i.e. allows one to enlarge (or shrink) partial boxes. The first \( \langle \text{length} \rangle \) is applied to the first partial box, the second \( \langle \text{length} \rangle \) is applied to the second partial box, and so on. The last \( \langle \text{length} \rangle \) value is applied to all following partial boxes if any. Note that floating boxes will not be enlarged.

The example code enlarged the second partial box by one line, the third partial box by two lines, and all following parts are not enlarged.

If an automated page break occurs before the first partial box, the page enlargement is applied to the page before the first partial box and again to the page of the first partial box. Insert a manual break to prevent this.

In general, \texttt{enlargepage} should be used at the final stage of a document for fine-tuning only.
/tcb/enlargepage flexible=(length)  
(no default, initially 0pt)

This allows an automated page enlargement for up to (length). The algorithm can use this to avoid breaking a box, if there is enough room after enlargement. Also, the last partial box of a break sequence may be enlarged to avoid further breaking. Note that this potential enlargement is additive to settings of /tcb/enlargepage. But /tcb/enlargepage flexible overwrites settings of /tcb/pad before break* or /tcb/pad at break*.

% The following setting hinders orphan lines for the last partial box
\tcbset{enlargepage flexible=\baselineskip}

/tcb/compress page=(option)  
(default all, initially baselineskip)

This option controls the space management on the page which contains the unbroken box or the first part of a break sequence. Feasible (option) values are:

- all (default value): All shrinkable glue on the page is potentially used for the unbroken box or the first part of a break sequence. Thus, all vertical spaces on the page will potentially be reduced to their minimal values.
- baselineskip (initial value): Shrinkable glue up to one \baselineskip on the page is potentially used for the unbroken box or the first part of a break sequence.
- none: The break algorithm respects the target size of the given glue values on the page. This was the initial value before version 3.34.

! Note that the box content is not influenced by this option.

/tcb/shrink break goal=(length)  
(no default, initially 0pt)

This is an emergency parameter if the break algorithm produces unpleasant breaks. It shrinks the goal height of the current box part by (length) which may result in smaller boxes. Never use negative values. Usually, this option will never be needed at all.
18.4 Option Keys for the Break Appearance

/\texttt{tcb/toprule at break}{\langle length\rangle} \hspace{1em} \text{(no default, initially 0.5mm)}

Sets the line width of the top rule to \(\langle length\rangle\) if the box is /\texttt{tcb/breakable} \textsuperscript{+P.379}. In this case, it is applied to middle and last parts in a break sequence. Note that /\texttt{tcb/toprule} \textsuperscript{+P.35} overwrites this value if used afterwards.

/\texttt{tcb/bottomrule at break}{\langle length\rangle} \hspace{1em} \text{(no default, initially 0.5mm)}

Sets the line width of the bottom rule to \(\langle length\rangle\) if the box is /\texttt{tcb/breakable} \textsuperscript{+P.379}. In this case, it is applied to first and middle parts in a break sequence. Note that /\texttt{tcb/bottomrule} \textsuperscript{+P.35} overwrites this value if used afterwards.

/\texttt{tcb/topsep at break}{\langle length\rangle} \hspace{1em} \text{(no default, initially 0mm)}

Additional vertical space of \(\langle length\rangle\) which is added at the top of middle and last parts in a break sequence. In general, it is not advisable to change this value if these parts start with a rule or a title.

/\texttt{tcb/bottomsep at break}{\langle length\rangle} \hspace{1em} \text{(no default, initially 0mm)}

Additional vertical space of \(\langle length\rangle\) which is added at the bottom of first and middle parts in a break sequence. In general, it is not advisable to change this value if these parts end with a rule.

/\texttt{tcb/pad before break}{\langle length\rangle} \hspace{1em} \text{(style, no default, initially 3.5mm)}

Sets the total amount of vertical space after the text content and before the break point to \(\langle length\rangle\). This style sets /\texttt{tcb/toprule at break} to 0pt and changes /\texttt{tcb/topsep at break} as required. In general, it is not advisable to change this value if these parts start with a rule or a title.

/\texttt{tcb/pad before break*}{\langle length\rangle} \hspace{1em} \text{(style, no default)}

Sets /\texttt{tcb/pad before break} to \(\langle length\rangle\) and /\texttt{tcb/enlargepage flexible} \textsuperscript{+P.382} to an appropriate value such that empty closing frames are avoided.

/\texttt{tcb/pad after break}{\langle length\rangle} \hspace{1em} \text{(style, no default, initially 3.5mm)}

Sets the total amount of vertical space after the break point and before the text content to \(\langle length\rangle\). This style sets /\texttt{tcb/bottomrule at break} to 0pt and changes /\texttt{tcb/bottomsep at break} as required. In general, it is not advisable to change this value if the first and middle parts in a break sequence end with a rule.

/\texttt{tcb/pad at break}{\langle length\rangle} \hspace{1em} \text{(style, no default, initially 3.5mm)}

Abbreviation for setting \(\langle length\rangle\) to /\texttt{tcb/pad before break} and /\texttt{tcb/pad after break}.

/\texttt{tcb/pad at break*}{\langle length\rangle} \hspace{1em} \text{(style, no default)}

Sets /\texttt{tcb/pad at break} to \(\langle length\rangle\) and /\texttt{tcb/enlargepage flexible} \textsuperscript{+P.382} to an appropriate value such that empty closing frames are avoided.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced jigsaw,breakable,pad at break*=0mm, title={For this box, the pad space at the break point is set to 0mm}]
\lipsum[1-2]
\end{tcolorbox}

For this box, the pad space at the break point is set to 0mm


/tcb/pad at break\*P.383 or /tcb/pad at break*P.383 should be used as very last option in an option list, because they adapt other settings.

Also see /tcb/enlarge top at break by*P.86 and /tcb/enlarge bottom at break by*P.86.

/tcb/height fixed for=⟨part⟩ (no default, initially none)

When certain amount of space is available for a partial box of a break sequence, the partial box typically is smaller than this space (depending on the box content). For given ⟨part⟩(s), the height can be set to all available space.

- **none**: Every partial tcolorbox is set with its natural height.
- **first**: The first partial box is set to a height which matches the available space.
- **middle**: All middle partial boxes are set to a height which matches the available space.
- **last**: The last partial box is set to a height which matches the available space.
- **first and middle**: The first and all middle partial boxes are set to a height which matches the available space.
- **middle and last**: All middle partial boxes and the last partial box are set to a height which matches the available space.
- **all**: All partial boxes are set to a height which matches the available space.

If the box keeps unbroken, this option is not applied. See /tcb/height*P.53 for setting a fixed height for unbroken boxes. See /tcb/height fill*P.56 for giving unbroken boxes maximum height.

/tcb/vfill before first=true|false (default true, initially false)

Inserts a \vfill at the begin of the first partial box to move this partial box to the end of the current page. This may be used as an alternative to /tcb/height fixed for=first to get justified columns or pages. The \vfill is not inserted, if the box gets not actually broken.

/tcb/segmentation at break=true|false (default true, initially true)

If a breakable box contains an upper part and a lower part and the break happens at the segmentation between both parts, then

- the segmentation line (or similar) is drawn as first element of the partial box containing the lower part, if /tcb/segmentation at break is set to be true.
- the segmentation line (or similar) is not drawn at all, if /tcb/segmentation at break is set to be false. This may be preferable for skins like bicolor*P.224, tile*P.229, or beamer*P.233.
18.5 Extra Options for Partial Boxes

\verb+/tcb/extras={⟨options⟩}/ (no default, initially unset)

Adds \verb+tcolorbox ⟨options⟩/ to every box of a break sequence after skin settings are done. This is quite late in box processing. Geometry and break settings should not be used here, because they will either be ignored or have unexpected negative results. But it is possible to change most colors, skin effects, shadows, borders, frame code, etc. Note that using \verb+/tcb/extras/ for every box is very seldom an advantage over setting the options directly. Usually, \verb+/tcb/extras first/, \verb+/tcb/extras middle/, etc. are sensible to apply.

\verb+/tcb/no extras/ (style, no default, initially set)

Removes all extras if set before.

\verb+/tcb/extras broken={⟨options⟩}/ (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be \verb+/tcb/breakable/P.379/ and is broken actually, then the \verb+⟨options⟩/ are added to every box of the break sequence. \verb+/tcb/extras/ overwrites this key.

\verb+/tcb/extras unbroken={⟨options⟩}/ (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be \verb+/tcb/breakable/P.379/ but is not broken actually or if the box is set to be \verb+/tcb/unbreakable/P.380/, then the \verb+⟨options⟩/ are added to the box. \verb+/tcb/extras/ overwrites this key.

\verb+/tcb/no extras unbroken/ (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the unbroken extras if set before.

\verb+/tcb/extras first={⟨options⟩}/ (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be \verb+/tcb/breakable/P.379/ and is broken actually, then the \verb+⟨options⟩/ are added to the first box of the break sequence. \verb+/tcb/extras/ overwrites this key.

\verb+/tcb/no extras first/ (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the first extras if set before.

\verb+/tcb/extras middle={⟨options⟩}/ (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be \verb+/tcb/breakable/P.379/ and is broken actually, then the \verb+⟨options⟩/ are added to every middle box (if any) of the break sequence. \verb+/tcb/extras/ overwrites this key.

\verb+/tcb/no extras middle/ (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the middle extras if set before.

\verb+/tcb/extras last={⟨options⟩}/ (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be \verb+/tcb/breakable/P.379/ and is broken actually, then the \verb+⟨options⟩/ are added to the last box of the break sequence. \verb+/tcb/extras/ overwrites this key.

\verb+/tcb/no extras last/ (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the last extras if set before.

\verb+/tcb/extras unbroken and first={⟨options⟩}/ (no default, initially unset)

This is an abbreviation for setting \verb+/tcb/extras unbroken/ and \verb+/tcb/extras first/ together. \verb+/tcb/extras/ overwrites this key.

\verb+/tcb/extras middle and last={⟨options⟩}/ (no default, initially unset)

This is an abbreviation for setting \verb+/tcb/extras middle/ and \verb+/tcb/extras last/ together. \verb+/tcb/extras/ overwrites this key.

\verb+/tcb/extras unbroken and last={⟨options⟩}/ (no default, initially unset)

This is an abbreviation for setting \verb+/tcb/extras unbroken/ and \verb+/tcb/extras last/ together. \verb+/tcb/extras/ overwrites this key.
/tcb/extras first and middle={⟨options⟩}  (no default, initially unset)

This is an abbreviation for setting /tcb/extras first → P.385 and /tcb/extras middle → P.385 together. /tcb/extras → P.385 overwrites this key.

/tcb/extras title after break={⟨options⟩}  (no default, initially unset)

If the box has a /tcb/title after break → P.380, then the ⟨options⟩ are added for all titles after the first break, i.e. all middle and last. The color, font, and alignment of titles after break can be adapted choosing ⟨options⟩, e.g. by /tcb/coltitle → P.28, /tcb/fonttitle → P.29, /tcb/halign title → P.32. Note that /tcb/colbacktitle → P.27 has to be placed into /tcb/extras middle and last → P.385.

/tcb/no extras title after break  (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the title after break extras if set before.
\begin{mybox}\[title=My unbroken box\]
\lipsum[1]
\end{mybox}
\begin{multicols}{3}
\begin{mybox}\[title=My broken box, enforce breakable, \% use only breakable in the real world! break at=4.2cm, pad at break=2mm, height fixed for=first and middle, \]
\lipsum[2]
\end{mybox}
\end{multicols}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>My unbroken box</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>My broken box</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
With version 4.10, the algorithm for detecting the available height for a `tcolorbox` inside a `multicol` environment was improved with help of Frank Mittelbach. This change may impact existing user code which may have to be adapted.

Unbreakable `tcolorbox`es can be used without special care inside a `multicols` environment from the `multicol` package [9]. Since version 3.10, a breakable `tcolorbox` detects, if it is used inside a `multicols` environment. But choosing break points for a breakable box cannot be done by the balancing routine of `multicols`. By default, boxes will break at maximum column height. To get pleasant results, use the `/tcb/break at` and `/tcb/height fixed for` options.

\% \usepackage{lipsum,multicol} \% preamble
\footnotesize
\begin{multicols}{2}
\lipsum[1]
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced jigsaw,breakable,size=title,
colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
title=My breakable box,pad at break=1mm, break at=-\baselineskip/0pt ]
\lipsum[2-4]
\end{tcolorbox}
\lipsum[4]
\end{multicols}


My breakable box


This example is already set inside a `multicols` environment. This time, a `middle` part has full column height (here `\textheight`). `/tcb/height fixed for \textsuperscript{P.384}` is used to spread this box part over the full height to align with neighboring columns.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced jigsaw, breakable, size=title, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, fonttitle=\bfseries, title=My breakable box, pad at break=2mm, break at=-\baselineskip/0pt, height fixed for=middle ]
\lipsum[2-7]
\end{tcolorbox}

\lipsum[8]

My breakable box


quis dolor. Donec pellentesque, erat ac sagittis semper, nunc dui lobortis purus, quis congue purus metus ultricies tellus. Proin et quam. Class aptent taciti sociosqu ad litora torquent per conubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaeos. Praesent sapien turpis, fermentum vel, eleifend faucibus, vehicula eu, lacus.


The following example has a \texttt{tcolorbox} which fills the \texttt{multicols} environment completely. Here, \texttt{/tcb/height fixed for} \texttt{P.384} is used to give all three columns the full height. Note that the appropriate \texttt{/tcb/break at} \texttt{P.381} value is not computed automatically but set manually.

```latex
\% \usepackage{lipsum,multicol} % preamble
\small
\begin{multicols}{3}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced jigsaw,breakable,size=small, colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries, title=My breakable box.pad at break=2mm,drop fuzzy shadow, height fixed for=all, break at=11.4cm ]
\lipsum[1-3]
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{multicols}
```

My breakable box


390
18.7 Break Point Insertion

A *breakable* box is not broken, if there is enough space on the current page or column. Therefore, typical penalty insertion with \texttt{\textbackslash break}, \texttt{\textbackslash pagebreak}, \texttt{\textbackslash columnbreak}, ... may only work as expected, if the box is broken at least into two parts *without* inserting the penalties.

To *force* a page or column break, \texttt{\textbackslash tcbbreak} starts a new paragraph and inserts an insane tall rule which causes a break and which is immediately discarded. You may ignore this technical information and just use it as you would use \texttt{\textbackslash pagebreak}.

For an *unbreakable box*, \texttt{\textbackslash tcbbreak} is identical to insert \texttt{\textbackslash par}, i.e. it just starts a new paragraph.

Also see /\texttt{tcb/break} at \textsuperscript{P.381} for defining height dependend breaks.

\begin{multicols}{3}
\begin{tcolorbox}[breakable,enhanced jigsaw,size=small, colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries, title=Break into parts]
First part \texttt{\textbackslash tcbbreak}
Second part \texttt{\textbackslash tcbbreak}
Third part \texttt{\textbackslash tcbbreak}
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{multicols}

\begin{multicols}{3}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced jigsaw,size=small, colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries, title=You shall not break]
First part \texttt{\textbackslash tcbbreak}
Second part \texttt{\textbackslash tcbbreak}
Third part \texttt{\textbackslash tcbbreak}
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{multicols}
### 18.8 Break Sequence for the Skins

The following diagrams document the *break sequence* for different skins. Depending on the main skin of a `tcolorbox`, the actual skins of the *break sequence* parts are displayed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unbroken Box</th>
<th>Broken Boxes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>skin=standard</td>
<td>skin=standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skin=standard</td>
<td>skin=standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skin=standard</td>
<td>skin=standard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unbroken Box</th>
<th>Broken Boxes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>skin=standard jigsaw</td>
<td>skin=standard jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skin=standard jigsaw</td>
<td>skin=standard jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skin=standard jigsaw</td>
<td>skin=standard jigsaw</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unbroken Box</th>
<th>Broken Boxes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>skin=spartan</td>
<td>skin=spartan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skin=spartan</td>
<td>skin=spartan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skin=spartan</td>
<td>skin=spartan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unbroken Box</td>
<td>Broken Boxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skin=enhanced</td>
<td>skin=enhancedfirst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedlast</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unbroken Box</th>
<th>Broken Boxes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>skin=enhancedfirst</td>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unbroken Box</th>
<th>Broken Boxes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle</td>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unbroken Box</th>
<th>Broken Boxes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>skin=enhancedlast</td>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unbroken Box</td>
<td>Broken Boxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skin=enhanced jigsaw</td>
<td>skin=enhancedfirst jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedlast jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedfirst jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedfirst jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedfirst jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unbroken Box</td>
<td>Broken Boxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skin=bicolor</td>
<td>skin=bicolorfirst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=bicolormiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=bicolorlast</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unbroken Box</th>
<th>Broken Boxes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>skin=bicolorfirst</td>
<td>skin=bicolorfirst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=bicolormiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=bicolormiddle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unbroken Box</th>
<th>Broken Boxes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>skin=bicolormiddle</td>
<td>skin=bicolormiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=bicolormiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=bicolormiddle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unbroken Box</th>
<th>Broken Boxes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>skin=bicolorlast</td>
<td>skin=bicolormiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=bicolormiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=bicolorlast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unbroken Box</td>
<td>Broken Boxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skin=beamer</td>
<td>skin=beamerfirst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=beamermiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=beamermiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=beamerlast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=beamermiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=beamermiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=beamerlast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=beamermiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=beamerlast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=beamermiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=beamerlast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unbroken Box</td>
<td>Broken Boxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skin=freelance</td>
<td>skin=freelancefirst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=freelancemiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=freelancelast</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unbroken Box</th>
<th>Broken Boxes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>skin=freelancefirst</td>
<td>skin=freelancefirst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=freelancemiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=freelancemiddle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unbroken Box</th>
<th>Broken Boxes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>skin=freelancemiddle</td>
<td>skin=freelancemiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=freelancemiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=freelancemiddle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unbroken Box</th>
<th>Broken Boxes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>skin=freelancelast</td>
<td>skin=freelancemiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=freelancemiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=freelancelast</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
18.9 Break by Hand (Faked Break)

See Section 18.6 on page 388 for real column breaks.

Since the appearance of broken boxes is done by skins, it is quite easy to 'fake a break'. For this, you actually don’t need the \texttt{breakable} library at all.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My broken box,skin=enhancedfirst]
This is a box which breaks from one column to another column. I am sorry to say that this is a trick. Nevertheless, you may use this trick for your own purposes.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[skin=enhancedmiddle]
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[skin=enhancedlast]
\end{tcolorbox}
The main purpose of this library is to store a \texttt{tcolorbox} into an array of box registers for later usage.

If the \texttt{tcolorbox} is not breakable, there is not much add-on compared to usual \TeX/\LaTeX\ box storage and usage (and you do not really need this library for that use case). For a breakable \texttt{tcolorbox}, this library allows to capture all partial boxes into a sequence of registers. The partial boxes can be used anywhere in arbitrary order.

The name of this library indicates \textit{magazine} in the sense of storage, but also in the sense of a journal where an article often is continued on page \textit{x}. An example for this kind of application is given throughout this section starting on the right hand side. The creation of this library was motivated by Ulrike Fischer and Steven B. Segletes.

The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbuselibrary{magazine}
\end{verbatim}

This also loads the library \texttt{breakable}, see Section 18 on page \pageref{breakable}. The box register operations of this library are global. \TeX\ grouping will not clear the registers when leaving the current group. Also be aware that extensive use of large box arrays may eat up \TeX\’s available memory and registers.

\section{Creation and Resetting of Box Arrays}

\begin{verbatim}
\newboxarray{(name)}
\end{verbatim}

This creates a new box array called \texttt{(name)}. There already is a box array available with name \texttt{default} which can be used directly. Note that the creation is a global operation.

\begin{verbatim}
\newboxarray{myarray}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
\boxarrayreset{(name)}
\end{verbatim}

Resets the size counter of a box array \texttt{(name)} to zero. If \texttt{(name)} is not provided, \texttt{default} is used as name. Use this or \texttt{/tcb/reset box array} before you apply \texttt{/tcb/store to box array}. Otherwise, all boxes would be appended to the already existing boxes. This command does not clear box registers.

\begin{verbatim}
\boxarrayreset \% resets ‘default’
\boxarrayreset{myarray} \% resets ‘myarray’
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
/tcb/reset box array=(name)
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{(default default, initially unset)}

Resets the size counter of a box array \texttt{(name)} to zero. Use this or \texttt{\boxarrayreset} (which does the same) before you apply \texttt{/tcb/store to box array}.
Works like `\boxarrayreset` to reset the size counter of a box array \(<\text{name}\>) to zero. Additionally, all allocated box registers of the box array are cleared of their content. Note that the allocated box registers stay allocated. So, this may be useful to clear memory, but not to free registers for other applications. If `\consumebboxarray` or `\consumetcboxarray` was used to apply the stored boxes, there is no advantage in using `\boxarrayclear`.

\begin{quote}
\texttt{\boxarrayclear[]} \hrulefill \texttt{\boxarrayclear(myarray)}
\end{quote}

### 19.2 Storing Content

\begin{quote}
\texttt{\tcb/store to box array=\(<\text{name}\)>}
\end{quote}

Stores a `tcolorbox` or all parts of a break sequence of a `tcolorbox` into a box array \(<\text{name}\>). If no \(<\text{name}\>) is given, the already existing `default` box array is used. Otherwise, the box array has to be created beforehand with `\newboxarray`. Note that the box has to be `/tcb/breakable`, if the box shall break into several parts. Typically, manual break points are additionally defined by `/tcb/break at`. Otherwise, the box parts will have a length of about `/textheight`. For most use cases, a `/tcb/reset box array` should be applied to reset the box array counter.

% \usepackage{lipsum}
\begin{tcolorbox}
\texttt{\begin{tcblower}
\begin{enhanced jigsaw, size=fbox, width=4cm,}
\tcbcolback=yellow!10, tcbcolframe=black,\n\tcbbreakable, \useonlybreakable\in\textit{the real world!}
break at=7cm/4cm,\nheight fixed for=all,\nowatermark\tcbbreakpart,\n\resetboxarray,\n\storeboxarray
\end{enhanced jigsaw}\end{tcblower}}
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tabular}{cc}
\begin{tcolorbox}[\begin{tcblower}
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c}
\multicolumn{3}{c}{1}\tcbnewline
\end{tabular}\end{tcblower}}
\useboxarray{1} & \useboxarray{2} \& \useboxarray{3}
\end{tcolorbox} & \includegraphics[width=7cm]{Basilica_5.png}
\end{tabular}

If the first box part should fill the rest of the available space of the current page, you can use \texttt{\pagetotal} minus some distance for the first element of /tcb/break at”. You may want to have some additional distance to the preceding text.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,breakable, reset box array, store to box array, break at=\texttt{\pagetotal-5mm}/0pt, height fixed for=first and middle]
\lipsum[1-15]
\end{tcolorbox}

% 
\begin{tcolorbox}[blanker,width=4cm, enforce breakable,\% use only breakable in the real world!
break at=4cm, height fixed for=all, watermark text=\texttt{arabictcbbreakpart}, reset box array, store to box array]
\includegraphics[width=\linewidth]{Basilica_5.png}
\lipsum[1-2]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=3,raster equal height, size=small,halign=center,sharp corners,colback=blue!5]
\tcbitem\texttt{\consumeboxarray}{5}
\tcbitem\texttt{\consumeboxarray}{6}
\tcbitem\texttt{\consumeboxarray}{1}
\tcbitem\texttt{\consumeboxarray}{2}
\tcbitem\texttt{\consumeboxarray}{3}
\tcbitem\texttt{\consumeboxarray}{4}
\end{tcbitemize}
Combination of \texttt{\string/tcb/reset} box array\textsuperscript{\textemdash}P.402 and \texttt{\string/tcb/store to box array}\textsuperscript{\textemdash}P.403.

Disables the \texttt{\string/tcb/store to box array}\textsuperscript{\textemdash}P.403 option, if set before.

Stores the environment content into a box array \langle \textit{name} \rangle. This corresponds to the standard \LaTeX{} environment \texttt{lrbox}, but the storage operation is global. As long as \texttt{\string/\boxarrayreset}\textsuperscript{\textemdash}P.402 is not used, every new \texttt{\string/\boxarraystore} adds a further box to the array.

\begin{verbatim}
\boxarrayreset
\begin{boxarraystore}{default}\fbox{Mary}\end{boxarraystore}
\begin{boxarraystore}{default}\fbox{Had}\end{boxarraystore}
\begin{boxarraystore}{default}\fbox{a}\end{boxarraystore}
\begin{boxarraystore}{default}\fbox{Little}\end{boxarraystore}
\begin{boxarraystore}{default}\fbox{Lamb}\end{boxarraystore}
\useboxarray{5}\useboxarray{4}\useboxarray{3}\useboxarray{2}\useboxarray{1}\hfill
\useboxarray{1}\useboxarray{5}
\end{verbatim}

19.3 Retrieving Content

\texttt{\string/\boxarraygetsize\{\langle name \rangle\}\{\langle macro \rangle\}}

Stores the current size of a box array \langle name \rangle into a given \langle macro \rangle. If no \langle name \rangle is given, the already existing \texttt{\string/default} box array is used.

\begin{verbatim}
\boxarraygetsize\{\mysize\}
\foreach \n in {1,...,\mysize} { \useboxarray{\n} }
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{\string/\useboxarray\{\langle name \rangle\}\{\langle index \rangle\}}

Typesets the box with the given \langle index \rangle number from the box array \langle name \rangle. If no \langle name \rangle is given, the already existing \texttt{\string/default} box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array \langle name \rangle is used. It is silently ignored, if the \langle index \rangle is out of range. Note that \texttt{\string/\useboxarray} corresponds to the standard \texttt{\string/\usebox} macro, respectively, \texttt{\string/\copy}.

\begin{verbatim}
\boxarraygetsize\{\mysize\}
\foreach \n in {1,...,\mysize} { \useboxarray{\n} }
\end{verbatim}
\usetcboxarray\{(name)\}\{(index)\}\{(options)\}

Typesets the box with the given \textit{(index)} number from the box array \textit{(name)} using \useboxarray\textsuperscript{P.405} as content of a \tcbox\textsuperscript{P.14}. If no \textit{(name)} is given, the already existing \texttt{default} box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array \textit{(name)} is used. It is silently ignored, if the \textit{(index)} is out of range. The \tcbox\textsuperscript{P.14} can be customized by \texttt{tcolorbox} \textit{(options)}.

\boxarraygetsize\{\texttt{mysize}\}
\foreach \texttt{n} in \{1,...,\texttt{mysize}\} \{ \usetcboxarray\{\texttt{n}\}\{on line,colframe=yellow, colback=yellow!10\}\}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
Mary & Had & a & Little & Lamb \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\begin{tcolorbox}[on line,colframe=yellow, colback=yellow!10] Mary
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[on line,colframe=yellow, colback=yellow!10] Had
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[on line,colframe=yellow, colback=yellow!10] Little
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[on line,colframe=yellow, colback=yellow!10] Lamb
\end{tcolorbox}

\consumeboxarray\{(name)\}\{(index)\}

Typesets the box with the given \textit{(index)} number from the box array \textit{(name)}. If no \textit{(name)} is given, the already existing \texttt{default} box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array \textit{(name)} is used. It is silently ignored, if the \textit{(index)} is out of range. In contrast to \useboxarray\textsuperscript{P.405}, \consumeboxarray corresponds to the standard \texttt{box} macro, i.e. after typesetting the box register is cleared and cannot be used again.

\boxarraygetsize\{\texttt{mysize}\}
\foreach \texttt{n} in \{1,...,\texttt{mysize}\} \{ \consumeboxarray\{\texttt{n}\}\}
\par
\foreach \texttt{n} in \{1,...,\texttt{mysize}\} \{ \consumeboxarray\{\texttt{n}\}\}

First run: \begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
Mary & Had & a & Little & Lamb \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Second run: \begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
Mary & Had & a & Little & Lamb \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\consumeetcboxarray\{(name)\}\{(index)\}\{(options)\}

Typesets the box with the given \textit{(index)} number from the box array \textit{(name)} using \consumeboxarray as content of a \tcbox\textsuperscript{P.14}. If no \textit{(name)} is given, the already existing \texttt{default} box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array \textit{(name)} is used. It is silently ignored, if the \textit{(index)} is out of range. The \tcbox\textsuperscript{P.14} can be customized by \texttt{tcolorbox} \textit{(options)}. After typesetting the box register is cleared and cannot be used again.
Assigns the width of the box with the given \( \text{index} \) number from the box array \( \text{name} \) to a \( \text{macro} \). If no \( \text{name} \) is given, the already existing \texttt{default} \ box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array \( \text{name} \) is used. If the \( \text{index} \) is out of range, the \( \text{macro} \) will be set to 0pt.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbox[size=small,colframe=blue!20,colback=yellow!5,on line, reset and store to box array]{Test}
\begin{tabular}{ll}
\useboxarray{1} & width of box 1: \boxarraygetwidth{\mylen}{1} \mylen
\useboxarray{2} & width of box 2: \boxarraygetwidth{\mylen}{2} \mylen
\end{tabular}
\end{verbatim}

width of box 1: 30.35799pt
width of box 2: 0pt

Assigns the height of the box with the given \( \text{index} \) number from the box array \( \text{name} \) to a \( \text{macro} \). If no \( \text{name} \) is given, the already existing \texttt{default} \ box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array \( \text{name} \) is used. If the \( \text{index} \) is out of range, the \( \text{macro} \) will be set to 0pt.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbox[size=small,colframe=blue!20,colback=yellow!5,on line, reset and store to box array]{Test}
\begin{tabular}{ll}
\useboxarray{1} & height of box 1: \boxarraygetheight{\mylen}{1} \mylen
\useboxarray{2} & height of box 2: \boxarraygetheight{\mylen}{2} \mylen
\end{tabular}
\end{verbatim}

height of box 1: 9.89883pt
height of box 2: 0pt

Assigns the depth of the box with the given \( \text{index} \) number from the box array \( \text{name} \) to a \( \text{macro} \). If no \( \text{name} \) is given, the already existing \texttt{default} \ box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array \( \text{name} \) is used. If the \( \text{index} \) is out of range, the \( \text{macro} \) will be set to 0pt.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbox[size=small,colframe=blue!20,colback=yellow!5,on line, reset and store to box array]{Test}
\begin{tabular}{ll}
\useboxarray{1} & depth of box 1: \boxarraygetdepth{\mylen}{1} \mylen
\useboxarray{2} & depth of box 2: \boxarraygetdepth{\mylen}{2} \mylen
\end{tabular}
\end{verbatim}

depth of box 1: 3.69884pt
depth of box 2: 0pt
Assigns the total height of the box with the given \langle index\rangle number from the box array \langle name\rangle to a \langle macro\rangle. If no \langle name\rangle is given, the already existing default box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array \langle name\rangle is used. If the \langle index\rangle is out of range, the \langle macro\rangle will be set to 0pt.

\begin{tabular}{ll}
\useboxarray{1} & total height of box 1: \boxarraygettotalheight{\mylen}{1} \mylen \\
\useboxarray{2} & total height of box 2: \boxarraygettotalheight{\mylen}{2} \mylen
\end{tabular}

Test  \hspace{2cm} total height of box 1: 13.59767pt  
total height of box 2: 0pt

— continued from page 406 —

for demonstration purposes. With the tools of this section, a magazine type document could be created, but this still needs a lot of manual control.
19.5 Leaflet Example

The following full application example can be used to create leaflets. Obviously, the code can be adapted and customized in many ways.

\documentclass[10pt,a4paper,landscape]{article}
\usepackage[noheadfoot,margin=0pt]{geometry}
\usepackage[skins,raster,magazine]{tcolorbox}
\usepackage{lipsum}
\newenvironment{leaflet}{\begin{tcolorbox}[nobeforeafter,empty,colback=white,sharp corners,size=minimal,left=10mm,right=10mm,top=10mm,bottom=10mm,width=\textwidth/3,breakable,break at=\textwidth/3,height fixed for=all,reset box array,store to box array,#1]}{\end{tcolorbox}}
\pagestyle{empty}
\begin{document}
\begin{leaflet}[underlay={\node[above=5mm,font=\footnotesize] at (frame.south) {- \arabic{tcbbreakpart} -};}]
\includegraphics[width=\linewidth]{Basilica_5.png}
\begin{center}
\bfseries\LARGE Example
\end{center}
\section{Introduction}
\lipsum[1]
\section{Main Part A}
\lipsum[2-8]
\section{Main Part B}
\lipsum[9-15]
\section{Conclusion}
\lipsum[16-18]
\end{leaflet}
\end{document}
nulla molestie vitae, placerat a, molestie nec, leo. Maece-
nim tincidunt nulla. Vestibulum rhoncus molestie

1 Introduction

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut

2 Main Part A

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, enim sodales, sollicitus

3 Main Part B

Mauris lectus, eu congue lacus faucibus pedes, ut placerat odio,

Example

1 Introduction

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, enim sodales, sollicitus

Vestibulum tempus

Vestibulum

Quisque ligula

Mauris lectus, eu congue lacus faucibus pedes, ut placerat odio,

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, enim sodales, sollicitus

Donec et

Vestibulum tempus

Mauris lectus, eu congue lacus faucibus pedes, ut placerat odio,

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, enim sodales, sollicitus

Vestibulum tempus

Vestibulum tempus

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, enim sodales, sollicitus

Vestibulum tempus

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, enim sodales, sollicitus

Vestibulum tempus

Vestibulum tempus

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, enim sodales, sollicitus

Vestibulum tempus

Vestibulum tempus

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, enim sodales, sollicitus

Vestibulum tempus

Vestibulum tempus

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, enim sodales, sollicitus

Vestibulum tempus

Vestibulum tempus

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, enim sodales, sollicitus

Vestibulum tempus

Vestibulum tempus

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, enim sodales, sollicitus

Vestibulum tempus

Vestibulum tempus

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, enim sodales, sollicitus

Vestibulum tempus

Vestibulum tempus

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, enim sodales, sollicitus

Vestibulum tempus

Vestibulum tempus

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, enim sodales, sollicitus

Vestibulum tempus

Vestibulum tempus

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, enim sodales, sollicitus
The main purpose of this library is to support creation of single page posters with \colorbox{es}. A \texttt{tcbposter} is a \texttt{tikzpicture} where \colorbox{es} can be placed in a column oriented manner using \texttt{posterbox} commands. This base concept is more or less copied from the great \texttt{baposter} package.

The \texttt{raster} library, see Section 15 on page 288, can produce similar looking results and may be more appropriate depending on the actual project.

- The \texttt{raster} library has a flow oriented concept, just like a conventional text flow. The text flow (box flow) is a merely endless ribbon which gets broken into lines (and paragraphs) and the lines are broken into pages. \texttt{raster} shapes the boxes to convenient sizes to fill lines and pages in a pleasant way.

- The \texttt{tcbposter} library supports a quite free placement of boxes inside a page. Basically, boxes are placed like \texttt{nodes} are placed inside a \texttt{tikzpicture}. In contrast to \texttt{raster}, this is a single page and not a flow of pages. The poster is divided into columns and rows. There is a more or less gentle force to use the columns (or spans of columns) for positioning and sizing while the row placement is completely optional.

The creation of this library was motivated by Ignasi.

Inside a \texttt{tikzpicture} there should be no embedded \texttt{tikzpicture}s. This rule is violated by the \texttt{poster} library. Be aware that there may be some unwanted interactions between the main \texttt{tikzpicture} and the embedded ones inside the \colorbox{es}.

The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbuselibrary{poster}
\end{verbatim}

This also loads the libraries \texttt{skins}, see Section 10 on page 152, \texttt{breakable}, see Section 18 on page 377, \texttt{magazine}, see Section 19 on page 402, and \texttt{fitting}, see Section 21 on page 426.

20.1 Overview

You get the best overview of the \texttt{poster} library and its facilities, if you look at the \texttt{Poster Tutorial} which is part of the \texttt{tcolorbox} documentation:

\texttt{tcolorbox-tutorial-poster.pdf}
20.2 Main Poster Environment

\begin{tcbposter}\{(options)\}
\end{tcbposter}

This creates a \texttt{tikzpicture} environment with suitable additional settings defined by the given \texttt{(options)}. Basically, \texttt{posterbox} \textsuperscript{P.418} and \texttt{posterboxenv} \textsuperscript{P.418} are used to place \texttt{tcolorboxes} as nodes into the environment, but additional \LaTeX\ code can also be used. As \texttt{(options)} all \texttt{/tcb/posterset/} keys may be applied, namely:

- \texttt{/tcb/posterset/poster} \textsuperscript{P.415}: poster settings like columns, rows, sizes...
- \texttt{/tcb/posterset/coverage} \textsuperscript{P.416} and \texttt{/tcb/posterset/no coverage} \textsuperscript{P.416}: settings for a surrounding \texttt{tcolorbox} for background and margins.
- \texttt{/tcb/posterset/boxes} \textsuperscript{P.417}: style of the \texttt{tcolorboxes} used for the poster.
- \texttt{/tcb/posterset/fontsize} \textsuperscript{P.417}: scaling of used fonts.

\begin{tcbposter}[poster = {showframe,height=10cm,spacing=2mm},
boxes = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},
]
\posterbox{name=A,column=3,row=2}{My first box}
\posterbox[adjusted title=Second box]{name=B,column=2,span=2,below=A}{My second box}
\posterbox[adjusted title=Third box]{name=C,column=2,between=B and bottom}{My third box}
\end{tcbposter}
Inside \texttt{tcbposter}\textsuperscript{P.413}, there are several predefined Ti\LaTeX \texttt{Z} nodes. These nodes share a common \texttt{/tcb/poster/prefix}\textsuperscript{P.415} which is \texttt{TCBPOSTER@} by default. This prefix is used to discriminate the poster nodes from local nodes of any embedded \texttt{tikzpicture} environment. You will never need this prefix using \texttt{\posterbox}\textsuperscript{P.418} and its placement options, but if you want to refer to a predefined node using pure Ti\LaTeX \texttt{Z} code. The predefined nodes (shown without prefix) are:

- \texttt{poster}: defines the bounding box of the poster (without the coverage).
- \texttt{top}: top position plus row spacing
- \texttt{bottom}: bottom position minus row spacing
- \texttt{middle}: vertical middle position
- \texttt{col1, col2, \ldots}: bounding box of column 1, column 2, \ldots
- \texttt{row1, row2, \ldots}: bounding box of row 1, row 2, \ldots

Further nodes are defined using the \texttt{/tcb/posterloc/name}\textsuperscript{P.419} option.

\begin{itemize}
  \item Never use a \texttt{tcbposter}\textsuperscript{P.413} inside a \texttt{tcbposter}\textsuperscript{P.413}. But, if you do anyway, use a different \texttt{/tcb/poster/prefix}\textsuperscript{P.415} for the embedded poster or you surely get a total mess.
\end{itemize}

There are several properties inside a \texttt{tcbposter}\textsuperscript{P.413} which may be useful for advanced code (skip the following on first reading):

- \texttt{\tcbposterwidth}: Width of the poster (without margins).
- \texttt{\tcbposterheight}: Height of the poster (without margins).
- \texttt{\tcbpostercolspacing}: Column distance.
- \texttt{\tcbposterrowsspacing}: Row distance.
- \texttt{\tcbpostercolumns}: Column quantity.
- \texttt{\tcbposterrows}: Row quantity.
- \texttt{\tcbpostercolwidth}: Width of a column.
- \texttt{\tcbposterrowheight}: Height of a row.

\begin{verbatim}
N 2017-07-03 \tcbposterset{⟨options⟩}
\end{verbatim}

Sets options for every following \texttt{tcbposter}\textsuperscript{P.413} inside the current \TeX group. For example, the numbers for rows and columns may be defined for the whole document by this:

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbposterset{poster={columns=2,rows=3}}
\end{verbatim}

See \texttt{tcbposter}\textsuperscript{P.413} for all feasible options.
20.3 Poster Settings

This option can be applied inside \texttt{tcbposter} \textsuperscript{P.413} and \texttt{tcbposterset} \textsuperscript{P.414} to set the given poster \texttt{(option list)}, e.g.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbposterset{poster={width=20cm,height=15cm}}
\end{verbatim}

For the \texttt{(option list)}, see the following keys.

\texttt{/tcb/poster(columns)=(number)} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially 3)

Sets the \texttt{(number)} of columns for a \texttt{tcbposter}.

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcbposter}[
  poster = {showframe,columns=5,rows=2,spacing=1mm,height=4cm},
\]
\end{tcbposter}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{/tcb/poster(rows)=(number)} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially 4)

Sets the \texttt{(number)} of rows for a \texttt{tcbposter}.

\texttt{/tcb/poster(colspacing)=(length)} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially 4mm)

Sets \texttt{(length)} as distance between columns.

\texttt{/tcb/poster(rowspacing)=(length)} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially 4mm)

Sets \texttt{(length)} as distance between rows.

\texttt{/tcb/poster(spacing)=(length)} \hspace{1cm} (style, no default, initially 4mm)

Sets \texttt{(length)} as distance between columns and rows.

\texttt{/tcb/poster/showframe=true|false} \hspace{1cm} (default true, initially false)

Displays a red auxiliary mesh as optical support during poster creation. Also, every \texttt{/tcb/posterloc/name} \textsuperscript{P.419} is displayed.

\texttt{/tcb/poster/width=(length)} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially \texttt{\linewidth})

Sets \texttt{(length)} as width of the poster. For a typical poster, this has not to be set manually. Especially, if \texttt{/tcb/posterset/coverage} \textsuperscript{P.416} is present, use \texttt{coverage={width=(length)}} instead to change the overall width.

\texttt{/tcb/poster/height=(length)} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially unset)

Sets \texttt{(length)} as height of the poster. For a typical poster, this has not to be set manually, but is set automatically to an appropriate value. If \texttt{/tcb/posterset/coverage} \textsuperscript{P.416} is present, use only one if any option \texttt{coverage={height=(length)}} or \texttt{poster={height=(length)}}.

\texttt{/tcb/poster/prefix=(name)} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially \texttt{TCBPOSTER@})

\texttt{(name)} is set as prefix for any TikZ node which is generated automatically by the \texttt{poster} library. This encompasses predefined nodes like \texttt{top}, \texttt{bottom}, ..., and nodes defined by using \texttt{/tcb/posterloc/name} \textsuperscript{P.419}. Also, see Section 20.2 on page 413. For a typical poster, this value can stay as it is.
20.4 Coverage

\texttt{/tcb/posterset/coverage=\{(option list)\}} (style, no default)

This option can be applied inside \texttt{tcbposter} \textsuperscript{P.413} and \texttt{tcbposterset} \textsuperscript{P.414} and it adds an optional coverage for the poster which is a surrounding \texttt{tcolorbox} with the given \texttt{(option list)}. Here, margins and background settings for the poster can be given. The \texttt{coverage} has several default \texttt{tcolorbox} settings suitable for the purpose:

- enhanced, frame hidden, sharp corners, boxsep=0pt, boxrule=0pt, top=4mm, bottom=4mm, left=4mm, right=4mm, toptitle=2mm, bottomtitle=2mm, colback=white

The \texttt{(option list)} can contain any \texttt{tcolorbox} option.

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcbposter}
  poster = {showframe, spacing=1mm},
  coverage = {height=5cm,
    interior style={top color=yellow, bottom color=yellow!50!red},
    watermark text={My Poster}, watermark color=white,
  },
\end{tcbposter}
\end{verbatim}

- For a typical poster, the option \texttt{/tcb/spread} \textsuperscript{P.91} will use the whole page for the poster coverage.
- Poster margins can be adapted by \texttt{/tcb/left} \textsuperscript{P.39}, \texttt{/tcb/right} \textsuperscript{P.40}, \texttt{/tcb/top} \textsuperscript{P.42}, \texttt{/tcb/bottom} \textsuperscript{P.43}.
- Poster background can be changed by \texttt{/tcb/colback} \textsuperscript{P.27}, \texttt{/tcb/interior style} \textsuperscript{P.153}, \texttt{/tcb/interior style image} \textsuperscript{P.154}, etc.
- Do not use \texttt{/tcb/poster/width} \textsuperscript{P.415} and \texttt{/tcb/poster/height} \textsuperscript{P.415} in combination with a \texttt{coverage}. Note that you may use \texttt{/tcb/width} \textsuperscript{P.34} and \texttt{/tcb/height} \textsuperscript{P.53} inside the \texttt{coverage} \texttt{(option list)}. Note that this also is not necessary when \texttt{/tcb/spread} \textsuperscript{P.91} is applied.

N 2017-07-03 \texttt{/tcb/posterset/no coverage} (style, no value, initially set)

Removes the surrounding \texttt{tcolorbox} completely.
20.5 Common Box Settings

/\texttt{tcb/posterset/boxes}={\langle \text{option list} \rangle} \quad \text{(style, no default)}

This option can be applied inside \texttt{tcbposter} \textsuperscript{P.413} and \texttt{\tcbposterset} \textsuperscript{P.414} and it is used to set up the style of the \texttt{tcolorbox}es inside the poster. The \langle \text{option list} \rangle can contain any \texttt{tcolorbox} option, but box size options are not assumed to be useful here, because the size will be determined by the placement options.

\begin{tcbposter}
\begin{itemize}
\item poster = \{spacing=2mm, columns=3, rows=2\},
\item coverage = \{height=5cm, interior style={top color=yellow, bottom color=yellow!50!red}, \},
\item boxes = \{sharp corners=downhill, arc=3mm, boxrule=1mm, colback=white, colframe=cyan, title style={left color=black, right color=cyan}, fonttitle=\bfseries \}
\end{itemize}
\end{tcbposter}

\begin{tcbposter}
\begin{itemize}
\item posterbox \{adjusted title=First\}{column=1, row=1, span=2}{First box}
\item posterbox \{adjusted title=Second\}{column=1, row=2, span=2}{Second box}
\item posterbox \{adjusted title=Third\}{column=3, row=1, rowspan=2}{Third box}
\end{itemize}
\end{tcbposter}

20.6 Font Scaling

/\texttt{tcb/posterset/fontsize}={\langle \text{length} \rangle} \quad \text{(style, no default, initially unset)}

This option can be applied inside \texttt{tcbposter} \textsuperscript{P.413} and \texttt{\tcbposterset} \textsuperscript{P.414}. It uses \texttt{\tcb/fit basedim} \textsuperscript{P.430} and \texttt{\tcb/fit fontsize macros} \textsuperscript{P.431} to redefine \texttt{\normalsize} and all other standard font size macros like \texttt{\small} and \texttt{\large} accordingly. This needs a freely scalable font family like \texttt{\lmodern} to work. If \texttt{\tcb/posterset/fontsize} is not applied, there standard font size macros are not changed in any way.

\begin{tcbposter}
\begin{itemize}
\item poster = \{spacing=2mm, columns=3, rows=2\},
\item coverage = \{height=5cm, interior style={top color=yellow, bottom color=yellow!50!red}, \},
\item fontsize = 15pt, \ % \textless\textless \texttt{\normalsize} is now 15pt
\end{itemize}
\end{tcbposter}

\texttt{\ldots}
20.7 Box Placement

\posterbox[(options)]{(placement)}{(box content)}

Inside a \texttt{tcbposter} \cite{P.413} environment, this places a \texttt{tcolorbox} with additional \texttt{tcolorbox (options)} and the given \texttt{(box content)} at a place determined by \texttt{(placement)}. All \texttt{(placement)} options are described in the following. Note that \texttt{(box content)} cannot contain verbatim material, see \texttt{posterboxenv}.

\begin{tcbposter}
\begin{posterboxenv}
\begin{tcblisting}
My \textbf{first} poster listing.
\end{tcblisting}
\end{posterboxenv}
\end{tcbposter}

This is the environment version of \texttt{\posterbox}, i.e. inside a \texttt{tcbposter} \cite{P.413} environment, this places a \texttt{tcolorbox} with additional \texttt{tcolorbox (options)} and the given \texttt{(environment content)} at a place determined by \texttt{(placement)}. In contrast to \texttt{\posterbox}, the \texttt{(environment content)} is allowed to contain verbatim material. Note that the implementation of \texttt{\posterbox} is more efficient than the implementation of \texttt{\posterboxenv}.
\begin{tcbposter}
    poster = {showframe,height=2.5cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
    boxes = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},

    \posterbox(name=A,column=2,row=2){My first box}
    \node[below right=4mm,fill=yellow] (X) at (TCBPOSTER@poster.north west) {Example A};
    \draw[blue,very thick,->] (X) |- (TCBPOSTER@A);
\end{tcbposter}

\begin{tcbposter}
    poster = {showframe,height=2.5cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
    boxes = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},

    \posterbox[row=1,column=2,span=2]{First box}
    \posterbox[row=2,column=2,span=0.8]{Second box}
\end{tcbposter}

\begin{tcbposter}
    poster = {showframe,height=2.5cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
    boxes = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},

    \posterbox[row=1,column*=2,span=2]{First box}
    \posterbox[row=2,column*=2,span=0.8]{Second box}
\end{tcbposter}

\begin{tcbposter}
    poster = {showframe,height=2.5cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
    boxes = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},

    \posterbox[row=1,column=2,span=2]{First box}
    \posterbox[row=2,column=2,span=0.8]{Second box}
\end{tcbposter}

\begin{tcbposter}
    poster = {showframe,height=2.5cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
    boxes = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},

    \posterbox[row=1,column*=2,span=2]{First box}
    \posterbox[row=2,column*=2,span=0.8]{Second box}
\end{tcbposter}
/tcb/posterloc/span=⟨number⟩
(no default, initially 1)

Sets the width of the current box to span ⟨number⟩ columns. ⟨number⟩ is also allowed to be a real number like 0.5 or 1.7. See /tcb/posterloc/column\* P.419 and /tcb/posterloc/column+ P.419 for examples.

/tcb/posterloc/row=⟨number⟩
(no default, initially unset)

If this option is applied, the box is placed at the row denoted by ⟨number⟩. Also, the height is set as fixed according to /tcb/posterloc/rowspan.

\begin{tcbposter}
\[ 
poster = \{showframe, height=2.5cm, spacing=2mm, rows=2\},
boxes = \{beamer, colframe=blue!50!black, colback=blue!50, colupper=yellow!50\},
\]
\posterbox\{row=1, column=1\}{First box}
\posterbox\{row=1, column=2\}{Second box}
\posterbox[\text{natural height}]\{row=1, column=3\}{Third box}
\end{tcbposter}

/tcb/posterloc/rowspan=⟨number⟩
(no default, initially 1)

Sets the height of the current box to span ⟨number⟩ rows. ⟨number⟩ is also allowed to be a real number like 0.5 or 1.7.

\begin{tcbposter}
\[ 
poster = \{showframe, height=2.5cm, spacing=2mm, rows=2\},
boxes = \{beamer, colframe=blue!50!black, colback=blue!50, colupper=yellow!50\},
\]
\posterbox\{row=1, column=1, rowspan=0.9\}{First box}
\posterbox\{row=1, column=2, rowspan=1.5\}{Second box}
\posterbox\{row=1, column=3\}{Third box}
\end{tcbposter}

/tcb/posterloc/fixed height
(no value, initially 0pt)

Sets the height of the current box span rows as denoted by /tcb/posterloc/rowspan. This can be used, if not /tcb/posterloc/row, but another height placement option is applied.

\begin{tcbposter}
\[ 
poster = \{showframe, height=2.5cm, spacing=2mm, rows=2\},
boxes = \{beamer, colframe=blue!50!black, colback=blue!50, colupper=yellow!50\},
\]
\posterbox\{row=1, column=1\}{First box}
\posterbox\{row=1, column=2\}{Second box}
\posterbox\{row=1, column=3\}{Third box}
\end{tcbposter}
The box is placed below another box with the given \langle\text{name}\rangle. Also, \langle\text{name}\rangle can be a predefined node, see Section 20.2 on page 413.

\begin{tcbposter}
poster = {showframe,height=3cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
boxes = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},
\end{tcbposter}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline
\text{col1} & \text{col2} & \text{col3} \\
\hline
\text{row1} & \text{First box} & \text{Third box} & \text{Fourth box} \\
\hline
\text{row2} & \text{Second box} & \text{C} & \text{D} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

The box is placed above another box with the given \langle\text{name}\rangle. Also, \langle\text{name}\rangle can be a predefined node, see Section 20.2 on page 413.

\begin{tcbposter}
poster = {showframe,height=3cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
boxes = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},
\end{tcbposter}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline
\text{col1} & \text{col2} & \text{col3} \\
\hline
\text{row1} & \text{First box} & \text{Third box} & \text{Fourth box} \\
\hline
\text{row2} & \text{Second box} & \text{B} & \text{D} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
The box is placed at the position with the given \textit{name}. This is quite likely a predefined node, see Section 20.2 on page 413.

\begin{tcbposter}
\[\text{poster} = \{\text{showframe,height=3cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},\]
\quad \text{boxes} = \{\text{beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colnupper=yellow!50}\},\]
\end{tcbposter}

\begin{tcbposter}
\[\text{poster} = \{\text{showframe,height=3cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},\]
\quad \text{boxes} = \{\text{beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colnupper=yellow!50}\},\]
\end{tcbposter}

The box is placed below a box \textit{name1} and above another box \textit{name2}. Also, \textit{name1} and \textit{name2} can be predefined nodes, see Section 20.2 on page 413.

\begin{tcbposter}
\[\text{poster} = \{\text{showframe,height=3cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},\]
\quad \text{boxes} = \{\text{beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colnupper=yellow!50}\},\]
\end{tcbposter}
The box is broken into partial boxes. These partial boxes are placed following the given \textit{sequence} of placements. The feasible syntax for the \textit{sequence} is:

\begin{verbatim}
\langle column \ a \rangle \ between \ \langle name \ a1 \rangle \ and \ \langle name \ a2 \rangle \ then
\langle column \ b \rangle \ between \ \langle name \ b1 \rangle \ and \ \langle name \ b2 \rangle \ then
\langle column \ c \rangle \ between \ \langle name \ c1 \rangle \ and \ \langle name \ c2 \rangle \ then ...
\end{verbatim}

Obviously, this places the first part box at \textit{(column a)} between \textit{(name a2)} and \textit{(name a2)}. The second box part is placed at \textit{(column b)} between \textit{(name b2)} and \textit{(name b2)}, and so on.

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcbposter}
\[ \begin{array}{c}
\text{poster} = \{ \text{showframe, height=6cm, spacing=2mm, rows=2}, \\
\text{boxes} = \{ \text{beamer, colframe=blue!50!black, colback=blue!50, colupper=yellow!50}, \}
\end{array} \]
\end{tcbposter}
\end{verbatim}
If the box content of a /tcb/posterloc/sequence is too short to fill all reserved box parts, the empty boxes are drawn with the /tcb/placeholder style. This style can be redefined, e.g. to /tcb/blankest, if nothing should be drawn for empty boxes.

\begin{tcbposter}
\poster = \{showframe, height=2.5cm, spacing=2mm, rows=2\},
\boxes = \{beamer, colframe=blue!50!black, colback=blue!50, colupper=yellow!50\},
\posterbox\{name=A, column=1, below=top, span=2\}{First box}
\posterbox\{colframe=red!50!black, colback=red!50\}{name=B, sequence=1 between A and bottom then 2 between A and bottom then 3 between top and bottom}{Second box followed by placeholder boxes}
\end{tcbposter}

Horizontal shift of a box by \langle length \rangle.

\begin{tcbposter}
\poster = \{showframe, height=3cm, spacing=2mm, rows=2\},
\boxes = \{beamer, colframe=blue!50!black, colback=blue!50, colupper=yellow!50\},
\posterbox\{name=A, column=1, row=1, xshift=6mm\}{First box}
\posterbox\{name=B, column=2, row=2, xshift=-6mm\}{Second box}
\end{tcbposter}
Vertical shift of a box by \( \langle \text{length} \rangle \).

\begin{tcbposter}
poster = {showframe,height=3cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
boxes = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},
\end{tcbposter}

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcbposter}
    poster = {showframe,height=3cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
    boxes = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},
\end{tcbposter}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
\posterbox{name=A,column=1,row=1,yshift=-4mm}{First box}
\posterbox{name=B,column=2,row=2,yshift=4mm}{Second box}
\end{tcbposter}
The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:
\t\texttt{tcbuselibrary}\{fitting\}

\section{Macros of the Library}

\t\texttt{tcbfit}\{(options)\}\{box content\}

Creates a colored box where the given \{box content\} is fitted to the width and height of the box. A \texttt{tcbfit} has to have a fixed height. If no fixed height is given, a square box is constructed. In principle, most \{options\} for a \texttt{tcolorbox} \cite{LaTeX-in-2020} can be used for \texttt{tcbfit} with some restrictions. A \texttt{tcbfit} cannot have a lower part and cannot be broken.
\newtcboxfit{\texttt{\{init options\} \{\texttt{name}\} \{\texttt{number}\} \{\texttt{default}\} \{\texttt{options}\}}

Creates a new macro \texttt{\{name\}} based on \texttt{tcboxfit}. Basically, \texttt{newtcboxfit} operates like \texttt{newcommand}. The new macro \texttt{\{name\}} optionally takes \{number\}+1 arguments, where \{default\} is the default value for the optional first argument. The \{options\} are given to the underlying \texttt{tcboxfit}. The \{init options\} allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 111.

\texttt{\newtcboxfit{\mybox}{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black,width=4cm, height=1.5cm,halign=center}}
\mybox{This is my own box.}\par
\mybox{This is my own box with more text to be written.}

\texttt{\renewtcboxfit{\texttt{\{init options\} \{\texttt{name}\} \{\texttt{number}\} \{\texttt{default}\} \{\texttt{options}\}}}

Operates like \texttt{newtcboxfit}, but based on \texttt{renewcommand} instead of \texttt{newcommand}. An existing macro is redefined.
This is a \LaTeX length adapted automatically by most variants of /tcb/fit algorithm\footnote{P.435}. Therefore, it never is to be changed by the user, but may be applied read-only. The \texttt{tcbfitdim} corresponds to the font size and may also be used to calculate box margins or other distances in dependency. The initial and maximum value for \texttt{tcbfitdim} is set by /tcb/fit basedim\footnote{P.430}.

\texttt{tcbfontsize\{\langle factor\rangle\}}

Selects a font size inside a tcolorbox which is scaled with the given \texttt{\langle factor\rangle} relative to \texttt{tcbfitdim}. Also see /tcb/fit fontsize macros\footnote{P.431}.
21.2 Option Keys of the Library

The font size for the content of a box with fixed width and fixed height can be adjusted automatically. This is called the *fitbox capture mode*. Note that the fit control algorithm constructs a series of versions for the box and selects the “best”. Therefore, the compilation time is quite longer than for a normal box. The algorithm will fail, if a different selected font size does not change the overall size of the box content. The \texttt{tcbfit} macro uses this algorithm by default.

The fit control keys are only applicable to unbreakable boxes without a lower part. The box content should not change counters.

\texttt{/tcb/fit}

(style, initially unset)

Sets the \texttt{/tcb/capture} mode to fitbox, i.e. enables the font size adjustment algorithm. Thereby, a \texttt{tcolorbox} acts like \texttt{tcbfit} where the given \texttt{⟨box content⟩} is fitted to the width and height of the box. Therefore, the box has to have a fixed height. If no fixed height is given, a square box is constructed. The font dimension \texttt{tcbfitdim} can also be used to adjust the margins of the box since a box with a tiny font may not need large margins. The number of constructed boxes is saved to the macro \texttt{tcbfitsteps} for analysis.

\begin{verbatim}
% \usepackage{lipsum}
% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\newtcolorbox{fitting}[2][]{fit,height=#2,boxsep=1pt,valign=center,opacityupper=0.5,
tcbfitdim,top=0.4\tcbfitdim,bottom=0.4\tcbfitdim,left=0.75\tcbfitdim,
right=0.75\tcbfitdim,enhanced,watermark text={\tcbfitsteps},colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,#1}
\begin{fitting}{4cm}\lipsum[1]\end{fitting}
\begin{fitting}{2cm}\lipsum[2]\end{fitting}
\begin{fitting}{1cm}\lipsum[3]\end{fitting}
\end{verbatim}


/tcb/fit to=⟨width⟩ and ⟨height⟩

Shortcut for using /tcb/fit → P.429 and setting the ⟨width⟩ and ⟨height⟩ values separately.

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit to=3cm and 2cm]
This box content is fitted to the given dimensions.
\end{tcolorbox}

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit to=4cm and 2cm]
Too few words for the box.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit to=4cm and 2cm, fit basedim=50pt]
Enough words for the box.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/fit to height=⟨height⟩

Shortcut for using /tcb/fit → P.429 and setting the ⟨height⟩ value separately.

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit to height=2cm]
This box content is fitted to the given height.
\end{tcolorbox}

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit to=5cm and 4cm, fit skip=1.0]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/fit basedim=⟨length⟩

Sets the starting font dimension for the font size adjustment algorithm to ⟨length⟩. The algorithm never enlarges this dimension. Therefore, the final \tcbfitdim → P.428 is identical to or smaller than ⟨length⟩.

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit to=3cm and 2cm]
This box content is fitted to the given dimensions.
\end{tcolorbox}

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit to=5cm and 4cm, fit basedim=50pt]


\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/fit skip=⟨real value⟩

Sets the skip value of the selected font to ⟨real value⟩ times \tcbfitdim → P.428.

% \usepackage{lipsum}
\begin{tcolorbox}[fit to=5cm and 4cm, fit skip=1.0]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}
Redefines the standard \LaTeX\ font size macros \texttt{\tiny}, \texttt{\scriptsize}, \texttt{\footnotesize}, \texttt{\small}, \texttt{\normalsize}, \texttt{\large}, \texttt{\Large}, \texttt{\huge}, and \texttt{\Huge}, to set font sizes relative to the current \texttt{\tcbfitdim}\textsuperscript{P.428}. Note that the display skip values for mathematical formulas are respected by the redefined macros. Also see \texttt{\tcbfontsize}\textsuperscript{P.428}.

\begin{verbatim}
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, left=1mm, right=1mm,boxsep=0mm}
\begin{tcolorbox}[fit to height=4cm]
\{Large\}bfseries This text is not adapted: \par
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit to height=4cm, fit fontsize macros]
\{Large\}bfseries This text is adapted: \par
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

The relative relative font size macros are also usable without the \texttt{fit} algorithm.

\begin{verbatim}
\let\realHuge=\Huge
\begin{tcolorbox}[fit basedim=7pt, fontupper=\normalsize, fit fontsize macros]
The relative relative font size macros are also usable without the \texttt{fit} algorithm. \par
\{Huge\} Adapted Huge --- \{\realHuge\} Original Huge
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

This text is not adapted:
Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspen

This text is adapted:
Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspen

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, left=1mm, right=1mm,boxsep=0mm}
\let\realHuge=\Huge
\begin{tcolorbox}[fit basedim=7pt, fontupper=\normalsize, fit fontsize macros]
The relative relative font size macros are also usable without the \texttt{fit} algorithm. \par
\{Huge\} Adapted Huge --- \{\realHuge\} Original Huge
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

Adapted title
Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi. Morbi ac orci et nisl hendrerit mollis. Suspen
The box is allowed to enlarge the fixed height up to the given \( \textit{dimension} \), before a font size fit is applied. An optional \texttt{/tcb/fit width plus} is tried after the height adaption.

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcolorbox}
\[fit\]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
\[fit, fit height plus=1cm\]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
\[fit, fit height plus=1cm\]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

This is a tcolorbox.
This is a tcolorbox.

The box is allowed to enlarge the fixed width up to the given \( \textit{dimension} \), before a font size fit is applied. An optional \texttt{/tcb/fit height plus} is tried after the width adaption.

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcolorbox}
\[fit\]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
\[fit, fit width plus=1cm\]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
\[fit, fit width plus=1cm\]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

432
Typically but not necessarily, the optional title of a tcolorbox is not part of the fit operation. If a /tcb/fit width plus is applied, the title is also adapted to the new width. If counters are increased inside the title text, they may be increased more than one time. To avoid this, you are encouraged to use /tcb/phantom\textsuperscript{P.101} or /tcb/step and label\textsuperscript{P.101} to set counters or use automatic numbering, see Subsection 5.1 from page 111.

\textbf{/tcb/fit width from}=(\textit{min}) to (\textit{max}) (style, no default)

Sets the box width to (\textit{min}) and allows the width to grow up to (\textit{max}).

\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{verbatim}
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,left=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm, right=1mm,boxsep=0mm,height=4cm}
\begin{tcolorbox}[fit,width=\linewidth/2]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[fit width from=\linewidth/2 to \linewidth]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}
\par
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcolorbox}[fit,width=\linewidth/2]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[fit width from=\linewidth/2 to \linewidth]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}
\par
\end{tcolorbox}


Sets the box height to \((min)\) and allows the height to grow up to \((max)\).
/tcb/f/it algorithm=⟨name⟩
(no default, initially fontsize)

Sets the algorithm for the fitting process after optionally width and height are adapted. In the following, adapting the font size means adapting \textwidth and \voffset. Feasible values for ⟨name⟩ are:

- **fontsize** (initial): The algorithm is a bisection method that adapts the font size until certain stop conditions are fulfilled. This is the most time-consuming method but it is robust and gives pleasant results.

  ! The used font has to be freely scalable for this method! Other content than text is not scaled down. The aspect ratio is fully guaranteed.

- **fontsize**: First, the fontsize algorithm is applied. If the font was scaled down and the resulting height is too small, the box is squeezed to fit the area.

  ! The used font has to be freely scalable for this method! Other content than text may be slightly rescaled. The aspect ratio cannot be fully guaranteed.

- **areasize**: The algorithm calculates the area size for the text without scaling the font. The text box is shaped for the needed aspect ratio in one or two steps. Finally, it is scaled down with a standard \resizebox macro.

  ! The used font has not to be scalable. Every box content is scaled down. The aspect ratio cannot be fully guaranteed.

- **areasize**: The areasize algorithm is applied, but if the content was scaled down and the resulting height is too small, the box is squeezed to fit the area.

  ! The used font has not to be scalable. Every box content is scaled down. The aspect ratio cannot be fully guaranteed.

- **hybrid**: First, this algorithm estimates the needed font size in one or two steps. Then an areasize fitting as above is applied.

  ! The used font has to be freely scalable for this method! Other content than text may be slightly rescaled. The aspect ratio cannot be fully guaranteed.

- **hybrid**: First, this algorithm estimates the needed font size in one or two steps. Then an areasize fitting as above is applied.

  ! The used font has to be freely scalable for this method! Other content than text may be slightly rescaled. The aspect ratio cannot be fully guaranteed.

- **squeeze**: The text box is brutally scaled down to fit.

  ! The aspect ratio is very likely to be horrible. You should not use this method for final documents.
Quality fontsize versus dotfill Speed

**fontsize**


**hybrid**


**areasize**


**squeeze**


Quality hybrid (possible gap at end) versus hybrid* (no gap but possibly squeezed) Speed

**hybrid (possible gap at end)**


**hybrid* (no gap but possibly squeezed)**

The following options set control parameters for the fit algorithm. Mainly, they apply to the `fontsize` variant, see `/tcb/fit algorithm` on page 435. The options should be seen as experimental and are likely to change in future versions, if necessary.

\[ \text{/tcb/fit maxstep=}(\text{number}) \]  
(no default, initially 20)

Sets the maximal step size for the font size adjustment algorithm. In normal situations, the algorithm stops before reaching the initial value of 20 steps. If the box content does not shrink, this value prevents an endless loop.

\[ \text{/tcb/fit maxfontdiff=}(\text{dimension}) \]  
(no default, initially 0.1pt)

The algorithm stops, if the font size is determined within a deviation of \( \langle \text{dimension} \rangle \).

\[ \text{/tcb/fit maxfontdiffgap=}(\text{dimension}) \]  
(no default, initially 1pt)

The algorithm stops, if the number of lines is determined and the font size is determined within a deviation of \( \langle \text{dimension} \rangle \).

\[ \text{/tcb/fit maxwidthdiff=}(\text{dimension}) \]  
(no default, initially 1pt)

The algorithm stops, if the (optionally) flexible box width is determined within a deviation of \( \langle \text{dimension} \rangle \).

\[ \text{/tcb/fit maxwidthdiffgap=}(\text{dimension}) \]  
(no default, initially 10pt)

The algorithm stops, if the number of lines is determined and the (optionally) flexible box width is determined within a deviation of \( \langle \text{dimension} \rangle \).

\[ \text{/tcb/fit warning=}(\text{value}) \]  
(no default, initially off)

Typically, the fit control algorithm constructs several auxiliary boxes to determine the optimal one. If not switched off, the construction of the auxiliary boxes may produce many `hbox` warnings. This option key changes the `\badness` value.

- **off**: Most of ‘Underfull \hbox’ and ‘Overfull \hbox’ warnings are switched off (including the ones for the finally used box).
- **on**: All warnings for all auxiliary boxes are displayed.
- **final**: Only warnings for the finally used box are displayed. Note that an additional box has to be constructed for theses messages.
The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

\usepackage{hooks}

For the skin related options, the library \lib{skins} has to be loaded separately.

22.1 Concept of Hooks

A hook is a placeholder in some \LaTeX code where additional code can be added. For example, the \LaTeX macro \texttt{\AtBeginDocument} adds code to a hook which is placed at the beginning of every document.

Several option keys of \texttt{tcolorbox} allow providing some code which is added to specific places of a colored box. For example, \texttt{/tcb/before upper} \textsuperscript{P.\pageref{P65}} places code before the content of the upper part. A following usage of this key overwrites any prior settings.

The library \lib{hooks} extends \texttt{/tcb/before upper} \textsuperscript{P.\pageref{P65}} and several more existing keys to “hookable” versions, e.g. \texttt{/tcb/before upper app} \textsuperscript{P.\pageref{P439}} and \texttt{/tcb/before upper pre} \textsuperscript{P.\pageref{P439}}. The “hookable” keys don’t overwrite prior settings but either append or prepend the newly given code to the existing code.

The general naming convention (with some small exceptions) is:

- \texttt{(option key) app}: works like \texttt{(option key)} but appends its code to the existing code.
- \texttt{(option key) pre}: works like \texttt{(option key)} but prepends its code to the existing code.

If the original \texttt{(option key)} is used (again), all code will be overwritten. Therefore, the order of the option key usage is crucial.

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My table]
\begin{tabular}{Y|Y|Y|Y|Y|Y|Y}
 Group & One & Two & Three & Four & Sum \\
\hline
 Red & 1000.00 & 2000.00 & 3000.00 & 4000.00 & 10000.00 \\
 Green & 2000.00 & 3000.00 & 4000.00 & 5000.00 & 14000.00 \\
 Blue & 3000.00 & 4000.00 & 5000.00 & 6000.00 & 18000.00 \\
 Sum & 6000.00 & 9000.00 & 12000.00 & 15000.00 & 42000.00 \\
\end{tabular}
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{My table}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>One</th>
<th>Two</th>
<th>Three</th>
<th>Four</th>
<th>Sum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>1000.00</td>
<td>2000.00</td>
<td>3000.00</td>
<td>4000.00</td>
<td>10000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>2000.00</td>
<td>3000.00</td>
<td>4000.00</td>
<td>5000.00</td>
<td>14000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blue</td>
<td>3000.00</td>
<td>4000.00</td>
<td>5000.00</td>
<td>6000.00</td>
<td>18000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sum</td>
<td>6000.00</td>
<td>9000.00</td>
<td>12000.00</td>
<td>15000.00</td>
<td>42000.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

438
22.2 Box Content Additions

The following option keys extend the options given in Subsection 4.11 from page 64.

\[ /tcb/before title app=\langle code \rangle \quad \text{(no default)} \]

Appends the given \langle code \rangle to /tcb/before title \textsuperscript{P.64} after the color and font settings and \textit{before} the content of the title.

\[ /tcb/before title pre=\langle code \rangle \quad \text{(no default)} \]

Prepends the given \langle code \rangle to /tcb/before title \textsuperscript{P.64} after the color and font settings and \textit{before} the content of the title.

\[ /tcb/after title app=\langle code \rangle \quad \text{(no default)} \]

Appends the given \langle code \rangle to /tcb/after title \textsuperscript{P.64} after the content of the title.

\[ /tcb/after title pre=\langle code \rangle \quad \text{(no default)} \]

Prepends the given \langle code \rangle to /tcb/after title \textsuperscript{P.64} after the content of the title.

\[ /tcb/before upper app=\langle code \rangle \quad \text{(no default)} \]

Appends the given \langle code \rangle to /tcb/before upper \textsuperscript{P.65} or /tcb/before upper\textsuperscript{*} \textsuperscript{P.65} after the color and font settings and \textit{before} the content of the upper part.

\[ /tcb/before upper pre=\langle code \rangle \quad \text{(no default)} \]

Prepends the given \langle code \rangle to /tcb/before upper \textsuperscript{P.65} or /tcb/before upper\textsuperscript{*} \textsuperscript{P.65} after the color and font settings and \textit{before} the content of the upper part.

\[ /tcb/after upper app=\langle code \rangle \quad \text{(no default)} \]

Appends the given \langle code \rangle to /tcb/after upper \textsuperscript{P.66} or /tcb/after upper\textsuperscript{*} \textsuperscript{P.66} after the content of the upper part.

\[ /tcb/after upper pre=\langle code \rangle \quad \text{(no default)} \]

Prepends the given \langle code \rangle to /tcb/after upper \textsuperscript{P.66} or /tcb/after upper\textsuperscript{*} \textsuperscript{P.66} after the content of the upper part.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[ \frac{2}{\sqrt{2}} = \sqrt{2} . \quad (22) \]
\[ \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty . \quad (23) \]
\[ \int x^2 \, dx = \frac{1}{3} x^3 + c . \quad (24) \]
\[ \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} \right) = 1 . \quad (25) \]
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/before lower app=(code)  (no default)
Appends the given (code) to /tcb/before lower  P.67 or /tcb/before lower*  P.67 after the color and font settings and before the content of the lower part.

/tcb/before lower pre=(code)  (no default)
Prepends the given (code) to /tcb/before lower  P.67 or /tcb/before lower*  P.67 after the color and font settings and before the content of the lower part.

/tcb/after lower app=(code)  (no default)
Appends the given (code) to /tcb/after lower  P.68 or /tcb/after lower*  P.68 after the content of the lower part.

/tcb/after lower pre=(code)  (no default)
Prepends the given (code) to /tcb/after lower  P.68 or /tcb/after lower*  P.68 after the content of the lower part.

22.3 Embedding into the Surroundings

The following option keys extend the options given in Subsection 4.14 from page 81.

The “hookable” versions are usable inside the document. In the preamble, they can only be used after explicit setting of /tcb/before  P.81 and /tcb/after  P.81 or by e.g. /tcb/parskip  P.81.

/tcb/before app=(code)  (no default)
Appends the given (code) to /tcb/before  P.81 before the colored box.

/tcb/before pre=(code)  (no default)
Prepends the given (code) to /tcb/before  P.81 before the colored box.

/tcb/after app=(code)  (no default)
Appends the given (code) to /tcb/after  P.81 after the colored box.

/tcb/after pre=(code)  (no default)
Prepends the given (code) to /tcb/after  P.81 after the colored box.

\tcset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,before app={The box follows:\[4pt\]},
after app={This is the end.}]
This is a \tcb{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

The box follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>My title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This is a tcolorbox.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is the end.
22.4 Overlays

The following option keys extend the options given in Subsection 4.12 from page 74.

\texttt{/tcb/overlay app=⟨graphical code⟩} \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default)}

Appends the given ⟨graphical code⟩ to /tcb/overlay\textsuperscript{−}P.74.

\begin{tcolorbox}[frogbox,title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[frogbox,ribbon,title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\par
Here, we apply a second overlay.
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/overlay pre=⟨graphical code⟩} \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default)}

Prepends the given ⟨graphical code⟩ to /tcb/overlay\textsuperscript{−}P.74.

\texttt{/tcb/overlay unbroken app=⟨graphical code⟩} \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default)}

Appends the given ⟨graphical code⟩ to /tcb/overlay unbroken\textsuperscript{−}P.75.

\texttt{/tcb/overlay unbroken pre=⟨graphical code⟩} \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default)}

Prepends the given ⟨graphical code⟩ to /tcb/overlay unbroken\textsuperscript{−}P.75.

\texttt{/tcb/overlay first app=⟨graphical code⟩} \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default)}

Appends the given ⟨graphical code⟩ to /tcb/overlay first\textsuperscript{−}P.75.

\texttt{/tcb/overlay first pre=⟨graphical code⟩} \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default)}

Prepends the given ⟨graphical code⟩ to /tcb/overlay first\textsuperscript{−}P.75.
/tcb/overlay middle app=(graphical code) (no default)
  Appends the given (graphical code) to /tcb/overlay middle."P.75.
/tcb/overlay middle pre=(graphical code) (no default)
  Prepends the given (graphical code) to /tcb/overlay middle."P.75.
/tcb/overlay last app=(graphical code) (no default)
  Appends the given (graphical code) to /tcb/overlay last."P.75.
/tcb/overlay last pre=(graphical code) (no default)
  Prepends the given (graphical code) to /tcb/overlay last."P.75.
/tcb/overlay broken app=(graphical code) (no default)
  Appends the given (graphical code) to /tcb/overlay broken."P.75.
/tcb/overlay broken pre=(graphical code) (no default)
  Prepends the given (graphical code) to /tcb/overlay broken."P.75.
/tcb/overlay unbroken and first app=(graphical code) (no default)
  Appends the given (graphical code) to /tcb/overlay unbroken and first."P.75.
/tcb/overlay unbroken and first pre=(graphical code) (no default)
  Prepends the given (graphical code) to /tcb/overlay unbroken and first."P.75.
/tcb/overlay middle and last app=(graphical code) (no default)
  Appends the given (graphical code) to /tcb/overlay middle and last."P.75.
/tcb/overlay middle and last pre=(graphical code) (no default)
  Prepends the given (graphical code) to /tcb/overlay middle and last."P.75.
/tcb/overlay unbroken and last app=(graphical code) (no default)
  Appends the given (graphical code) to /tcb/overlay unbroken and last."P.75.
/tcb/overlay unbroken and last pre=(graphical code) (no default)
  Prepends the given (graphical code) to /tcb/overlay unbroken and last."P.75.
/tcb/overlay first and middle app=(graphical code) (no default)
  Appends the given (graphical code) to /tcb/overlay first and middle."P.75.
/tcb/overlay first and middle pre=(graphical code) (no default)
  Prepends the given (graphical code) to /tcb/overlay first and middle."P.75.
22.5 Watermarks

The following option keys extend the options given in Subsection 10.3 from page 169.

Watermarks are special overlays. The \texttt{hooks} library allows the combination of several watermarks and overlays.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,watermark graphics=Basilica_5.png,
  watermark opacity=0.25,
  watermark text app=Basilica,watermark color=Navy]
  \lipsum[1-2]
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

My title


This example uses a public domain picture from \url{http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Basilica_5.png}

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,watermark graphics=Basilica_5.png,
  watermark opacity=0.25,
  watermark text app=Basilica,watermark color=Navy]
  \lipsum[1-2]
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

Prepends a \texttt{/tcb/watermark text pre=} to the colored box.

Prepends a \texttt{/tcb/watermark text pre=} to the colored box.

Prepends a \texttt{/tcb/watermark text on=} to the named \texttt{part} of a break sequence.

Prepends a \texttt{/tcb/watermark text on=} to the named \texttt{part} of a break sequence.

Prepends a \texttt{/tcb/watermark text on=} to the named \texttt{part} of a break sequence.

Prepends a \texttt{/tcb/watermark text on=} to the named \texttt{part} of a break sequence.
Appends a `/tcb/watermark graphics` referenced by ⟨file name⟩ to the colored box.

Prepends a `/tcb/watermark graphics` referenced by ⟨file name⟩ to the colored box.

Appends a `/tcb/watermark graphics on` the named ⟨part⟩ of a break sequence. The picture is referenced by ⟨file name⟩.

Prepends a `/tcb/watermark graphics on` the named ⟨part⟩ of a break sequence. The picture is referenced by ⟨file name⟩.

Appends a `/tcb/watermark tikz` with the given tikz ⟨graphical code⟩ to the colored box.

Prepends a `/tcb/watermark tikz` with the given tikz ⟨graphical code⟩ to the colored box.

Appends a `/tcb/watermark tikz on` the named ⟨part⟩ of a break sequence.

Prepends a `/tcb/watermark tikz on` the named ⟨part⟩ of a break sequence.

```latex
% \usepackage{tikz}
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
watermark color=Navy,watermark opacity=0.25,
smiley/.style={watermark tikz pre={%
\path[fill=yellow,draw=yellow!75!red] (0,0) circle (1cm);
\fill[red] (45:5mm) circle (1mm);
\fill[red] (135:5mm) circle (1mm);
\draw[line width=1mm,red] (215:5mm) arc (215:325:5mm);}}}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, watermark text=Watermark,
smiley]
\lipsum[1-2]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title


Appends a `/tcb/watermark tikz on` the named ⟨part⟩ of a break sequence.

Prepends a `/tcb/watermark tikz on` the named ⟨part⟩ of a break sequence.

444
22.6 Underlays

The following option keys extend the options given in Section 10.8 on page 199. There are no app type keys since underlays are stackable by default.

/tcb/underlay pre=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default)
Prepends the given ⟨graphical code⟩ to /tcb/underlay \textsuperscript{P.199}.

/tcb/underlay unbroken pre=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default)
Prepends the given ⟨graphical code⟩ to /tcb/underlay unbroken \textsuperscript{P.200}.

/tcb/underlay first pre=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default)
Prepends the given ⟨graphical code⟩ to /tcb/underlay first \textsuperscript{P.200}.

/tcb/underlay middle pre=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default)
Prepends the given ⟨graphical code⟩ to /tcb/underlay middle \textsuperscript{P.200}.

/tcb/underlay last pre=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default)
Prepends the given ⟨graphical code⟩ to /tcb/underlay last \textsuperscript{P.200}.

/tcb/underlay boxed title pre=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default)
Prepends the given ⟨graphical code⟩ to /tcb/underlay boxed title \textsuperscript{P.200}.

/tcb/underlay broken pre=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default)
Prepends the given ⟨graphical code⟩ to /tcb/underlay broken \textsuperscript{P.200}.

/tcb/underlay unbroken and first pre=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default)
Prepends the given ⟨graphical code⟩ to /tcb/underlay unbroken and first \textsuperscript{P.200}.

/tcb/underlay middle and last pre=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default)
Prepends the given ⟨graphical code⟩ to /tcb/underlay middle and last \textsuperscript{P.200}.

/tcb/underlay unbroken and last pre=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default)
Prepends the given ⟨graphical code⟩ to /tcb/underlay unbroken and last \textsuperscript{P.200}.

/tcb/underlay first and middle pre=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default)
Prepends the given ⟨graphical code⟩ to /tcb/underlay first and middle \textsuperscript{P.200}.  

445
22.7 Finishes

The following option keys extend the options given in Section 10.9 on page 201. There are no app type keys since finishes are stackable by default.

\[ /\text{tcb/finish pre} = \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \]

Prepends the given \( \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \) to /tcb/finish \( \rightarrow \) P.201.

\[ /\text{tcb/finish unbroken pre} = \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \]

Prepends the given \( \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \) to /tcb/finish unbroken \( \rightarrow \) P.202.

\[ /\text{tcb/finish first pre} = \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \]

Prepends the given \( \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \) to /tcb/finish first \( \rightarrow \) P.202.

\[ /\text{tcb/finish middle pre} = \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \]

Prepends the given \( \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \) to /tcb/finish middle \( \rightarrow \) P.202.

\[ /\text{tcb/finish last pre} = \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \]

Prepends the given \( \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \) to /tcb/finish last \( \rightarrow \) P.202.

\[ /\text{tcb/finish broken pre} = \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \]

Prepends the given \( \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \) to /tcb/finish broken \( \rightarrow \) P.202.

\[ /\text{tcb/finish unbroken and first pre} = \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \]

Prepends the given \( \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \) to /tcb/finish unbroken and first \( \rightarrow \) P.202.

\[ /\text{tcb/finish middle and last pre} = \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \]

Prepends the given \( \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \) to /tcb/finish middle and last \( \rightarrow \) P.202.

\[ /\text{tcb/finish unbroken and last pre} = \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \]

Prepends the given \( \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \) to /tcb/finish unbroken and last \( \rightarrow \) P.202.

\[ /\text{tcb/finish first and middle pre} = \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \]

Prepends the given \( \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \) to /tcb/finish first and middle \( \rightarrow \) P.202.

22.8 Skin Code

The following option keys extend the options given in Subsection 9.2 from page 141.

\[ /\text{tcb/frame code app} = \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \]

Appends the given \( \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \) to /tcb/frame code \( \rightarrow \) P.141.

\[ /\text{tcb/frame code pre} = \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \]

Prepends the given \( \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \) to /tcb/frame code \( \rightarrow \) P.141.

\[ /\text{tcb/interior titled code app} = \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \]

Appends the given \( \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \) to /tcb/interior titled code \( \rightarrow \) P.141.
22.9 Extras

The following option keys extend the options given in Section 18.5 on page 385. There are no app type keys since extras are stackable by default.

\[
\text{/tcb/extras pre={\langle options\rangle}} \quad \text{(no default)}
\]

Prepends the given \langle options\rangle to /tcb/extras \textsuperscript{P.385}.

\[
\text{/tcb/extras unbroken pre={\langle options\rangle}} \quad \text{(no default)}
\]

Prepends the given \langle options\rangle to /tcb/extras unbroken \textsuperscript{P.385}.

\[
\text{/tcb/extras first pre={\langle options\rangle}} \quad \text{(no default)}
\]

Prepends the given \langle options\rangle to /tcb/extras first \textsuperscript{P.385}.

\[
\text{/tcb/extras middle pre={\langle options\rangle}} \quad \text{(no default)}
\]

Prepends the given \langle options\rangle to /tcb/extras middle \textsuperscript{P.385}.

\[
\text{/tcb/extras last pre={\langle options\rangle}} \quad \text{(no default)}
\]

Prepends the given \langle options\rangle to /tcb/extras last \textsuperscript{P.385}.

\[
\text{/tcb/extras broken pre={\langle options\rangle}} \quad \text{(no default)}
\]

Prepends the given \langle options\rangle to /tcb/extras broken \textsuperscript{P.385}.

\[
\text{/tcb/extras unbroken and first pre={\langle options\rangle}} \quad \text{(no default)}
\]

Prepends the given \langle options\rangle to /tcb/extras unbroken and first \textsuperscript{P.385}.

\[
\text{/tcb/extras middle and last pre={\langle options\rangle}} \quad \text{(no default)}
\]

Prepends the given \langle options\rangle to /tcb/extras middle and last \textsuperscript{P.385}.

\[
\text{/tcb/extras unbroken and last pre={\langle options\rangle}} \quad \text{(no default)}
\]

Prepends the given \langle options\rangle to /tcb/extras unbroken and last \textsuperscript{P.385}.

\[
\text{/tcb/extras first and middle pre={\langle options\rangle}} \quad \text{(no default)}
\]

Prepends the given \langle options\rangle to /tcb/extras first and middle \textsuperscript{P.386}.

22.10 Listings

The following option keys extend the options given in Section 16 from page 310.

\[
\text{/tcb/listing options app={\langle options\rangle}} \quad \text{(no default)}
\]

Appends the given \langle options\rangle to /tcb/listing options \textsuperscript{P.317}.

\[
\text{/tcb/listing options pre={\langle options\rangle}} \quad \text{(no default)}
\]

Prepends the given \langle options\rangle to /tcb/listing options \textsuperscript{P.317}.

\[
\text{/tcb/minted options app={\langle options\rangle}} \quad \text{(no default)}
\]

Appends the given \langle options\rangle to /tcb/minted options \textsuperscript{P.320}.

\[
\text{/tcb/minted options pre={\langle options\rangle}} \quad \text{(no default)}
\]

Prepends the given \langle options\rangle to /tcb/minted options \textsuperscript{P.320}.

448
The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

```latex
\tcbuselibrary{xparse}
```

This also loads the package `xparse` [13].

The purpose of this library is to give comfortable access to the powerful document command production with `xparse` for `tcolorbox`. See the `xparse` package documentation [13] for details about the argument (specification) used in this section.

### 23.1 Option Keys

##### /tcb/verbatim

Sets options for a `verbatim` style \tcbox \textbf[P.14]. Since the indented boxes may contain only very few words, the dimensions are made smaller and `/tcb/nobeforeafter` P.81 and `/tcb/tcbox raise base` P.99 are set.

\begin{verbatim}
\textbf{\LaTeX}
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{\LaTeX} is a `\LaTeX` command.

\begin{tcbexample}[opt1, opt2, opt3]
This is a `tcolorbox`.
\end{tcbexample}

\begin{tcbexample}[opt1, opt2, opt3]
This is a `tcolorbox`.
\end{tcbexample}

\begin{tcbexample}[opt1, opt2, opt3]
This is a `tcolorbox`.
\end{tcbexample}

Wraps the `\IfNoValue(TF)` command(s) of `xparse` for option setting. If the \texttt{argument} has no value, the \texttt{true options} are set. Otherwise, the \texttt{false options} are set.

\begin{verbatim}
\DeclareTColorBox{mybox}{ o }{colframe=red!75!black,\IfNoValueTF={#1}{colback=red!5!white}{enhanced,interior style image=#1}}
\begin{mybox}
This is a `tcolorbox`.
\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}[goldshade.png]
This is a `tcolorbox`.
\end{mybox}
\end{verbatim}
Wraps the `\IfValue(TF)` command(s) of `xparse` for option setting. If the \textit{argument} has a value, the \textit{true options} are set. Otherwise, the \textit{false options} are set.

```
\DeclareTColorBox{mybox}{ o }{colframe=red!75!black,colback=red!5!white,\IfValueT={#1}{title={\textsf{#1}}\textbf{frqq},fonttitle=bfseries}}
```

```
\begin{mybox}
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}
```

```
\begin{mybox}[My title]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}
```

Wraps the `\IfBoolean(TF)` command(s) of `xparse` for option setting. If the \textit{argument} is `\BooleanTrue`, the \textit{true options} are set. If the \textit{argument} is `\BooleanFalse`, the \textit{false options} are set.

```
\DeclareTColorBox{mybox}{ s }{colframe=red!75!black,\IfBooleanTF={#1}{colback=yellow!50!red}{colback=red!5!white}}
```

```
\begin{mybox}
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}
```

```
\begin{mybox}*
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}
```
23.2 Producing \texttt{tcolorbox} Environments and Commands

\begin{quote}
\texttt{\textbackslash DeclareTColorBox[\langle init options\rangle]} \texttt{\{\langle name\rangle\}} \texttt{\{\langle specification\rangle\}} \texttt{\{\langle options\rangle\}}
\end{quote}

Creates a new environment \langle name\rangle based on \texttt{tcolorbox}.\footnote{P.12}

Basically, \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareTColorBox} operates like \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareDocumentEnvironment}. This means, the new environment \langle name\rangle is constructed with the given argument \langle specification\rangle. The \langle options\rangle are given to the underlying \texttt{tcolorbox}.\footnote{P.12}

Note that \texttt{/tcb/savedelimiter}\footnote{P.26} is set to the given \langle name\rangle automatically.

The \langle init options\rangle allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 111.

The new environment is always created, irrespective of an already existing environment with the same name.

\begin{verbatim}
% counter from previous example
\texttt{\textbackslash DeclareTColorBox[use counter from=pabox\{mybox\}]{O{red} m d" !O\{} }
\{enhanced,colframe=#1!75!black,colback=#1!5!white,
 fonttitle=\texttt{\textbf{series}},title=\texttt{\the\tcbcounter-#2},
 IfValueTF={#3}{watermark text=\texttt{#3}}{},#4\}

\texttt{\begin{mybox}\{My title\}
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}}

\texttt{\begin{mybox}\{blue\}\{My title\}
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}}

\texttt{\begin{mybox}\{green\}\{My title\}"My Watermark"
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}}

\texttt{\begin{mybox}\{yellow\}\{My title\}[colbacktitle=yellow!50!white,coltitle=black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}}

\texttt{\begin{mybox}\{purple\}\{My title\}"All together"[coltitle=yellow]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{itemize}
\item \textbf{23.1 My title} This is a tcolorbox.
\item \textbf{23.2 My title} This is a tcolorbox.
\item \textbf{23.3 My title} This is a tcolorbox. \textbf{My Watermark}
\item \textbf{23.4 My title} This is a tcolorbox.
\item \textbf{23.5 My title} This is a tcolorbox. \textbf{All together}
\end{itemize}
\NewTColorBox{\texttt{\textbackslash init options}}\{\texttt{name}\}\{\texttt{specification}\}\{\texttt{options}\}

Operates like \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareTColorBox}\textsubscript{\textsuperscript{\texttt{P.451}}}, but based on \texttt{\textbackslash NewDocumentEnvironment} instead of \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareDocumentEnvironment}. An error is issued if \texttt{name} has already been defined.

\RenewTColorBox{\texttt{\textbackslash init options}}\{\texttt{name}\}\{\texttt{specification}\}\{\texttt{options}\}

Operates like \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareTColorBox}\textsubscript{\textsuperscript{\texttt{P.451}}}, but based on \texttt{\textbackslash RenewDocumentEnvironment} instead of \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareDocumentEnvironment}. An existing environment is redefined.

\ProvideTColorBox{\texttt{\textbackslash init options}}\{\texttt{name}\}\{\texttt{specification}\}\{\texttt{options}\}

Operates like \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareTColorBox}\textsubscript{\textsuperscript{\texttt{P.451}}}, but based on \texttt{\textbackslash ProvideDocumentEnvironment} instead of \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareDocumentEnvironment}. The environment \texttt{name} is only created if it is not already defined.
\DeclareTotalTColorBox\{\(init\ options\}\{\(name\}\}{\(specification\}\{\(options\}\}{\(content\}\}

Creates a new command \(\langle name\rangle\) based on tcolorbox\textsuperscript{P.12}. In contrast to \DeclareTColorBox\textsuperscript{P.451}, also the \(\langle content\rangle\) of the tcolorbox is specified. Basically, \DeclareTotalTColorBox operates like \DeclareDocumentCommand. This means, the new command \(\langle name\rangle\) is constructed with the given argument \(\langle specification\rangle\). The \(\langle options\rangle\) are given to the underlying \texttt{tcolorbox}\textsuperscript{P.12} which is filled with the specified \(\langle content\rangle\).

Note that /tcb/savedelimiter\textsuperscript{P.26} is set to the given \(\langle name\rangle\) automatically. The \(\langle init\ options\rangle\) allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 111. The new command is always created, irrespective of an already existing command with the same name.

\begin{verbatim}
\DeclareTotalTColorBox\{\texttt{diabox}\}\{O{} v m\}
{ bicolor,nobeforeafter,equal height group=diabox,width=5.7cm,
  fonttitle=\texttt{bfseries\ttfamily},adjusted title=\#2,center title,
  colframe=blue!20!black,leftupper=0mm,rightupper=0mm,colback=black!75!white,#1}
{ \tikz\path[fill zoom image=\#2] (0,0) rectangle (\linewidth,4cm);
  \tcblower\#3}
\end{verbatim}

\diabox{blueshade.png}{Created with |GIMP|.\url{http://www.gimp.org}}
\diabox{goldshade.png}{Created with |GIMP|.\url{http://www.gimp.org}}

\NewTotalTColorBox\{\texttt{diabox}\}\{O{} v m\}
\RenewTotalTColorBox\{\texttt{diabox}\}\{O{} v m\}
\ProvideTotalTColorBox\{\texttt{diabox}\}\{O{} v m\}

Operates like \DeclareTotalTColorBox, but based on \texttt{NewDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{DeclareDocumentCommand}. An error is issued if \(\langle name\rangle\) has already been defined.

Operates like \DeclareTotalTColorBox, but based on \texttt{RenewDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{DeclareDocumentCommand}. An existing command is redefined.

Operates like \DeclareTotalTColorBox, but based on \texttt{ProvideDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{DeclareDocumentCommand}. The command \(\langle name\rangle\) is only created if it is not already defined.
23.3 Producing \texttt{tcbox} Commands

\begin{verbatim}
\DeclareTCBox{\langle init options \rangle}{\langle name \rangle}{\langle specification \rangle}{\langle options \rangle}
\end{verbatim}

Creates a new command \texttt{\langle name \rangle} based on \texttt{tcbox} \textsuperscript{P.14}. Basically, \texttt{\DeclareTCBox} operates like \texttt{\DeclareDocumentCommand}. This means, the new command \texttt{\langle name \rangle} is constructed with the given argument \texttt{\langle specification \rangle}. The \texttt{\langle options \rangle} are given to the underlying \texttt{tcbox} \textsuperscript{P.14}.

Note that \texttt{/tcb/savedelimiter} \textsuperscript{P.26} is set to the given \texttt{\langle name \rangle} automatically.

The \texttt{\langle init options \rangle} allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 111. The new command is always created, irrespective of an already existing command with the same name.

% counter from previous example
\begin{verbatim}
\DeclareTCBox[use counter from=pabox]{\mybox}{ s m s }
{ nobeforeafter, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black,
title={#2 (Box \thetcbcounter)}, fonttitle=bfseries,
IfBooleanTF={#1}{enhanced, drop shadow},
IfBooleanTF={#3}{colbacktitle=red!50!white} } 
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
\mybox{Bird}{This is my first box.}
\hfill
\mybox*{Tree}{This is my second box.}
\par
\mybox{Bike}{This is my third box.}
\hfill
\mybox*{City}{This is my fourth box.}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
\NewTCBox{\langle init options \rangle}{\langle name \rangle}{\langle specification \rangle}{\langle options \rangle}
\end{verbatim}

Operates like \texttt{\DeclareTCBox}, but based on \texttt{\NewDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{\DeclareDocumentCommand}. An error is issued if \texttt{\langle name \rangle} has already been defined.

\begin{verbatim}
\RenewTCBox{\langle init options \rangle}{\langle name \rangle}{\langle specification \rangle}{\langle options \rangle}
\end{verbatim}

Operates like \texttt{\DeclareTCBox}, but based on \texttt{\RenewDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{\DeclareDocumentCommand}. An existing command is redefined.

\begin{verbatim}
\ProvideTCBox{\langle init options \rangle}{\langle name \rangle}{\langle specification \rangle}{\langle options \rangle}
\end{verbatim}

Operates like \texttt{\DeclareTCBox}, but based on \texttt{\ProvideDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{\DeclareDocumentCommand}. The command \texttt{\langle name \rangle} is only created if it is not already defined.
\DeclareTotalTCBox\(\texttt{init options}\)\{\(\texttt{name}\)\}\{\(\texttt{specification}\)\}\{\(\texttt{options}\)\}\{\(\texttt{content}\)\}

Creates a new command \(\texttt{name}\) based on \tcbox\(^{P.14}\). In contrast to \DeclareTCBox\(^{P.454}\), also the \(\texttt{content}\) of the \tcbox is specified. Basically, \DeclareTotalTCBox operates like \DeclareDocumentCommand. This means, the new command \(\texttt{name}\) is constructed with the given argument \(\texttt{specification}\). The \(\texttt{options}\) are given to the underlying \tcbox\(^{P.14}\) which is filled with the specified \(\texttt{content}\).

Note that /tcb/savedelimiter\(^{P.26}\) is set to the given \(\texttt{name}\) automatically. The \(\texttt{init options}\) allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 111. The new command is always created, irrespective of an already existing command with the same name.

\begin{verbatim}
\DeclareTotalTCBox\{\myverb\}{ O{red} v !O{} }
{ fontupper=\ttfamily,nobeforeafter,tcbox raise base,arc=0pt,outer arc=0pt,
top=0pt,bottom=0pt,left=0mm,right=0mm,
leftrule=0pt,rightrule=0pt,toprule=0.3mm,bottomrule=0.3mm,boxsep=0.5mm,
colback=#1!10!white,colframe=#1!50!black,#3}{#2}
\end{verbatim}

To set a word \textbf{bold} in \LaTeX, use \myverb\{\textbf{bold}\}. Alternatively, write \myverb\{\bs\}. In \myverb\{\textbf{bold}\}\LaTeX\{enhanced,fuzzy halo\}, other font settings are done in the same way, e.g. \myverb\{\textit\}, \myverb\{\itshape\}
or \myverb\{\ttfamily\}.\myverb\{\texttt\}.

The next example uses \lstinline\ from the listings package to typeset the verbatim content.

\begin{verbatim}
% \usepackage{listings} or \tcbuselibrary{listings}
\DeclareTotalTCBox\{\commandbox\}{ s v }
{verbatim,colupper=white,colback=black!75!white,colframe=black}
{\IfBooleanTF\{#1\}{\textcolor{red}{\ttfamily\bfseries > }}{}
% \lstinline[language=command.com,keywordstyle=\color{blue!35!white}\bfseries]{^#2^}
\commandbox*{cd "My Documents"} changes to directory \commandbox\{My Documents\}.
\commandbox*{dir /A} lists the directory content.
\commandbox*{copy example.txt d:\target} copies \commandbox\{example.txt\} to \commandbox\{d:\target\}.
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
$ cd "My/Documents" changes to directory My Documents.
$ dir /A lists the directory content.
$ copy example.txt d:\target copies example.txt to d:\target.
\end{verbatim}

455
\NewTotalTCBox\begin{init options}\end{init options}\{\langle name\rangle\}\{\langle specification\rangle\}\{\langle options\rangle\}\{\langle content\rangle\}

Operates like \DeclareTotalTCBox^{P.455}, but based on \NewDocumentCommand instead of \DeclareDocumentCommand. An error is issued if \langle name\rangle has already been defined.

\RenewTotalTCBox\begin{init options}\end{init options}\{\langle name\rangle\}\{\langle specification\rangle\}\{\langle options\rangle\}\{\langle content\rangle\}

Operates like \DeclareTotalTCBox^{P.455}, but based on \RenewDocumentCommand instead of \DeclareDocumentCommand. An existing command is redefined.

\ProvideTotalTCBox\begin{init options}\end{init options}\{\langle name\rangle\}\{\langle specification\rangle\}\{\langle options\rangle\}\{\langle content\rangle\}

Operates like \DeclareTotalTCBox^{P.455}, but based on \ProvideDocumentCommand instead of \DeclareDocumentCommand. The command \langle name\rangle is only created if it is not already defined.

\tcboxverb\begin{options}\end{options}\{\langle verbatim box content\rangle\}

Creates a colored box based on \tcbox^{P.14} which is fitted to the width of the given \langle verbatim box content\rangle. The underlying \tcbox^{P.14} is styled with /tcb/verbatim^{P.449} plus the given \langle options\rangle. The difference to \tcbox^{P.14} is that the \langle verbatim box content\rangle is interpreted verbatim. Therefore, \tcboxverb acts similar to \verb.

\tcboxverb{\LaTeX}, \tcboxverb[colback=blue!10!white, colupper=blue]{\LaTeX}, \tcboxverb[blank, fuzzy halo]{\LaTeX}, \tcboxverb[beamer]{\LaTeX}, \tcboxverb[enhanced, skin=enhancedmiddle_jigsaw, colframe=red]{\LaTeX}.
23.4 Producing \texttt{tcblisting} Environments

Besides \texttt{xparse}, the following commands also need the \texttt{listings} library to be included.

\begin{verbatim}
\DeclareTCBListing[\langle init options\rangle]{\langle name\rangle}{\langle specification\rangle}{\langle options\rangle}
\end{verbatim}

Creates a new environment \texttt{\langle name\rangle} based on \texttt{tcblisting} \textsuperscript{P.311}. Basically, \texttt{\DeclareTCBListing} operates like \texttt{\DeclareDocumentEnvironment}. This means, the new environment \texttt{\langle name\rangle} is constructed with the given argument \texttt{\langle specification\rangle}. The \texttt{\langle options\rangle} are given to the underlying \texttt{tcblisting} \textsuperscript{P.311}. Note that \texttt{/tcb/savedelimiter} \textsuperscript{P.26} is set to the given \texttt{\langle name\rangle} automatically. The \texttt{\langle init options\rangle} allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 111. The new environment is always created, irrespective of an already existing environment with the same name.

\begin{verbatim}
\DeclareTCBListing{mybox}{ s O{} m }{
\begin{mybox}{Listing Box}
This is my \LaTeX\ box.
\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}*{Listing Box}
This is my \LaTeX\ box.
\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}[colback=yellow]{Listing Box}
This is my \LaTeX\ box.
\end{mybox}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
\NewTCBListing[\langle init options\rangle]{\langle name\rangle}{\langle specification\rangle}{\langle options\rangle}
\end{verbatim}

Operates like \texttt{\DeclareTCBListing}, but based on \texttt{\NewDocumentEnvironment} instead of \texttt{\DeclareDocumentEnvironment}. An error is issued if \texttt{\langle name\rangle} has already been defined.

\begin{verbatim}
\RenewTCBListing[\langle init options\rangle]{\langle name\rangle}{\langle specification\rangle}{\langle options\rangle}
\end{verbatim}

Operates like \texttt{\DeclareTCBListing}, but based on \texttt{\RenewDocumentEnvironment} instead of \texttt{\DeclareDocumentEnvironment}. An existing environment is redefined.

\begin{verbatim}
\ProvideTCBListing[\langle init options\rangle]{\langle name\rangle}{\langle specification\rangle}{\langle options\rangle}
\end{verbatim}

Operates like \texttt{\DeclareTCBListing}, but based on \texttt{\ProvideDocumentEnvironment} instead of \texttt{\DeclareDocumentEnvironment}. The environment \texttt{\langle name\rangle} is only created if it is not already defined.
With date of 2018-05-12, the \texttt{xparse} [13] package changed the argument collection process. Now, spaces are ignored which leads to a serious change for listing environments ending with an optional argument like \texttt{O{}}. The former behaviour of respecting spaces can be preserved by adding a `\texttt{!}`. Note that the following code uses \texttt{!O{}} now.

- For older \texttt{xparse} versions, the following code is correct when using \texttt{O{}}.
- For \texttt{xparse} of 2018-05-12, only the first two examples of the following code using \texttt{O{}} are really «good» – all others do not work.
- For \texttt{xparse} of 2018-05-12 and later, the following code is correct when using \texttt{!O{}}.

Caveats of using an environment ending with an optional argument

\begin{verbatim}
\DeclareTCLListing{mybox}{ !O{ } }{listing only,#1}
\begin{mybox}[colframe=red]
good
\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}[colframe=red]\good\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}
good\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox} \good\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}\bad!\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox} \[
good\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox} \[
\good\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox} \[\bad!\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}\[\bad!\end{mybox}
\end{verbatim}
23.5 Producing \texttt{tcbinputlisting} Commands

The following commands need the \texttt{listings} library to be included.

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareTCBInputListing} \{\texttt{(init \ options)}\}\{\texttt{name}\}\{\texttt{specification}\}\{\texttt{options}\}
\end{itemize}

Creates a new command \texttt{name} based on \texttt{\textbackslash tcbinputlisting}\textsuperscript{p.313}. Basically, \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareTCBInputListing} operates like \texttt{\textbackslash \textbackslash DeclareDocumentCommand}. This means, the new command \texttt{name} is constructed with the given argument \texttt{specification}. The \texttt{options} are given to the underlying \texttt{\textbackslash tcbinputlisting}\textsuperscript{p.313}.

The \texttt{(init \ options)} allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 111. The new command is always created, irrespective of an already existing command with the same name.

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{\textbackslash NewTCBInputListing} \{\texttt{(init \ options)}\}\{\texttt{name}\}\{\texttt{specification}\}\{\texttt{options}\}
\end{itemize}

Operates like \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareTCBInputListing}, but based on \texttt{\textbackslash NewDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareDocumentCommand}. An error is issued if \texttt{name} has already been defined.

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{\textbackslash RenewTCBInputListing} \{\texttt{(init \ options)}\}\{\texttt{name}\}\{\texttt{specification}\}\{\texttt{options}\}
\end{itemize}

Operates like \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareTCBInputListing}, but based on \texttt{\textbackslash RenewDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareDocumentCommand}. An existing command is redefined.

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{\textbackslash ProvideTCBInputListing} \{\texttt{(init \ options)}\}\{\texttt{name}\}\{\texttt{specification}\}\{\texttt{options}\}
\end{itemize}

Operates like \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareTCBInputListing}, but based on \texttt{\textbackslash ProvideDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareDocumentCommand}. The command \texttt{name} is only created if it is not already defined.
23.6 Producing \texttt{tboxfit} Commands

The following commands need the \texttt{fitting} library to be included.

\begin{verbatim}
\DeclareTCBoxFit\[\langle init options\rangle\]{\langle name\rangle}{\langle specification\rangle}{\langle options\rangle}
\end{verbatim}

Creates a new command \(\langle name\rangle\) based on \texttt{tcboxfit} \(^\text{P.426}\). Basically, \texttt{\DeclareTCBoxFit} operates like \texttt{\DeclareDocumentCommand}. This means, the new command \(\langle name\rangle\) is constructed with the given argument \(\langle specification\rangle\). The \(\langle options\rangle\) are given to the underlying \texttt{tcboxfit} \(^\text{P.426}\).

Note that \texttt{/tcb/savedelimiter} \(^\text{P.26}\) is set to the given \(\langle name\rangle\) automatically. The \(\langle init options\rangle\) allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 111. The new command is always created, irrespective of an already existing command with the same name.

\begin{verbatim}
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\DeclareTCBoxFit\{\mybox\}{O{}m!o}{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, width=#2, height=#2/3*2, IfValueTF={#3}{height=#3}{}}, #1
\mybox[colback=yellow]{5cm}{\lipsum[2]}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
\NewTCBoxFit\[\langle init options\rangle\]{\langle name\rangle}{\langle specification\rangle}{\langle options\rangle}
\end{verbatim}

Operates like \texttt{\DeclareTCBoxFit}, but based on \texttt{\NewDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{\DeclareDocumentCommand}. An error is issued if \(\langle name\rangle\) has already been defined.

\begin{verbatim}
\RenewTCBoxFit\[\langle init options\rangle\]{\langle name\rangle}{\langle specification\rangle}{\langle options\rangle}
\end{verbatim}

Operates like \texttt{\DeclareTCBoxFit}, but based on \texttt{\RenewDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{\DeclareDocumentCommand}. An existing command is redefined.

\begin{verbatim}
\ProvideTCBoxFit\[\langle init options\rangle\]{\langle name\rangle}{\langle specification\rangle}{\langle options\rangle}
\end{verbatim}

Operates like \texttt{\DeclareTCBoxFit}, but based on \texttt{\ProvideDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{\DeclareDocumentCommand}. The command \(\langle name\rangle\) is only created if it is not already defined.

460
\DeclareTotalTCBoxFit[(init options)]{⟨name⟩}{⟨specification⟩}{⟨options⟩}{⟨content⟩}

Creates a new command \(⟨name⟩\) based on \texttt{tcboxfit} \cite{426}. In contrast to \texttt{DeclareTCBoxFit} \cite{460}, also the \(⟨content⟩\) of the \texttt{tcboxfit} is specified. Basically, \texttt{DeclareTotalTCBoxFit} operates like \texttt{DeclareDocumentCommand}. This means, the new command \(⟨name⟩\) is constructed with the given argument \(⟨specification⟩\). The \(⟨options⟩\) are given to the underlying \texttt{tcboxfit} \cite{426} which is filled with the specified \(⟨content⟩\).

Note that \texttt{/tcb/savedelimiter} \cite{26} is set to the given \(⟨name⟩\) automatically. The \(⟨init options⟩\) allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 111. The new command is always created, irrespective of an already existing command with the same name.

\begin{verbatim}
\% \usepackage{lipsum}
\DeclareTotalTCBoxFit{\multibox}{0\{}\mod\{10\} m \}
  {\nobeforeafter, colback=red!5\!white, colframe=red!75\!black, width=#2, height=#2/3*2, valign=center, #1}
  \{ \foreach \n in {1,...,#3} \{ \#4 \}
\multibox{5cm}{I shall not repeat.}
\multibox[colframe=blue!75\!white]{5cm}{20}{I shall not repeat.}\multibox{14cm}{100}{I shall not repeat.}
\end{verbatim}

\NewTotalTCBoxFit[(init options)]{⟨name⟩}{⟨specification⟩}{⟨options⟩}{⟨content⟩}

Operates like \texttt{DeclareTotalTCBoxFit}, but based on \texttt{NewDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{DeclareDocumentCommand}. An error is issued if \(⟨name⟩\) has already been defined.

\RenewTotalTCBoxFit[(init options)]{⟨name⟩}{⟨specification⟩}{⟨options⟩}{⟨content⟩}

Operates like \texttt{DeclareTotalTCBoxFit}, but based on \texttt{RenewDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{DeclareDocumentCommand}. An existing command is redefined.

\ProvideTotalTCBoxFit[(init options)]{⟨name⟩}{⟨specification⟩}{⟨options⟩}{⟨content⟩}

Operates like \texttt{DeclareTotalTCBoxFit}, but based on \texttt{ProvideDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{DeclareDocumentCommand}. The command \(⟨name⟩\) is only created if it is not already defined.
The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

\tcbuselibrary{external}

The purpose of this library is to support externalization of document snippets like graphics or boxes which can be compiled stand-alone. These snippets are written to external files, compiled and the resulting pdf files are included to the main document as images. The whole procedure saves compilation time, if such a snippet is costly to compile but needs to compile just once or very seldom.

There are very good alternatives to this library. One should consider the \texttt{standalone} package or the \textsc{TikZ} externalization library instead. The \texttt{LIB}\texttt{external} library is something in between and can be seen as poor man variant of the \textsc{TikZ} externalization library.

The main differences between \textsc{TikZ} externalization and \texttt{LIB\texttt{external}} are:

- \textsc{TikZ} \texttt{external} compiles the whole original document in a sophisticated way while \texttt{LIB\texttt{external}} uses only the preamble or a part of the preamble of the original document.
- \textsc{TikZ} \texttt{external} can automatically externalize all \texttt{tikzpicture} environments while \texttt{LIB\texttt{external}} externalizes marked snippets only.
- Code snippets to be externalized by \texttt{LIB\texttt{external}} are not restricted to \texttt{tikzpicture} environments. But these snippets have to be stand-alone without dependencies to the rest of the document.

Why should somebody use \texttt{LIB\texttt{external}} instead of the more powerful \textsc{TikZ} \texttt{external}? One reason could be compilation speed, but the main reason for creating the library at all was that \textsc{TikZ} \texttt{external} tends to choke on complicated documents where the sophisticated mechanism stumbles. Since \texttt{LIB\texttt{external}} does not use the original document body for compilation, this cannot happen.

Source snippets are compiled, if their \texttt{md5} checksum has changed. They are not compiled automatically, if option settings are changed or anything outside the snippet is changed. Use \texttt{/tcb/external/force remake} to force compilation in this case or simply delete the externalized pdf oder \texttt{md5} files.

To use the externalization options, the compiler has to be called with the -shell-escape permission to authorize potentially dangerous system calls. Be warned that this is a security risk.
24.1 Preparation of a Document for Externalization

The preamble of the main document has to contain the \texttt{\texttt{c}}} \texttt{EXTERNALIZE} command. Without this command, no externalization operation will be executed.

\textbf{\texttt{c}}} \texttt{EXTERNALIZE}

It is mandatory for externalization that this command is used once in the preamble of the main document. Every setting before \texttt{\texttt{c}}} \texttt{EXTERNALIZE} will also be used for compiling an external snippet. Every setting after \texttt{\texttt{c}}} \texttt{EXTERNALIZE} will be ignored for compiling an external snippet. Place this command right before \texttt{\begin{document}}, if you are not absolutely sure about another place.

The main document has to look like the following:

\begin{verbatim}
\documentclass[a4paper]{book}% for example
\usepackage{...}% anything
% ...% Tpyically, all or the very most settings for the document.
\tcbEXTERNALIZE% Typically, just before \begin{document}
% Additional settings which are ABSOLUTELY irrelevant for the
% stand-alone snippets.
%\begin{document}
% The document.
% This also contains the marked snippets for externalization.
\end{document}
\end{verbatim}

During compilation, a \texttt{/tc\textbackslash b/external/runner} file is dynamically created (several times). This is the actual main file for compiling an externalized snippet.

\texttt{\texttt{c}}} \texttt{EXTERNALIZE}

Sets the \texttt{\texttt{c}}} \texttt{EXTERNALIZE} for dynamically created \texttt{\texttt{c}}} \texttt{EXTERNALIZE} file. This is the actual main file for a document snippet. Typically, the initial setting is not needed to be changed.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{external/runner=myrunner.tex}
\end{verbatim}

The \texttt{\texttt{c}}} \texttt{EXTERNALIZE} is prefixed to any \texttt{\texttt{c}}} \texttt{EXTERNALIZE} \texttt{\texttt{c}}} \texttt{EXTERNALIZE} for an externalization snippet. The initial setting implies saving all snippets into an \texttt{\texttt{c}}} \texttt{EXTERNALIZE} subdirectory. Depending on the operation system, the subdirectory may have to be created manually once.

\begin{verbatim}
% Use a 'real' prefix instead of writing into a subdirectory:
\tcbset{external/prefix=ext_}
\end{verbatim}

If set to \texttt{\texttt{c}}} \texttt{EXTERNALIZE}, the marked snippets are compiled if necessary. If set to \texttt{\texttt{c}}} \texttt{EXTERNALIZE}, the marked snippets are not compiled but included as text. \texttt{\texttt{c}}} \texttt{EXTERNALIZE} can only be used after \texttt{\texttt{c}}} \texttt{EXTERNALIZE}.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{external/force remake=true|false}(default true, initially false)
\end{verbatim}

If set to \texttt{\texttt{c}}} \texttt{EXTERNALIZE}, the marked snippets are always compiled. If set to \texttt{\texttt{c}}} \texttt{EXTERNALIZE}, the marked snippets are compiled only if necessary. The necessity is given, if a compiled pdf file is missing or the \texttt{md5} checksum of the source snippet has changed.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{external/prefix=ext_}
\end{verbatim}

Shortcut for setting \texttt{\texttt{c}}} \texttt{EXTERNALIZE} to \texttt{\texttt{c}}} \texttt{EXTERNALIZE}.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{external/prefix=ext_}
\end{verbatim}

Shortcut for setting \texttt{\texttt{c}}} \texttt{EXTERNALIZE} to \texttt{\texttt{c}}} \texttt{EXTERNALIZE}.
\begin{tcbexternal}{example_tikzpicture}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c] (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{tcbexternal}

If a \texttt{tcolorbox} \textsuperscript{P.12} is externalized, one should use /tcb/nobeforeafter \textsuperscript{P.81} for the box. Indentation and distances to the text before and after have to be given separately outside the \texttt{tcbexternal} environment.

\begin{tcbexternal}[minipage]{example_tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[nobeforeafter,enhanced,\texttt{fonttitle}\texttt{=bfseries},title=Externalized Box,\texttt{colframe}=red!50!black,\texttt{drop fuzzy shadow},\texttt{interior style}=\texttt{fill overzoom image=goldshade.png}]
This complete \texttt{tcolorbox} is externalized. One cannot use numbered boxes here. Note the \texttt{minipage} option which tells the current line width to the external snippet.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbexternal}

\textbf{Externalized Box}
This complete \texttt{tcolorbox} is externalized. One cannot use numbered boxes here. Note the \texttt{minipage} option which tells the current line width to the external snippet.
Externalized Box

The interior of the tcolorbox is externalized. One can use numbered boxes without problems. Note that the text color has to be set for the text manually since it is converted into an image.

\begin{tcbexternal}[minipage]{example_tabularx}
\newcolumntype{Y}{>{\raggedleft\arraybackslash}X}
\begin{tabularx}{\linewidth}{|l||Y|Y|Y|Y||Y|}
\hline
  Group & One & Two & Three & Four & Sum \\
\hline
  Red  & 1000.00 & 2000.00 & 3000.00 & 4000.00 & 10000.00 \\
\hline
  Green & 2000.00 & 3000.00 & 4000.00 & 5000.00 & 14000.00 \\
\hline
  Blue  & 3000.00 & 4000.00 & 5000.00 & 6000.00 & 18000.00 \\
\hline
  Sum & 6000.00 & 9000.00 & 12000.00 & 15000.00 & 42000.00 \\
\hline
\end{tabularx}
\end{tcbexternal}

\texttt{/tcb/external/name=\langle name\rangle } \\
(no default, initially \texttt{unnamed})

The \langle name\rangle is automatically prefixed with \texttt{/tcb/external/prefix=P.463}. In combination, this has to be a unique file name for externalization. Typically, this key is not used directly but is set indirectly as mandatory parameter, see \texttt{tcbexternal P.464}.
This is an externalized version of \texttt{tcolorbox}\textsuperscript{P.12} created using \texttt{\textbackslash newtcbexternalizetcolorbox}\textsuperscript{P.471}:

\begin{extcolorbox}
\begin{minipage}{example_extcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{enhanced}
colframe=red!50!black, colback=yellow!10, 
fonttitle=\bfseries, drop fuzzy shadow, 
title=My external box
\end{enhanced}
\end{tcolorbox}
This box is completely externalized.
\end{minipage}
\end{tcolorbox}

\end{extcolorbox}

\begin{extcolorbox}
My external box
This box is completely externalized.
\begin{tcolorbox}
Inner box.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{extcolorbox}

- \textbf{Never} externalize numbered boxes.
- \textbf{Never} externalize boxes which contain references to other things, e.g. using \texttt{\ref} or \texttt{\cite}.
- \textbf{Never} externalize breakable boxes.
\begin{extikzpicture}\[
⟨options⟩\]
\end{extikzpicture}

This is an externalized version of \texttt{tikzpicture} created using \texttt{\newtcbexternalizeenvironment} \cite{P.471}:

\begin{center}
\begin{extikzpicture}
\preamble{\usepackage{pgfplots}}, % add package for external graph
\input source on error=false, % do not load source on error
\end{extikzpicture}
\pgfplotsset{width=12cm}
\begin{axis}
[3d box=background,grid=major,
xlabel=$x$, ylabel=$y$, zlabel=$z$, view/h=40,
mesh/interior colormap name=hot, colormap/blackwhite, z buffer=sort,domain=0:90,y domain=0:60, zmin=0,zmax=2,z post scale=1.2,]
\addplot3[surf,mesh/interior colormap name=blackwhite, colormap/hot,] ( {cos(x)},{sin(x)}, {2*sin(y)} );
\addplot3[surf] ( {2*cos(x)*cos(y)},{2*sin(x)*cos(y)}, {2*sin(y)} );
\end{axis}
\end{extikzpicture}
\end{center}

⟨options⟩ and ⟨name⟩ are given to the underlying \texttt{tcbexternal} \cite{P.464} environment, while ⟨tikz options⟩ are given to \texttt{tikzpicture}.
The text content of a `tcblisting` is externalized with the given \langle name \rangle. Note that the listing part is not externalized.

\begin{tcblisting}{externalize listing, bicolor,colback=yellow!10,colframe=yellow!50!black, colbacklower=white,center lower}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c] (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{tcblisting}

Combination of \texttt{/tcb/externalize listing} and \texttt{/tcb/external/force remake}.

The text content of a `dispExample*` is externalized with the given \langle name \rangle. Note that the listing part is not externalized.

\begin{dispExample*}{sidebyside,externalize example=example_example}
\tikz\path[shading=ball, ball color=red] circle (7mm);
\end{dispExample*}

Combination of \texttt{/tcb/externalize example} and \texttt{/tcb/external/force remake}.
24.3 Customization

The snippet box is surrounded with a safety border with a thickness of \langle length \rangle. This border is automatically trimmed during picture inclusion. The reason for this mechanism is to catch box content which extrudes over the bounding box. For example, shadows of a \texttt{tcolorbox} are painted outside the bounding box and would be lost otherwise.

Surrounds the exported snippet text with an environment \langle env \rangle without parameters. Note that this option is ignored for \texttt{/tcb/externalize listing} \textsuperscript{P.468}.

If set to true, the \texttt{\begin} and \texttt{\end} code of \texttt{/tcb/external/environment} is appended with a percent sign. For verbatim environments, this option typically has to be set to false.

Surrounds the exported snippet text with a minipage. The optional \langle length \rangle parameter sets the width of the minipage. Note that the default width is the current line width of the main document. See \texttt{tcbexternal} \textsuperscript{P.464} for examples. Note that this option is ignored for \texttt{/tcb/externalize listing} \textsuperscript{P.468}.

Removes any text which was set to surround the snippet. This removes the setting of \texttt{/tcb/external/minipage}, but is independent of \texttt{/tcb/external/safety}.

Sets the name of the compiler for the snippets. Note that this compiler has to support the \texttt{\pdfmdfivesum} primitive e.g. using the \texttt{pdftexcmds} package. This should work for xelatex and lualatex.

Sets the number of compiler runs for the snippet.

If set to true, the source code of the snippet is loaded instead of the failed pdf picture. Typically, this will lead to an error stop at the faulty place of the source and such helps detecting the cause. If the source input compiles without error, the document setup may be incorrect, see Section 24.1 on page 463. Maybe, the \texttt{external/} subdirectory has to be created manually in this case, see \texttt{/tcb/external/prefix} \textsuperscript{P.463}.

If the option is set to false, the compilation stops immediately on an error. The log file of the external snippet has to be consulted for error messages in this case.

\begin{tcbexternal}[minipage,runs=2]{example_raster}
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height, size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
\tcbitem One
\tcbitem Two
\tcbitem Three
\tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}
\end{tcbexternal}

\begin{tcbexternal}[input source on error=true]{example_raster}
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height, size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
\tcbitem One
\tcbitem Two
\tcbitem Three
\tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}
\end{tcbexternal}
The given \textit{code} is added before the snippet document. Typically, this means before \texttt{documentclass}. This is not used for compilation of the main document.

The given \textit{options} are passed to the given \textit{package} for the snippet document. This is a shortcut for using \texttt{/tcb/external/preclass} with \texttt{PassOptionsToPackage}. This not used for compilation of the main document.

The given \textit{options} are passed to the given \textit{class} for the snippet document. This is a shortcut for using \texttt{/tcb/external/preclass} with \texttt{PassOptionsToClass}. This not used for compilation of the main document.

Removes all additional \texttt{/tcb/external/preclass} settings.

The given \textit{code} is added to the preamble of the snippet document. This is not used for compilation of the main document.

The given \textit{options} are added as parameter for \texttt{tcbset} to the preamble of the snippet document. This are not used for compilation of the main document.

Removes all additional \texttt{/tcb/external/preamble} settings.

Expands to \textit{true}, if executed during snippet compilation, and to \textit{false}, if executed during main document compilation. This can be used before \texttt{tcbEXTERNALIZE} to give different setting to snippet and main document.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbifexternal{(true)}{(false)}
  \usepackage{onlyforexternal}
}{\usepackage{onlyformain}}
\end{verbatim}
\newtcbexternalizeenvironment\{\langle newenv \rangle\}\{\langle env \rangle\}\{\langle options \rangle\}\{\langle begin \rangle\}\{\langle end \rangle\}

Creates a new environment \langle newenv \rangle which is based on \texttt{tcbexternal} \footnote{P.464}. This environment takes \textit{at least} one optional parameter and one mandatory parameter. These two parameters are passed to \texttt{tcbexternal} \footnote{P.464}. Further, the given \langle options \rangle are always added to the option list of \texttt{tcbexternal} \footnote{P.464}.

The environment content is externalized and the external snippet is surrounded by an environment \langle env \rangle. All further parameters of \langle newenv \rangle are given to \langle env \rangle as parameters. The included image is prepended by \langle begin \rangle and appended by \langle end \rangle.

\texttt{extikzpicture} \footnote{P.467} is an example application for \texttt{\newtcbexternalizeenvironment}.

\begin{extabular}{example_tabular}{|l|p{6cm}|r|}
\hline
A & B & C \\
\hline
a & This table is externalized as snippet. Obviously, this only makes sense for highly complex tables. & b \\
\hline
\end{extabular}

\renewtcbexternalizeenvironment\{\langle newenv \rangle\}\{\langle env \rangle\}\{\langle options \rangle\}\{\langle begin \rangle\}\{\langle end \rangle\}

Identical to \texttt{\newtcbexternalizeenvironment}, but the environment \langle newenv \rangle is created by \texttt{\renewenvironment} instead of \texttt{\newenvironment}.

\newtcbexternalizetcolorbox\{\langle newenv \rangle\}\{\langle env \rangle\}\{\langle options \rangle\}\{\langle begin end options \rangle\}

Creates a new environment \langle newenv \rangle which is based on \texttt{tcbexternal} \footnote{P.464}. This environment takes \textit{at least} one optional parameter and one mandatory parameter. These two parameters are passed to \texttt{tcbexternal} \footnote{P.464}. Further, the given \langle options \rangle are always added to the option list of \texttt{tcbexternal} \footnote{P.464}.

The environment content is externalized and the external snippet is surrounded by an environment \langle env \rangle. All further parameters of \langle newenv \rangle are given to \langle env \rangle as parameters. \textbf{In contrast to \texttt{\newtcbexternalizeenvironment}, the environment \langle env \rangle is intended to be based on \texttt{tcolorbox} \footnote{P.12} or \texttt{tcblisting} \footnote{P.311}. The \langle begin end options \rangle are options for settings the space before and after the included image using \texttt{/tcb/before} \footnote{P.81}, \texttt{/tcb/before skip} \footnote{P.83}, \texttt{/tcb/after} \footnote{P.81}, or \texttt{/tcb/after skip} \footnote{P.83}.

Use the exact identical values for \texttt{/tcb/before} \footnote{P.81} and \texttt{/tcb/after} \footnote{P.81} inside \langle begin end options \rangle as they were used for definition of \langle env \rangle! Otherwise, externalized and non-externalized version will have different spacings.

\texttt{extcolorbox} \footnote{P.466} is an example application for \texttt{\newtcbexternalizetcolorbox}. 

\begin{extcolorbox}{example_colorbox}{\langle newenv \rangle\{\langle env \rangle\}\{\langle options \rangle\}\{\langle begin \rangle\}\{\langle end \rangle\}}

\begin{example_colorbox}{\langle begin \rangle\langle end \rangle}{\langle options \rangle}

This is an example color box.
\end{example_colorbox}
Definition in the preamble:
\newtcblisting\{myownlisting\}[2][]{
  enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  colbacktitle=red!50!yellow,before skip=6pt,after skip=6pt,
  title={#2},#1}

\newtcbexternalizetcolorbox\{exmyownlisting\}{myownlisting}\% 
{minipage,environment with percent=false}\% 
{before skip=6pt,after skip=6pt}\% same values as for mylisting

\begin{exmyownlisting}{example_mylisting}\% <- name for the external file
  {My externalized example box}
This is my \LaTeX\ box.
\end{exmyownlisting}

My externalized example box

This is my \LaTeX\ box.

This is my \TeX\ box.

\textbf{N 2015-03-11} \texttt{\renewtcbexternalizetcolorbox\{\newenv\}\{\env\}\{\options\}\{\begin{end options}\}}

Identical to \texttt{\renewtcbexternalizetcolorbox \*P.471}, but the environment \{\newenv\} is created by \texttt{\renewenvironment} instead of \texttt{\newenvironment}.

\textbf{N 2016-07-14} \texttt{\tcbiffileprocess\{\condition\}\{\source\}\{\md5-file\}\{\target\}\{\true\}\{\false\}}

This is a low-level macro which is internally used. The MD5 digest of a \{\source\} file is compared with a stored MD5 digest from an auxiliary \{\md5-file\}. If they are not equal, the auxiliary \{\md5-file\} is updated to store the current MD5 digest. Further,
\begin{itemize}
  \item if \{\condition\} equals 0, \{\true\} is executed.
  \item if \{\condition\} equals 1:
    \begin{itemize}
      \item If the current and stored MD5 digests were different, \{\true\} is executed.
      \item Otherwise, if the \{\target\} file is not existing, \{\true\} is executed.
      \item Otherwise, if the \{\target\} file is older than the \{\md5-file\}, \{\true\} is executed.
      \item Otherwise, \{\false\} is executed.
    \end{itemize}
  \item if \{\condition\} equals 2, \{\false\} is executed.
\end{itemize}

The intended processing purpose of the \{\true\} code is to produce a \{\target\} file from the given \{\source\} file.
24.4 Troubleshooting and FAQ

- I use the default settings, but the \texttt{external} subdirectory is not created.
  Depending on operating system and compiler, an \texttt{external} subdirectory is automatically created or not. If not, create such a directory manually or add the following to your document\(^5\):

  \ShellEscape{mkdir external}

  or

  \ShellEscape{mkdir -p external}

  If the combination of /tcb/external/prefix\(^\text{P.463}\) and chosen snippet name points to another subdirectory than \texttt{external}, this has to be adapted.

- I use the \texttt{minted} package and I get a cache directory for every externalized snippet.
  To avoid this problem, there are several ways.

  - If you do not need \texttt{minted} inside the snippet code, you may use \texttt{\usepackage{minted}} \text{after} \texttt{\tcbEXTERNALIZE}\(^\text{P.463}\) or use \texttt{\tcbifexternal}\(^\text{P.470}\) to switch \texttt{minted} off for the external code. If \texttt{minted} is already included by another package, add the following to your preamble:

    \texttt{\tcbset{external/PassOptionsToPackage={draft}{minted}}}

  - If \texttt{minted} is needed for the snippet code, caching can be switched off by adding the following to your preamble:

    \texttt{\tcbset{external/PassOptionsToPackage={cache=false}{minted}}}

    Alternatively, the \texttt{cachedir} option of \texttt{minted} may be used to redirect the cache.

\(^5\)The \texttt{shellesc} package is loaded automatically by the library.
This library has the single purpose to support \LaTeX{} package documentations like this one. Actually, the visual nature follows the approach from Till Tantau’s \texttt{pgf} \cite{pgf} documentation. Typically, this library is assumed to be used in conjunction with the class \texttt{ltxdoc} or alike. Denis Bitouzé, Muzimuzhi, and many others provided very valuable input for this library.

The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbuselibrary{documentation}
\end{verbatim}

This also loads the library \texttt{skins}, see Section 10 on page 152, the library \texttt{raster}, see Section 15 on page 288, the library \texttt{listings}, see Section 16 on page 310, the library \texttt{xparse}, see Section 23 on page 449, and a bunch of packages, namely \texttt{pifont}, \texttt{marvosym}, \texttt{makeidx}, \texttt{marginnote}, \texttt{refcount}, and \texttt{hyperref}.

The package \texttt{makeidx} is loaded only, if \texttt{\printindex} is not already defined. Therefore, one can include an alternative to \texttt{makeidx} like \texttt{imakeidx} before the library \texttt{documentation} is used.

The package \texttt{marginnote} is loaded only, if \texttt{\marginnote} is not already defined.

In contrast to other \texttt{tcolorbox} options, the option settings for \texttt{documentation} are typically not getting reset by \texttt{/tcb/reset} \cite{P.109}, i.e. they keep their values for embedded boxes.

In combination with DocStrip, \texttt{/tcb/verbatim ignore percent} \cite{P.130} may be helpful.

For UTF-8 support load (ignore this when using XeLaTeX):

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbuselibrary{listingsutf8,documentation}
\end{verbatim}

For \texttt{minted} \cite{minted} support, load:

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbuselibrary{documentation,minted}
\tcbset{listing engine=minted}
\end{verbatim}

\subsection{Macros of the Library}

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{docCommand}[(options)]{(name)}{(parameters)}
\langle command description\rangle
\end{docCommand}
\end{verbatim}

Documents a \LaTeX{} macro with given \texttt{(name)} where \texttt{(name)} is written without backslash. The given \texttt{(options)} are set with \texttt{\tcbset} \cite{P.13}. This macro takes mandatory or optional \texttt{(parameters)}. It is automatically indexed and can be referenced with \texttt{\refCom} \cite{P.485} \texttt{(name)}.
\begin{docCommand}{foomakedocSubKey}\{\marg{name}\marg{key path}\}
  Creates a new environment \meta{name} based on \refEnv{docKey} for the
documentation of keys with the given \meta{key path}.
\end{docCommand}

\foomakedocSubKey{⟨name ⟩}{⟨key path ⟩}
  Creates a new environment ⟨name⟩ based on docKey \^P. 478 for the
documentation of keys with the given ⟨key path⟩.

\begin{docCommand}\[color definition=blue\]{foomakedocSubKey*}\%
  \{\marg{name}\marg{key path}\}
  Creates a new environment \meta{name} based on \refEnv{docKey} for the
documentation of keys with the given \meta{key path}.
\end{docCommand}

\foomakedocSubKey*{⟨name ⟩}{⟨key path ⟩}
  Creates a new environment ⟨name⟩ based on docKey \^P. 478 for the
documentation of keys with the given ⟨key path⟩.

\begin{docCommand*}\{(options)\}{⟨name ⟩}{⟨parameters ⟩}
  ⟨command description⟩
\end{docCommand*}

Identical to docCommand \^P. 474, but without index entry.

\begin{docCommands}\{(options)\}{⟨variant1 ⟩,⟨variant2 ⟩,...}
  ⟨command description⟩
\end{docCommands}

Documents several (similar) \LaTeX{} macro variants simultaneously. The given ⟨options⟩
are set with \tcbset \^P.13 and are valid for all variants and the documentation text. Every
variant is described by an option set ⟨variant1⟩, ⟨variant2⟩, and so on. The most crucial
options are /tcb/doc name \^P.488 and /tcb/doc parameter \^P.488.

\begin{docCommands}
  doc no index, % no index entries for this example
  doc name = newtheorem,
  doc parameter = \marg{envname},
  \}
  \{ },
  \{ doc parameter = \marg{envname}\oarg{numbered within} },
  \{ doc parameter = \oarg{numbered like}\marg{envname} },
  \{ doc name = newtheorem* \},
\} example
\end{docCommands}

\newtheorem{⟨envname⟩}
\newtheorem{⟨envname⟩}{⟨numbered within⟩}
\newtheorem{⟨numbered like⟩}{⟨envname⟩}
\newtheorem*{⟨envname⟩}

example
Documents a \LaTeX environment with given \langle name \rangle. The given \langle options \rangle are set with \texttt{\tcbset\texttt{P.13}. This environment takes mandatory or optional \langle parameters \rangle. It is automatically indexed and can be referenced with \texttt{\refEnv\texttt{P.485\langle name \rangle}}.

\begin{docEnvironment}{foocolorbox}{\oarg{options}}\protect\[\langle\text{options}\rangle\]
This is the main environment to create an accentuated colored text box with rounded corners and, optionally, two parts.
\end{docEnvironment}

\begin{docEnvironment}{foocolorbox*}{\oarg{options}}\protect\[\langle\text{options}\rangle\]
This is the main environment to create an accentuated colored text box with rounded corners and, optionally, two parts.
\end{docEnvironment}

\begin{docEnvironment}\%
  [doclang/environment content=My content text]\%
  \{foocolorbox*\}{\oarg{options}}\protect\[\langle\text{options}\rangle\]
This is the main environment to create an accentuated colored text box with rounded corners and, optionally, two parts.
\end{docEnvironment}

\begin{docEnvironment*}\%
  \{foocolorbox*\}{\oarg{options}}\protect\[\langle\text{options}\rangle\]
This is the main environment to create an accentuated colored text box with rounded corners and, optionally, two parts.
\end{docEnvironment*}

Identical to \texttt{docEnvironment}, but without index entry.
Documents several (similar) \LaTeX{} environment variants simultaneously. The given \texttt{(options)} are set with \texttt{\tcbset} \cite{P.13} and are valid for all variants and the documentation text. Every variant is described by an option set \texttt{(variant1)}, \texttt{(variant2)}, and so on. The most crucial options are \texttt{/tcb/doc name} \cite{P.488} and \texttt{/tcb/doc parameter} \cite{P.488}.

\begin{docEnvironments}
\ documentation text
\end{docEnvironments}

\begin{example}
\begin{docEnvironments}
\doc no index, % no index entries for this example
\doc parameter = \texttt{\oarg(options)\marg(title)},
\doclang/environment content = box content,
\}
\{
\doc name = redbox,
\doc description = a red colored box,
\},
\{
\doc name = greenbox,
\doc description = a green colored box,
\},
\{
\doc name = bluebox,
\doc description = a blue colored box,
\},
\{
\doc name = custombox,
\doc parameter = \texttt{\oarg(options)\marg{color}\marg{title}},
\doc description = a colored box,
\},
\}
\end{example}

\begin{redbox}[(options)]{(title)}
(a red colored box)
\end{redbox}

\begin{greenbox}[(options)]{(title)}
(a green colored box)
\end{greenbox}

\begin{bluebox}[(options)]{(title)}
(a blue colored box)
\end{bluebox}

\begin{custombox}[(options)]{(color)}{(title)}
(a colored box)
\end{custombox}
Documents a key with given ⟨name⟩ and an optional ⟨key path⟩. The given ⟨options⟩ are set with \texttt{tcbset} \textsuperscript{P.13}. This key takes mandatory or optional ⟨parameters⟩ as value with a short ⟨description⟩. It is automatically indexed and can be referenced with \texttt{refKey} \textsuperscript{P.488}\{⟨name⟩\}.

```
\begin{docKey} [⟨key path⟩] [⟨options⟩] {⟨name⟩} {⟨parameters⟩} {⟨description⟩}
⟨key description⟩
\end{docKey}
```

\begin{docKey}[foo]{footitle}{=\texttt{meta}{text}}{no default, initially empty}
Creates a heading line with \texttt{meta}{text} as content.
\end{docKey}

```
/foo/footitle={text} (no default, initially empty)
```

Creates a heading line with ⟨text⟩ as content.

Identical to \texttt{docKey}, but without index entry.

```
\begin{docKeys} [⟨options⟩] {⟨variant1⟩, ⟨variant2⟩, ...}
⟨key description⟩
\end{docKeys}
```

Documents several (similar) key variants simultaneously. The given ⟨options⟩ are set with \texttt{tcbset} \textsuperscript{P.13} and are valid for all variants and the documentation text. Every variant is described by an option set ⟨variant1⟩, ⟨variant2⟩, and so on. The most crucial options are /tcb/doc keypath \textsuperscript{P.488}, /tcb/doc name \textsuperscript{P.488}, /tcb/doc parameter \textsuperscript{P.488}, and /tcb/doc description \textsuperscript{P.489}.

```
\begin{docKeys}
  \hspace{1em} doc no index, % no index entries for this example
  doc keypath = mykeyroot,
  doc parameter = (=\texttt{meta}{length}),
\}
\{ 
  \hspace{3em} doc name = width,
  \hspace{3em} doc description = initially \texttt{10cm},
\},
\{ 
  \hspace{3em} doc name = height,
  \hspace{3em} doc description = initially \texttt{7cm},
\},
\}
\hspace{1em} example
\end{docKeys}
```

```
/mykeyroot/width=(length) (initially 10cm)
/mykeyroot/height=(length) (initially 7cm)
```

example
Documents a TiKZ path operation with given \langle name \rangle. The given \langle options \rangle are set with \texttt{\tcbset}\hypertarget{P.13}{\ref{P.13}}. This TiKZ path operation takes mandatory or optional \langle parameters \rangle. It is automatically indexed and can be referenced with \texttt{\refPathOperation}\hypertarget{P.486}{\ref{P.486}}\langle name \rangle.

\begin{docPathOperation}\langle options \rangle\langle name \rangle\langle parameters \rangle
\langle operation description \rangle
\end{docPathOperation}

Imaginary path operation for illustration.

\begin{docPathOperation}\langle options \rangle\langle name \rangle\langle parameters \rangle
\langle command description \rangle
\end{docPathOperation}

Identical to \texttt{docPathOperation}, but without index entry.

\begin{docPathOperations}\langle options \rangle\langle variant1 \rangle,\langle variant2 \rangle,\ldots
\langle command description \rangle
\end{docPathOperations}

Documents several (similar) TiKZ path operation variants simultaneously. The given \langle options \rangle are set with \texttt{\tcbset}\hypertarget{P.13}{\ref{P.13}} and are valid for all variants and the documentation text. Every variant is described by an option set \langle variant1 \rangle, \langle variant2 \rangle, and so on. The most crucial options are \texttt{/tcb/doc name}\hypertarget{P.488}{\ref{P.488}} and \texttt{/tcb/doc parameter}\hypertarget{P.488}{\ref{P.488}}.

\begin{docPathOperations}

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{doc no index,}\% no index entries for this example
\item \{\item doc name = rectangle, doc parameter = \texttt{\meta{corner or cycle}}\},
\item \{\item doc name = circle, doc parameter = \texttt{\oarg{options}}\},
\item \{\item doc name = ellipse, doc parameter = \texttt{\oarg{options}}\},
\end{itemize}

\end{docPathOperations}

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path ... \texttt{rectangle}\langle corner or cycle \rangle \ldots;
\path ... \texttt{circle}\langle options \rangle \ldots;
\path ... \texttt{ellipse}\langle options \rangle \ldots;
\end{tikzpicture}
Documents a value with given \texttt{name}. Typically, this is a value for a key. The given \texttt{options} are set with \texttt{tcbset}. This value is automatically indexed for \texttt{docValue} and has no index entry for \texttt{docValue*}.

\begin{itemize}
\item A feasible value for \texttt{refKey}/foo/footitle is \texttt{docValue*foovalue}.
\item A feasible value for /foo/footitle \textsuperscript{P.478} is \texttt{foovalue}.
\end{itemize}

Documents an auxiliary or minor \LaTeX macro with given \texttt{name} where \texttt{name} is written without backslash. The given \texttt{options} are set with \texttt{tcbset}. This macro is automatically indexed for \texttt{docAuxCommand} and has no index entry for \texttt{docAuxCommand*}.

\begin{itemize}
\item The macro \texttt{docAuxCommand}{fooaux} holds some interesting data.
\item The macro \texttt{fooaux} holds some interesting data.
\end{itemize}

Documents an auxiliary or minor \LaTeX environment with given \texttt{name}. The given \texttt{options} are set with \texttt{tcbset}. This macro is automatically indexed for \texttt{docAuxEnvironment} and has no index entry for \texttt{docAuxEnvironment*}.

\begin{itemize}
\item The environment \texttt{docAuxEnvironment}{fooauxenv} holds some interesting data.
\item The environment \texttt{fooauxenv} holds some interesting data.
\end{itemize}

Documents an auxiliary key with given \texttt{name} and an optional \texttt{key path}. The given \texttt{options} are set with \texttt{tcbset}. It is automatically indexed for \texttt{docAuxKey} and has no index entry for \texttt{docAuxKey*}.

\begin{itemize}
\item The key \texttt{docAuxKey}[foo]{fooaux} holds some interesting data.
\item The key \texttt{/foo/fooaux} holds some interesting data.
\end{itemize}

Documents a counter with given \texttt{name}. The given \texttt{options} are set with \texttt{tcbset}. The counter is automatically indexed for \texttt{docCounter} and has no index entry for \texttt{docCounter*}.

\begin{itemize}
\item The counter \texttt{docCounter}{foocounter} can be used for computation.
\item The counter \texttt{foocounter} can be used for computation.
\end{itemize}
\texttt{docLength\{options\}\{name\}}
\texttt{\texttt{docLength}\*\{options\}\{name\}}

Documents a length with given \texttt{name}. The given \texttt{options} are set with \texttt{tcbset}^{p.13}. The length is automatically indexed for \texttt{docLength} and has no index entry for \texttt{docLength\*}.

| The length \texttt{docLength\{foolength\}} can be used for computation. |
| The length \texttt{foolength} can be used for computation. |

\texttt{docColor\{options\}\{name\}}
\texttt{\texttt{docColor}\*\{options\}\{name\}}

Documents a color with given \texttt{name}. The given \texttt{options} are set with \texttt{tcbset}^{p.13}. The color is automatically indexed for \texttt{docColor} and has no index entry for \texttt{docColor\*}.

| The color \texttt{docColor\{foocolor\}} is available. |
| The color \texttt{foocolor} is available. |

\texttt{\texttt{cs}\{name\}}

Macro from \texttt{ltxdoc} [3] to typeset a command word \texttt{name} where the backslash is prefixed. The library overwrites the original macro.

| This is a \texttt{cs\{foo-command\}}. |
| This is a \texttt{foo-command}. |

\texttt{\texttt{meta}\{text\}}

Macro from \texttt{doc} [8] to typeset a meta \texttt{text}. The library overwrites the original macro.

| This is a \texttt{meta\{text\}}. |
| This is a \texttt{\texttt{text}}. |

\texttt{\texttt{marg}\{text\}}

Macro from \texttt{ltxdoc} [3] to typeset a \texttt{\texttt{text}} with curly brackets as a mandatory argument. The library overwrites the original macro.

| This is a mandatory \texttt{marg\{argument\}}. |
| This is a mandatory \texttt{\{argument\}}. |

\texttt{\texttt{oarg}\{text\}}

Macro from \texttt{ltxdoc} [3] to typeset a \texttt{\texttt{text}} with square brackets as an optional argument. The library overwrites the original macro.

| This is an optional \texttt{oarg\{argument\}}. |
| This is an optional \texttt{\{argument\}}. |
\texttt{\{\texttt{text}\}}

Sets the given \texttt{text} with curly brackets.

Here we use \texttt{\{}some text\}. 

Here we use \{}some text\}.

\begin{\texttt{dispExample}}
\begin{environment content}
\end{environment content}
\end{\texttt{dispExample}}

Creates a colored box based on a \texttt{tcolorbox}\textsuperscript{P.12}. It displays the environment content as source code in the upper part and as compiled text in the lower part of the box. The appearance is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/documentation listing style}\textsuperscript{P.496} and the style \texttt{/tcb/docexample}\textsuperscript{P.496}. It may be changed by redefining this style.

\begin{\texttt{dispExample}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{\texttt{dispExample}}

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

\begin{\texttt{dispExample*}}{(\textit{options})}
\begin{environment content}
\end{environment content}
\end{\texttt{dispExample*}}

The starred version of \texttt{dispExample} takes \texttt{tcolorbox}\textsuperscript{P.12} \textit{options} as parameter. These \textit{options} are executed after \texttt{/tcb/docexample}\textsuperscript{P.496}.

\begin{\texttt{dispExample*}}{(sidebyside)}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{\texttt{dispExample*}}

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\begin{dispListing}
\begin{environment content}
\end{dispListing}

Creates a colored box based on a \texttt{tcolorbox}^\textsuperscript{P.12}. It displays the environment content as source code. The appearance is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/documentation listing style}^\textsuperscript{P.496} and the style \texttt{/tcb/docexample}^\textsuperscript{P.496}. It may be changed by redefining this style.

\begin{dispListing}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{dispListing}

\begin{dispListing*}{\langle options \rangle}
\begin{environment content}
\end{dispListing*}

The starred version of \texttt{dispListing} takes \texttt{tcolorbox}^\textsuperscript{P.12} \langle \texttt{options} \rangle as parameter. These \langle \texttt{options} \rangle are executed after \texttt{/tcb/docexample}^\textsuperscript{P.496}.

\begin{dispListing*}{\texttt{title=My listing}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{dispListing*}

\begin{absquote}
\begin{environment content}
\end{absquote}

Used to typeset an abstract as quoted and small text.

\begin{absquote}
|tcolorbox| provides an environment for colored and framed text boxes with a heading line. Optionally, such a box can be split in an upper and a lower part.
\end{absquote}

tcolorbox provides an environment for colored and framed text boxes with a heading line. Optionally, such a box can be split in an upper and a lower part.
\tcbmakedocSubKey\{⟨name⟩⟩\{⟨key path⟩⟩

Creates a new environment ⟨name⟩ based on docKey \textsuperscript{P.478} for the documentation of keys with the given ⟨key path⟩ as root. The new environment ⟨name⟩ takes the same parameters as docKey \textsuperscript{P.478} itself. A second starred environment ⟨name⟩ is also created, which is identical to ⟨name⟩ but without index entry.

\tcbmakedocSubKey\{docFooKey\}{foo}
\begin{docFooKey}{foodummy}{\text=\meta{nothing}}{no default, initially empty}
Some key.
\end{docFooKey}
\begin{docFooKey*}{foo another dummy}{\text=\meta{nothing}}{no default, initially empty}
Some key (not indexed).
\end{docFooKey*}

\begin{itemize}
\item [/foo/foodummy] = ⟨nothing⟩ (no default, initially empty)
\item [/foo/foo another dummy] = ⟨nothing⟩ (no default, initially empty)
\end{itemize}

Some key.

\tcbmakedocSubKeys\{⟨name⟩⟩\{⟨key path⟩⟩

Creates a new environment ⟨name⟩ based on docKeys \textsuperscript{P.478} for the documentation of keys with the given ⟨key path⟩ as root. The new environment ⟨name⟩ takes the same parameters as docKeys \textsuperscript{P.478} itself.

\tcbmakedocSubKeys\{docFooKeys\}{foo}
\begin{docFooKeys}[
  \text{doc parameter } = \text{\text=\meta{nothing}},
  \text{doc description } = \text{no default, initially empty},
] \{
  \{
    \text{doc name } = \text{foodummy 2},
  \},
  \{
    \text{doc name } = \text{foo another dummy 2},
    \text{doc no index},
  \}
\}
\text{Some description.}
\end{docFooKeys}

\begin{itemize}
\item [/foo/foodummy 2] = ⟨nothing⟩ (no default, initially empty)
\item [/foo/foo another dummy 2] = ⟨nothing⟩ (no default, initially empty)
\end{itemize}

Some description.
\refCom\{⟨name⟩\}
References a documented \LaTeX{} macro with given \langle name \rangle where \langle name \rangle is written without backslash. The page reference is suppressed if it links to the same page.

| We have created \refCom\{foomakedocSubKey\} as an example. |
| We have created \foomakedocSubKey\textsuperscript{P. 475} as an example. |

\refCom\*\{⟨name⟩\}
References a documented \LaTeX{} macro with given \langle name \rangle where \langle name \rangle is written without backslash. There is no page reference.

| We have created \refCom\*\{foomakedocSubKey\} as an example. |
| We have created \foomakedocSubKey as an example. |

\refEnv\{⟨name⟩\}
References a documented \LaTeX{} environment with given \langle name \rangle. The page reference is suppressed if it links to the same page.

| We have created \refEnv\{foocolorbox\} as an example. |
| We have created foocolorbox\textsuperscript{P. 476} as an example. |

\refEnv\*\{⟨name⟩\}
References a documented \LaTeX{} environment with given \langle name \rangle. There is no page reference.

| We have created \refEnv\*\{foocolorbox\} as an example. |
| We have created foocolorbox as an example. |

\refKey\{⟨name⟩\}
References a documented key with given \langle name \rangle where \langle name \rangle is the full path name of the key. The page reference is suppressed if it links to the same page.

| We have created \refKey\{/foo/footitle\} as an example. |
| We have created /foo/footitle\textsuperscript{P. 478} as an example. |

\refKey\*\{⟨name⟩\}
References a documented key with given \langle name \rangle where \langle name \rangle is the full path name of the key. There is no page reference.

| We have created \refKey\*{/foo/footitle} as an example. |
| We have created /foo/footitle as an example. |
\refPathOperation{⟨name⟩}

References a documented TikZ path operation with given ⟨name⟩. The page reference is suppressed if it links to the same page.

We have created \refPathOperation{fooop} as an example.

We have created fooop \hyperlink{P.479}{P. 479} as an example.

\refPathOperation*{⟨name⟩}

References a documented TikZ path operation with given ⟨name⟩. There is no page reference.

We have created \refPathOperation*{fooop} as an example.

We have created fooop as an example.

\refAux{⟨name⟩}

References some auxiliary environment, key, value, or color. The ⟨name⟩ is colored according to \hyperlink{P.498}{/tcb/color hyperlink} \P.498, if hyperref colorlinks are set, but there is no real link.

Some pages back, one can see \refAux{/foo/footitle} as an example.

Some pages back, one can see /foo/footitle as an example.

\refAuxcs{⟨name⟩}

References some auxiliary macro ⟨name⟩ where ⟨name⟩ is written without backslash. The ⟨name⟩ is colored according to \hyperlink{P.498}{/tcb/color hyperlink} \P.498, if hyperref colorlinks are set, but there is no real link.

Some pages back, one can see \refAuxcs{fooaux} as an example.

Some pages back, one can see \fooaux as an example.

\colDef{⟨text⟩}

Sets ⟨text⟩ with the command color, see \hyperlink{P.498}{/tcb/color command} \P.498.

This is my \colDef{text}.

This is my text.

\colOpt{⟨text⟩}

Sets ⟨text⟩ with the option color, see \hyperlink{P.498}{/tcb/color option} \P.498.

This is my \colOpt{text}.

This is my text.
\colFade{⟨text⟩}

Sets ⟨text⟩ with the fade color, see /tcb/color fade \textsuperscript{P.498}.

This is my \colFade{text}.
This is my text.

\tcbdocmarginnote[⟨options⟩]{⟨text⟩}

Create a tcolorbox note with the given ⟨text⟩ inside the margin using the marginnote package. The style of the tcolorbox is predefined and can be altered by /tcb/doc marginnote \textsuperscript{P.490} and the given ⟨options⟩.

Some text \tcbdocmarginnote{Note A} which is commented by a note inside the margin. Alternatively to |\tcbdocmarginnote|, you can always use |\marginnote| with a |tcolorbox| directly.\par
This is further text\%
\tcbdocmarginnote[colframe=blue!50!white,colback=blue!5!white]{Note B} with another note.

Some text which is commented by a note inside the margin. Alternatively to \tcbdocmarginnote, you can always use \marginnote with a tcolorbox directly.
This is further text with another note.

\tcbdocnew{⟨date⟩}

Auxiliary macro which typesets the /tcb/doclang/new \textsuperscript{P.499} text with the given ⟨date⟩. It may be redefined for customization.

\tcbdocnew{1981-10-29}.\par
% Next one is displayed in the margin:
\tcbdocmarginnote{\tcbdocnew{1978-02-09}}


\tcbdocupdated{⟨date⟩}

Auxiliary macro which typesets the /tcb/doclang/updated \textsuperscript{P.499} text with the given ⟨date⟩. It may be redefined for customization.

\tcbdocupdated{2014-09-19}.\par

25.2 Entry Content Option Keys

/tcb/doc name=(name) (no default, initially empty)
 Sets the \textit{name} of the entry to document, i.e. the \textit{name} of the command, environment, key, etc. For \texttt{docCommand} \cite{P.474}, \texttt{docEnvironment} \cite{P.476}, etc. the \textit{name} is set by a mandatory parameter, but can also be set by \texttt{/tcb/doc name}. \texttt{/tcb/doc name} also sets \textit{name} to \texttt{/tcb/doc label} \cite{P.489}, \texttt{/tcb/doc index} \cite{P.489}, and \texttt{/tcb/doc sort index} \cite{P.489}.

\begin{docCommands}
  \begin{verbatim}
  \begin{docCommands}
    doc no index, \% no index entries for this example
    doc name = bfseries,
  \end{docCommands}
  \end{verbatim}
  \bfseries
  Font setting to bold face.
  \end{docCommands}

/tcb/doc parameter=(parameters) (no default, initially empty)
 Sets the \textit{parameters} of the entry to document, i.e. the \textit{parameters} of the command, environment, key, etc. For \texttt{docCommand} \cite{P.474}, \texttt{docEnvironment} \cite{P.476}, etc. the \textit{parameters} is set by a mandatory option, but can also be set by \texttt{/tcb/doc parameter}.

\begin{docCommands}
  \begin{verbatim}
  \begin{docCommands}
    doc no index, \% no index entries for this example
    doc name = textbf,
    doc parameter = \marg{text},
  \end{docCommands}
  \end{verbatim}
  \textbf{⟨text⟩}
  Sets \textlangle text\rangle in bold face.
  \end{docCommands}

/tcb/doc keypath=(key path) (no default, initially empty)
 Sets the \textit{key path} of the key to document. For \texttt{docKey} \cite{P.478} and \texttt{docKey*} \cite{P.478} the \textit{key path} is set by a specialized option, but can also be set by \texttt{/tcb/doc keypath}.

\begin{docKeys}
  \begin{verbatim}
  \begin{docKeys}
    doc no index, \% no index entries for this example
    doc keypath = tikz,
    doc name = fill,
    doc parameter = \colOpt{=}\meta{color},
    doc description = default is scope's color setting,
  \end{docKeys}
  \end{verbatim}
  /tikz/fill=(color)
  (default is scope’s color setting)
  This option causes the path to be filled.
  \end{docKeys}
Sets a (short!) additional \textit{description} for \texttt{docCommand} \footnote{P.474}, \texttt{docEnvironment} \footnote{P.476}, or \texttt{docPathOperation} \footnote{P.479}. Such a description is mandatory for \texttt{docKey} \footnote{P.478}.

\begin{docCommand*}[doc description=my description]{myCommandF}{\marg{argument}}
  This is the documentation of \refCom{myCommandF} which takes one \meta{argument}. \refCom{myCommandF} does some funny things with its \meta{argument}.
\end{docCommand*}

\begin{docPathOperation*}[doc label=pathline]{-{}-}{\meta{coordinate or cycle}}
  This is the documentation of \refPathOperation{pathline}.
\end{docPathOperation*}

\begin{docCommands*}
  \texttt{doc name = l_tcobox_example_tl},
  \texttt{doc sort index = example_tl},  \% sorted unter e like example
\end{docCommands}
/tcb/doc into index=true|false  (default true, initially true)

If set to false, no index entries are written for the main documentation environments. The same effect is achieved by using e.g. docCommand*P.475 instead of docCommand*P.474.

N 2020-04-22 /tcb/doc no index  (style, initially unset)

If set, no index entries are written for the main documentation environments. This is a shortcut for using /tcb/doc into index=false.

N 2014-09-19 /tcb/doc marginnote=⟨options⟩  (no default, initially empty)

Sets style ⟨options⟩ for the displayed box of the \tcbdocmarginnote*P.487 command.

\begin{docCommand}
\{doc marginnote={colframe=blue!50!white,colback=blue!5!white}\}
\text{This is some text} \tcbdocmarginnote{Note A}
\text{which is commented by a note inside the margin.}
\end{docCommand}

This is some text which is commented by a note inside the margin.

N 2014-09-19 /tcb/doc new=⟨date⟩  (style, no default)

Adds a a marginnote with a “New: ⟨date⟩” message at the beginning of the upper box part. The intended use is inside the option list of docCommand*P.474, docEnvironment*P.476, etc.

\begin{docCommand}
\{doc new=2000-01-01\}{foosomething}{\marg{⟨text⟩}}
\text{Some command for something.}
\end{docCommand}

\text{New: 2000-01-01}
\text{foosomething}{⟨text⟩}
\text{Some command for something.}

N 2014-09-19 /tcb/doc updated=⟨date⟩  (style, no default)

Adds a marginnote with a “Updated: ⟨date⟩” message at the beginning of the upper box part. See /tcb/doc new.

N 2014-09-19 /tcb/doc new and updated={⟨new date⟩}{⟨update date⟩}  (style, no default)

Adds a marginnote with “New: ⟨new date⟩” and “Updated: ⟨update date⟩” messages at the beginning of the upper box part. See /tcb/doc new.
25.3 Entry Customization Option Keys

\begin{docCommand*}[doc left=2cm,doc left indent=-2cm]{myCommandA}{\marg{argument}}
This is the documentation of \refCom{myCommandA} which takes one \meta{argument}.\refCom{myCommandA} does some funny things with its \meta{argument}.
\end{docCommand*}
\myCommandA{⟨argument⟩}
This is the documentation of \myCommandA which takes one ⟨argument⟩. \myCommandA does some funny things with its ⟨argument⟩.

\begin{docCommand*}[doc right=2cm]{myCommandB}{\marg{argument}}
This is the documentation of \refCom{myCommandB} which takes one \meta{argument}.\refCom{myCommandB} does some funny things with its \meta{argument}.
\end{docCommand*}
\myCommandB{⟨argument⟩}
This is the documentation of \myCommandB which takes one ⟨argument⟩. \myCommandB does some funny things with its ⟨argument⟩.

\begin{docCommand*}[doc left indent=2cm]{myCommandC}{\marg{argument}}
This is the documentation of \refCom{myCommandC} which takes one \meta{argument}.\refCom{myCommandC} does some funny things with its \meta{argument}.
\end{docCommand*}
\myCommandC{⟨argument⟩}
This is the documentation of \myCommandC which takes one ⟨argument⟩. \myCommandC does some funny things with its ⟨argument⟩.

\begin{docCommand*}[doc right indent=-10mm,doc right=10mm,doc description=test value]{myCommandD}{\marg{argument}}
This is the documentation of \refCom{myCommandD} which takes one \meta{argument}.\refCom{myCommandD} does some funny things with its \meta{argument}.
\end{docCommand*}
\myCommandD{⟨argument⟩}
(test value)
This is the documentation of \myCommandD which takes one ⟨argument⟩. \myCommandD does some funny things with its ⟨argument⟩.
The head lines of the main documentation environments \texttt{docCommand} \P. 474, \texttt{docEnvironment} \P. 476, \texttt{docKey} \P. 478, etc, are \texttt{tcolorbox}es inside a \texttt{tcbraster} \P. 290. Options to the surrounding \texttt{tcbraster}s and the embedded \texttt{tcolorbox}es can be given using the following keys.

\textbf{\texttt{/tcb/doc raster command}=/\langle\text{options}\rangle} \quad \text{(no default, initially empty)}

Sets \langle\text{options}\rangle for the surrounding \texttt{tcbraster} \P. 290 of \texttt{docCommand} \P. 474, \texttt{docCommand*} \P. 475, and \texttt{docCommands} \P. 475.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{doc raster command={raster before skip=7mm,raster after skip=0mm}}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{docCommand*}{myCommandI}{\marg{argument}}
This is the documentation of \texttt{\refCom{myCommandI}} which takes one \texttt{\meta{argument}}. \texttt{\refCom{myCommandI}} does some funny things with its \texttt{\meta{argument}}.
\end{docCommand*}

\begin{verbatim}
\myCommandI\langle\text{argument}\rangle
This is the documentation of \texttt{\myCommandI} which takes one \langle\text{argument}\rangle. \texttt{\myCommandI} does some funny things with its \langle\text{argument}\rangle.
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{\texttt{/tcb/doc raster environment}=/\langle\text{options}\rangle} \quad \text{(no default, initially empty)}

Sets \langle\text{options}\rangle for the surrounding \texttt{tcbraster} \P. 290 of \texttt{docEnvironment} \P. 476, \texttt{docEnvironment*} \P. 476, and \texttt{docEnvironments} \P. 477.

\textbf{\texttt{/tcb/doc raster key}=/\langle\text{options}\rangle} \quad \text{(no default, initially empty)}

Sets \langle\text{options}\rangle for the surrounding \texttt{tcbraster} \P. 290 of \texttt{docKey} \P. 478, \texttt{docKey*} \P. 478, and \texttt{docKeys} \P. 478.

\textbf{\texttt{/tcb/doc raster path}=/\langle\text{options}\rangle} \quad \text{(no default, initially empty)}

Sets \langle\text{options}\rangle for the surrounding \texttt{tcbraster} \P. 290 of \texttt{docPathOperation} \P. 479, \texttt{docPathOperation*} \P. 479, and \texttt{docPathOperations} \P. 479.

\textbf{\texttt{/tcb/doc raster}} \quad \text{(no default, initially empty)}

Shortcut for setting the same \langle\text{options}\rangle for \texttt{/tcb/doc raster command}, \texttt{/tcb/doc raster environment}, \texttt{/tcb/doc raster key}, and \texttt{/tcb/doc raster path}.

\textbf{\texttt{/tcb/doc head command}=/\langle\text{options}\rangle} \quad \text{(no default, initially empty)}

Sets \langle\text{options}\rangle for the head line of \texttt{docCommand} \P. 474, \texttt{docCommand*} \P. 475, and \texttt{docCommands} \P. 475.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{doc head command={interior style={fill,left color=red!20!white, right color=blue!20!white}}}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{docCommand*}{myCommandE}{\marg{argument}}
This is the documentation of \texttt{\refCom{myCommandE}} which takes one \texttt{\meta{argument}}. \texttt{\refCom{myCommandE}} does some funny things with its \texttt{\meta{argument}}.
\end{docCommand*}

\begin{verbatim}
\myCommandE\langle\text{argument}\rangle
This is the documentation of \texttt{\myCommandE} which takes one \langle\text{argument}\rangle. \texttt{\myCommandE} does some funny things with its \langle\text{argument}\rangle.
\end{verbatim}
/tcb/doc head environment=(options) (no default, initially empty)
Sets \(\texttt{options}\) for the head line of docEnvironment \(^{\text{P.476}}\), docEnvironment* \(^{\text{P.476}}\), and docEnvironments \(^{\text{P.477}}\).

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{doc head environment={beamer,boxsep=2pt,arc=2pt,colback=green!20!white}}
\begin{docEnvironment*}{myEnvironment}{⟨argument⟩}
\marg{argument}
\end{docEnvironment*}
\begin{myEnvironment}{⟨argument⟩}
⟨environment content⟩
\end{myEnvironment}
\end{verbatim}

This is the documentation of myEnvironment which takes one \(\langle\text{argument}\rangle\).

/tcb/doc head key=(options) (no default, initially empty)
Sets \(\texttt{options}\) for the head line of docKey \(^{\text{P.478}}\), docKey* \(^{\text{P.478}}\), and docKeys \(^{\text{P.478}}\).

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{doc head key={boxsep=4pt,arc=4pt,boxrule=0.6pt, frame style=fill,interior style=fill,colframe=green!50!black}}
\begin{docKey}{/foo/myKey}{}{no value}
This is the documentation of \refKey{/foo/myKey}.
\end{docKey}
\end{verbatim}

/\texttt{foo/myKey} (no value)
This is the documentation of \texttt{/foo/myKey}.

/tcb/doc head path=(options) (no default, initially empty)
Sets \(\texttt{options}\) for the head line of docPathOperation \(^{\text{P.479}}\), docPathOperation* \(^{\text{P.479}}\), and docPathOperations \(^{\text{P.479}}\).

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{doc head command={interior style={fill,left color=red!7!white, right color=blue!7!white}}}
\begin{docPathOperation*}{-{}-}{⟨coordinate or cycle⟩}
This is the documentation of \refPathOperation{-{}-}.
\end{docPathOperation*}
\\path ... --⟨coordinate or cycle⟩ ...;
This is the documentation of --.
\end{verbatim}

/tcb/doc head=(options) (no default, initially empty)
Shortcut for setting the same \(\texttt{options}\) for /tcb/doc head command \(^{\text{P.492}}\), /tcb/doc head environment, /tcb/doc head key, and /tcb/doc head path.
The description texts of the main documentation environments \texttt{docCommand}, \texttt{docEnvironment}, \texttt{docKey}, etc, are set in a compact form without indentation and \texttt{parskip=0pt}. This settings can overruled by using the following keys to insert code before (or after) the description texts.

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{tcb/before doc body command}=(\texttt{code}) \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default, initially empty)}
\end{Verbatim}

Executes \texttt{(code)} before the description texts of \texttt{docCommand} and \texttt{docCommand*}.

\texttt{\textbackslash tcbset\{before doc body command=}\% \hspace{1cm} \texttt{\textbackslash setlength\{\parindent\}2.5em\%} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{\textbackslash setlength\{\texttt{parskip}\}1ex plus 0.75ex minus 0.25ex\%} \\
\%}

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{\textbackslash begin\{docCommand\}\{myCommandG\}\{\texttt{marg}\{argument\}\}} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{This is the documentation of \texttt{\textbackslash refCom\{myCommandG\}} which takes one \texttt{\textbackslash meta}\{argument\}.} \\
\texttt{\textbackslash refCom\{myCommandG\}\{}\texttt{does some funny things with its \texttt{\textbackslash meta}\{argument\}}.} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{\textbackslash end\{docCommand\}\}}
\end{Verbatim}

\texttt{myCommandG\{\texttt{\textbackslash argument}\}} \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default, initially empty)}

This is the documentation of \texttt{myCommandG} which takes one \texttt{\textbackslash argument}. \texttt{myCommandG} does some funny things with its \texttt{\textbackslash argument}. ♦

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{tcb/after doc body command}=(\texttt{code}) \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default, initially empty)}
\end{Verbatim}

Executes \texttt{(code)} after the description texts of \texttt{docCommand} and \texttt{docCommand*}.

\texttt{\textbackslash tcbset\{after doc body command=}\% \hspace{1cm} \texttt{\textbackslash hfill\textbackslash noindent\[1]\textbackslash hspace*\{\textbackslash fill\}\textcolor{red}{\textbackslash$\diamondsuit$}\%} \\
\%}

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{\textbackslash begin\{docCommand\}\{myCommandH\}\{\texttt{marg}\{argument\}\}} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{This is the documentation of \texttt{\textbackslash refCom\{myCommandH\}} which takes one \texttt{\textbackslash meta}\{argument\}.} \\
\texttt{\textbackslash refCom\{myCommandH\}\{}\texttt{does some funny things with its \texttt{\textbackslash meta}\{argument\}}.} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{\textbackslash end\{docCommand\}\}}
\end{Verbatim}

\texttt{myCommandH\{\texttt{\textbackslash argument}\}} \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default, initially empty)}

This is the documentation of \texttt{myCommandH} which takes one \texttt{\textbackslash argument}. \texttt{myCommandH} does some funny things with its \texttt{\textbackslash argument}. ♦

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{tcb/before doc body environment}=(\texttt{code}) \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default, initially empty)}
\end{Verbatim}

Executes \texttt{(code)} before the description texts of \texttt{docEnvironment} and \texttt{docEnvironment*}.

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{\textbackslash tcbset\{before doc body environment=}\% \hspace{1cm} \texttt{\textbackslash setlength\{\\parindent\}2.5em\%} \\
\%}
\end{Verbatim}

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{\textbackslash begin\{docEnvironment\}\{myCommandG\}\{\texttt{marg}\{argument\}\}} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{This is the documentation of \texttt{\textbackslash refCom\{myCommandG\}} which takes one \texttt{\textbackslash meta}\{argument\}.} \\
\texttt{\textbackslash refCom\{myCommandG\}\{}\texttt{does some funny things with its \texttt{\textbackslash meta}\{argument\}}.} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{\textbackslash end\{docEnvironment\}\}}
\end{Verbatim}

\texttt{myCommandG\{\texttt{\textbackslash argument}\}} \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default, initially empty)}

This is the documentation of \texttt{myCommandG} which takes one \texttt{\textbackslash argument}. \texttt{myCommandG} does some funny things with its \texttt{\textbackslash argument}. ♦

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{tcb/after doc body environment}=(\texttt{code}) \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default, initially empty)}
\end{Verbatim}

Executes \texttt{(code)} after the description texts of \texttt{docEnvironment} and \texttt{docEnvironment*}.

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{\textbackslash tcbset\{after doc body environment=}\% \hspace{1cm} \texttt{\textbackslash hfill\textbackslash noindent\[1]\textbackslash hspace*\{\textbackslash fill\}\textcolor{red}{\textbackslash$\diamondsuit$}\%} \\
\%}
\end{Verbatim}

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{\textbackslash begin\{docEnvironment\}\{myCommandH\}\{\texttt{marg}\{argument\}\}} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{This is the documentation of \texttt{\textbackslash refCom\{myCommandH\}} which takes one \texttt{\textbackslash meta}\{argument\}.} \\
\texttt{\textbackslash refCom\{myCommandH\}\{}\texttt{does some funny things with its \texttt{\textbackslash meta}\{argument\}}.} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{\textbackslash end\{docEnvironment\}\}}
\end{Verbatim}

\texttt{myCommandH\{\texttt{\textbackslash argument}\}} \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default, initially empty)}

This is the documentation of \texttt{myCommandH} which takes one \texttt{\textbackslash argument}. \texttt{myCommandH} does some funny things with its \texttt{\textbackslash argument}. ♦

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{tcb/before doc body key}=(\texttt{code}) \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default, initially empty)}
\end{Verbatim}

Executes \texttt{(code)} before the description texts of \texttt{docKey} and \texttt{docKey*}.

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{\textbackslash tcbset\{before doc body key=}\% \hspace{1cm} \texttt{\textbackslash setlength\{\\parindent\}2.5em\%} \\
\%}
\end{Verbatim}

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{\textbackslash begin\{docKey\}\{myCommandG\}\{\texttt{marg}\{argument\}\}} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{This is the documentation of \texttt{\textbackslash refCom\{myCommandG\}} which takes one \texttt{\textbackslash meta}\{argument\}.} \\
\texttt{\textbackslash refCom\{myCommandG\}\{}\texttt{does some funny things with its \texttt{\textbackslash meta}\{argument\}}.} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{\textbackslash end\{docKey\}\}}
\end{Verbatim}

\texttt{myCommandG\{\texttt{\textbackslash argument}\}} \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default, initially empty)}

This is the documentation of \texttt{myCommandG} which takes one \texttt{\textbackslash argument}. \texttt{myCommandG} does some funny things with its \texttt{\textbackslash argument}. ♦

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{tcb/after doc body key}=(\texttt{code}) \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default, initially empty)}
\end{Verbatim}

Executes \texttt{(code)} after the description texts of \texttt{docKey} and \texttt{docKey*}.
Executes \( \langle \text{code} \rangle \) before the description texts of \texttt{docPathOperation} \(^*\) \(^{P.479}\) and \texttt{docPathOperation*} \(^{P.479}\).

Executes \( \langle \text{code} \rangle \) after the description texts of \texttt{docPathOperation} \(^*\) \(^{P.479}\) and \texttt{docPathOperation*} \(^{P.479}\).

Shortcut for setting the same \( \langle \text{options} \rangle \) for \texttt{tcb/before doc body} command \(^{P.494}\), \texttt{tcb/before doc body environment} \(^{P.494}\), \texttt{tcb/before doc body key} \(^{P.494}\), and \texttt{tcb/before doc body path}.

Shortcut for setting the same \( \langle \text{options} \rangle \) for \texttt{tcb/after doc body} command \(^{P.494}\), \texttt{tcb/after doc body environment} \(^{P.494}\), \texttt{tcb/after doc body key} \(^{P.494}\), and \texttt{tcb/after doc body path}.
25.4 General Customization Option Keys

/tcb/docexample

(style, no value)

Sets the style for \texttt{dispExample} \cite{482} and \texttt{dispListing} \cite{483} with the colors \texttt{ExampleBack} and \texttt{ExampleFrame}. To change the appearance of the examples, this style can be redefined.

% Predefined style:
\newtcbset{docexample}=
\{colframe=ExampleFrame,colback=ExampleBack,
before skip=\medskipamount,after skip=\medskipamount,
fontlower=\footnotesize\}

/tcb/documentation listing options=⟨key list⟩

(no default, initially style=tcbdocumentation)

Sets the options from the package \texttt{listings} \cite{6}. They are used inside \texttt{dispExample} \cite{482} and \texttt{dispListing} \cite{483} to typeset the listings. Note that this is not identical to the key \texttt{/tcb/listing options} \cite{317} which is used for “normal” listings.

Used for \texttt{/tcb/listing engine} \cite{322}=\texttt{listings} only.

/tcb/documentation listing style=⟨listing style⟩

(no default, initially tcbdocumentation)

Abbreviation for \texttt{documentation listing options}=\{\texttt{style=}\ldots\}. This key sets a \langle style\rangle for the \texttt{listings} package, see \cite{6}. Note that this is not identical to the key \texttt{/tcb/listing style} \cite{317} which is used for “normal” listings.

Used for \texttt{/tcb/listing engine} \cite{322}=\texttt{listings} only.

/tcb/documentation minted options=⟨minted style⟩

(no default, initially tabsize=2,fontsize=\small)

Sets the options from the package \texttt{minted} \cite{12} which are used during typesetting of the listing, if used. Note that this is not identical to the key \texttt{/tcb/minted options} \cite{320} which is used for “normal” listings.

Used for \texttt{/tcb/listing engine} \cite{322}=\texttt{minted} only.

/tcb/documentation minted style=⟨key list⟩

(no default, initially unset)

Sets a \langle style\rangle known to \texttt{Pygments} \cite{14} for the package \texttt{minted} \cite{12}, if used. Note that this is not identical to the key \texttt{/tcb/minted style} \cite{321} which is used for “normal” listings.

Used for \texttt{/tcb/listing engine} \cite{322}=\texttt{minted} only.

/tcb/documentation minted language=⟨programming language⟩

(no default, initially \texttt{latex})

Sets a \langle programming language\rangle known to \texttt{Pygments} \cite{14} for the package \texttt{minted} \cite{12}, if used. Note that this is not identical to the key \texttt{/tcb/minted language} \cite{320} which is used for “normal” listings.

Used for \texttt{/tcb/listing engine} \cite{322}=\texttt{minted} only.

The following two keys are deprecated and without function (v3.50 and above). Use \texttt{/tcb/before} \cite{81} and \texttt{/tcb/after} \cite{81} with appropriate values instead. Also see \texttt{/tcb/docexample}.

/tcb/before example=⟨macros⟩

(no default, initially empty)

Sets the \langle macros\rangle which are executed before \texttt{dispExample} \cite{482} and \texttt{dispListing} \cite{483} additional to \texttt{/tcb/before} \cite{81}.

/tcb/after example=⟨macros⟩

(no default, initially empty)

Sets the \langle macros\rangle which are executed after \texttt{dispExample} \cite{482} and \texttt{dispListing} \cite{483} additional to \texttt{/tcb/after} \cite{81}.

496
Keyword used in `docEnvironment`\textsuperscript{P.476}, `docCommand`\textsuperscript{P.474}, etc. are printed boldface (or not). Since the typewriter font is used, the effect may be invisible with Computer Modern fonts or similar which do not have a bold variant. Note that references to keywords are not printed boldface at all.

```
\LARGE
\docAuxCommand{fooaux}, \refCom{tcbset}
\tcbset{keywords bold=false}
\docAuxCommand{fooaux}, \refCom{tcbset}  \rightarrow \textsuperscript{P.13}
```

```
\tcbset{index command=myindexcommand}
```

```
\tcbset{index command name=mydoc}
```

```
\tcbset{index format=pgf}  \rightarrow \textsuperscript{P.476}
```

```
\tcbset{index actual=\textdagger}
```

```
\tcbset{index quote=\textdagger}
```

```
\tcbset{index level=\textdagger}
```

```
\tcbset{index default settings}
```

```
\tcbset{index german settings}
```

```
\tcbset{index actual={=}, index quote={!}, index level={>}}
```

```
/tcb/index command=(macro)
```

```
/tcb/index command name=(name)
```

```
/tcb/index format=(format)
```

```
/tcb/index actual=(character)
```

```
/tcb/index quote=(character)
```

```
/tcb/index level=(character)
```

```
/tcb/index default settings
```

```
/tcb/index german settings
```

```
\tcbset{index actual={=}, index quote={!}, index level={>}}
```

```
/tcb/index format=(format)
```

```
/tcb/index actual=(character)
```

```
/tcb/index quote=(character)
```

```
/tcb/index level=(character)
```

```
/tcb/index default settings
```

```
/tcb/index german settings
```

```
\tcbset{index actual={=}, index quote={!}, index level={>}}
```

```
/tcb/index format=(format)
```

```
/tcb/index actual=(character)
```

```
/tcb/index quote=(character)
```

```
/tcb/index level=(character)
```

```
/tcb/index default settings
```

```
/tcb/index german settings
```

```
\tcbset{index actual={=}, index quote={!}, index level={>}}
```

```
/tcb/index format=(format)
```

```
/tcb/index actual=(character)
```

```
/tcb/index quote=(character)
```

```
/tcb/index level=(character)
```

```
/tcb/index default settings
```

```
/tcb/index german settings
```

```
\tcbset{index actual={=}, index quote={!}, index level={>}}
```
If set to `true`, the index entries are annotated with short descriptions given by `/tcb/doclang/environment \P.499`, `/tcb/doclang/key \P.499`, and others.

If set to `true`, the index entries colorized according to the color settings given by `/tcb/color environment`, `/tcb/color key`, and others.

Sets the highlight color used by macro definitions.

Sets the highlight color used by environment definitions.

Sets the highlight color used by key definitions.

Sets the highlight color used by value definitions.

Sets the highlight color used by counter definitions.

Sets the highlight color used by length definitions.

Sets the highlight color used by color definitions.

Sets the highlight color for `/tcb/color command`, `/tcb/color environment`, `/tcb/color key`, `/tcb/color path`, `/tcb/color value`, `/tcb/color counter`, `/tcb/color length`, and `/tcb/color color`.

Sets the color used for optional arguments.

Sets the color used for faded text like \texttt{\path} in `docPathOperation \P.479`.

Sets the color for all hyper-links, i.e. all internal and external links.
25.5 Language Option Keys

The following keys are provided for language specific settings. The English language is pre-defined.

/tcb/english language (style, no value)
Sets all language specific settings to English.

/tcb/doclang/color=(text) (no default, initially color)
Text used in the index for colors.

/tcb/doclang/colors=(text) (no default, initially Colors)
Heading text in the index for colors.

/tcb/doclang/counter=(text) (no default, initially counter)
Text used in the index for counters.

/tcb/doclang/counters=(text) (no default, initially Counters)
Heading text in the index for counters.

/tcb/doclang/environment=(text) (no default, initially environment)
Text used in the index for environments.

/tcb/doclang/environments=(text) (no default, initially Environments)
Heading text in the index for environments.

/tcb/doclang/environment content=(text) (no default, initially environment content)
Text used in docEnvironment ^P.476.

/tcb/doclang/index=(text) (no default, initially Index)
Heading text for the index.

/tcb/doclang/key=(text) (no default, initially key)
Text used in the index for keys.

/tcb/doclang/keys=(text) (no default, initially Keys)
Heading text used in the index for keys.

/tcb/doclang/length=(text) (no default, initially length)
Text used in the index for lengths.

/tcb/doclang/lengths=(text) (no default, initially Lengths)
Heading text in the index for lengths.

/tcb/doclang/new=(text) (no default, initially New)
Announcement text for new content.

/tcb/doclang/path=(text) (no default, initially path operation)
Text used in the index for path operations.

/tcb/doclang/paths=(text) (no default, initially Path operations)
Heading text in the index for path operations.

/tcb/doclang/pageshort=(text) (no default, initially P.)
Short text for page references.

/tcb/doclang/updated=(text) (no default, initially Updated)
Announcement text for updated content.

/tcb/doclang/value=(text) (no default, initially value)
Text used in the index for values.

/tcb/doclang/values=(text) (no default, initially Values)
Heading text in the index for values.
25.6 Predefined Colors of the Library

The following colors are predefined. They are used as default colors in some library commands.

Option, Definition, ExampleFrame, ExampleBack, Hyperlink, Fade.
## A Picture Credits

The following pictures were used inside this documentation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Image Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basilica_5.png</td>
<td><a href="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Basilica_5.png">Link</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lichtspiel.jpg</td>
<td>Photograph taken by Thomas F. Sturm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crinklepaper.png</td>
<td>Created with GIMP. <a href="http://www.gimp.org">Link</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pink_marble.png</td>
<td>Created with GIMP. <a href="http://www.gimp.org">Link</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blueshade.png</td>
<td>Created with GIMP. <a href="http://www.gimp.org">Link</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>goldshade.png</td>
<td>Created with GIMP. <a href="http://www.gimp.org">Link</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
References


https://www.unibw.de/bw/professuren/thomas-sturm.


Index

- key, 463
foo path (horizontal then vertical) path operation, 489
/foo/myKey key, 493
! key, 463
0 value, 151
1 value, 151
2 value, 151

above key, 421
absquote environment, 483
add to height key, 55
add to list key, 102
add to natural height key, 55
add to width key, 34
adjust text key, 18
adjusted title key, 18
adjusted title after break key, 380
after key, 81
after app key, 440
after doc body key, 495
after doc body command key, 494
after doc body environment key, 494
after doc body key key, 494
after doc body path key, 495
after example key, 496
after lower key, 68
after lower app key, 440
after lower pre key, 440
after lower* key, 68
after pre key, 440
after skip key, 83
after title key, 64
after title app key, 439
after title pre key, 439
after upper key, 66
after upper app key, 439
after upper pre key, 439
after upper* key, 66
alert key, 272
all key, 10
all value, 48, 49, 299, 382, 384
ams align key, 365
ams align lower key, 365
ams align upper key, 365
ams align* key, 365
ams align* lower key, 365
ams align* upper key, 365
ams equation key, 364
ams equation lower key, 364
ams equation upper key, 364
ams equation* key, 364
ams equation* lower key, 364
ams equation* upper key, 364
ams gather key, 366
ams gather lower key, 366
ams gather upper key, 366
ams gather* key, 366
ams gather* lower key, 366
ams gather* upper key, 366
ams nodisplayskip key, 367
ams nodisplayskip lower key, 367
ams nodisplayskip upper key, 367
arc key, 36
arc is angular key, 38
arc is curved key, 38
areasize value, 435
areasize* value, 435
as-is value, 260
at key, 422
at begin tikz key, 196
at begin tikz reset key, 196
at end tikz key, 196
at end tikz reset key, 196
attach boxed title to bottom key, 160
attach boxed title to bottom center key, 159
attach boxed title to bottom left key, 159
attach boxed title to bottom right key, 159
attach boxed title to bottom* key, 160
attach boxed title to top key, 160
attach boxed title to top center key, 159
attach boxed title to top left key, 159
attach boxed title to top right key, 159
attach boxed title to top* key, 160
attach title key, 20
attach title to upper key, 20
auto value, 100
auto counter key, 111
auto limited value, 100
auto outer arc key, 38
autoparskip key, 81
base value, 82
base color key, 280
baseline key, 82
baselineskip value, 382
beamer key, 233
beamer Skin, 233
beamer alerted key, 272
beamer hidden key, 271
beamerfirst Skin, 235
beamerlast Skin, 237
beamermiddle Skin, 236
bean arc key, 37
before key, 81
before app key, 440
before doc body key, 495
before doc body command key, 494
before doc body environment key, 494
before doc body key key, 494
before doc body path key, 495
before example key, 496
before lower key, 67
before lower app key, 440
before lower pre key, 440
before lower* key, 67
before nobreak key, 84
before pre key, 440
before skip key, 83
before title key, 64
before title app key, 439
before title pre key, 439
before upper key, 65
before upper app key, 439
before upper pre key, 439
before upper* key, 65
beforeafter skip key, 83
below key, 421
between key, 422
bicolor key, 225
bicolor Skin, 224
bicolorfirst Skin, 226
bicolorlast Skin, 228
bicolormiddle Skin, 227
blank key, 213
blanker key, 243
blankest key, 244
blend before title key, 116
blend before title code key, 117
blend into key, 115
bookmark key, 103
bookmark* key, 103
borderline key, 181
borderline east key, 184
borderline horizontal key, 185
borderline north key, 184
borderline south key, 184
borderline vertical key, 185
borderline west key, 184
both value, 126
bottom key, 43
bottom value, 33, 82, 120, 298
bottom seam value, 120
bottomrule key, 35
bottomrule at break key, 383
bottomsep at break key, 383
bottomtitle key, 43
box align key, 82
\boxarrayclear, 403
\boxarraygetbox, 407
\boxarraygetdepth, 408
\boxarraygetheight, 408
\boxarraygetsize, 405
\boxarraygettotalheight, 409
\boxarraygetwidth, 408
\boxarrayreset, 402
boxarraysstore environment, 405
boxed title size key, 162
boxed title style key, 163
boxes key, 417
boxrule key, 36
boxsep key, 39
\brackets, 482
break value, 369
break at key, 381
breakable key, 9, 379
broken value, 169–171
capture key, 97
center key, 88
center value, 30, 33, 82, 120, 298
center lower key, 32
center seam value, 120
center title key, 33
center upper key, 32
change value, 369
change apart value, 369
change break value, 369
change standard value, 368
check odd page key, 104
circular arc key, 37
clear preamble key, 470
clear preclass key, 470
clip lower key, 180
clip title key, 179
clip upper key, 179
clip watermark key, 175
clipped value, 281
code key, 109
colback key, 27
colbacklower key, 225
colbacktitle key, 27
\colDef, 486
\colFade, 487
colframe key, 27
collower key, 28
colon value, 116
colon hang value, 116
\colOpt, 486
color key, 499
color color key, 498
color command key, 498
color counter key, 498
color definition key, 498
color environment key, 498
color fade key, 498
color from key, 280
color hyperlink key, 498
color key key, 498
color length key, 498
color option key, 498
color path key, 498
color value key, 498
Colors
Definition, 500
ExampleBack, 500
ExampleFrame, 500
Fade, 500
flush left, 88
flush right, 88
flushleft lower, 32
flushleft title, 33
flushleft upper, 32
flushright lower, 32
flushright title, 33
flushright upper, 32
fontlower, 29
fonttitle, 29
fontupper, 29
force nobeforeafter, 81
frame code, 141
frame code app, 446
frame code pre, 446
frame empty, 141
frame engine, 138
frame hidden, 153
frame style, 152
frame style image, 152
frame style tile, 153
freelance, 255
freeze extension, 338
freeze file, 338
freeze jpg, 338
freeze none, 338
freeze pdf, 338
freeze png, 338
fuzzy halo, 187
fuzzy shadow, 193
geometry nodes, 140
graphical environment, 138
graphics directory, 259
graphics options, 259
graphics orientation, 260
graphics pages, 259
grow sidewards by, 88
grow to left by, 87
grow to right by, 87
halign, 30
halign lower, 31
halign title, 32
halign upper, 30
halo, 187
hbox, 97
hbox boxed title, 167
height, 53
height fill, 56
height fixed for, 384
height from, 54
height plus, 53
hide, 271
highlight math, 363
highlight math style, 363
hyperlink, 203
hyperlink interior, 204
hyperlink node, 204
hyperlink title, 204
hyperref, 203
no boxed title style, 166
no extras, 385
no extras first, 385
no extras last, 385
no extras middle, 385
no extras title after break, 386
no extras unbroken, 385
no finish, 202
no finish first, 202
no finish last, 202
no finish middle, 202
no finish unbroken, 202
no label type, 101
no listing options, 317
no overlay, 75
no process, 335
no recording, 131
no shadow, 186
no underlay, 199
no underlay boxed title, 200
no underlay first, 200
no underlay last, 200
no underlay middle, 200
no underlay unbroken, 200
no watermark, 171
nobeforeafter, 81
nofloat, 79
nophantom, 101
notitle, 18
notitle after break, 380
octogon arc, 37
on line, 99
only, 270
opacityback, 51
opacitybacktitle, 51
opacityfill, 51
opacityframe, 51
opacitylower, 52
opacitytext, 52
opacitytitle, 52
opacityupper, 52
outer arc, 38
overlay, 74
overlay app, 441
overlay broken, 75
overlay broken app, 442
overlay broken pre, 442
overlay first, 75
overlay first and middle, 75
overlay first and middle app, 442
overlay first and middle pre, 442
overlay first app, 441
overlay first pre, 441
overlay last, 75
overlay last app, 442
overlay last pre, 442
overlay middle, 75
overlay middle and last, 75
overlay middle and last app, 442
overlay middle and last pre, 442
overlay middle app, 442
overlay middle pre, 442
overlay pre, 441
overlay unbroken, 75
overlay unbroken and first, 75
overlay unbroken and first app, 442
overlay unbroken and first pre, 442
overlay unbroken and last, 75
overlay unbroken and last app, 442
overlay unbroken and last pre, 442
overlay unbroken app, 441
overlay unbroken pre, 441
overlay unbroken app, 441
overlay unbroken pre, 441
oversize, 45
pad after break, 383
pad at break, 383
pad at break*, 383
pad before break, 383
pad before break*, 383
parbox, 98
parfillskip restore, 84
parskip, 81
pdf comment, 325
pdf extension, 326
phantom, 101
phantomlabel, 101
placeholder, 424
process code, 335
raster after skip, 296
raster before skip, 296
raster column n, 300
raster column skip, 297
raster columns, 294
raster equal height, 299
raster equal height group, 299
raster equal skip, 296
raster even column, 300
raster even number, 301
raster even row, 301
raster every box, 300
raster force size, 300
raster halign, 298
raster height, 296
raster left skip, 297
raster multicolumn, 302
raster multiorow, 303
raster number n, 301
raster odd column, 300
raster odd number, 301
raster odd row, 300
raster reset, 300
raster right skip, 297
raster row m, 301
raster row m column n, 301
raster row skip, 297
raster rows, 294
raster valign, 298
raster width, 294
index, 499  
key, 499  
keys, 499  
length, 499  
lengths, 499  
new, 499  
pageshort, 499  
path, 499  
paths, 499  
updated, 499  
value, 499  
values, 499  
	/tcb/external/  
-!, 463  
clear preamble, 470  
clear preclass, 470  
compiler, 469  
environment, 469  
environment with percent, 469  
externalize, 463  
force remake, 463  
input source on error, 469  
minipage, 469  
name, 465  
PassOptionsToClass, 470  
PassOptionsToPackage, 470  
plain, 469  
preamble, 470  
preamble tcbset, 470  
preclass, 470  
prefix, 463  
runner, 463  
r惹s, 469  
safety, 469  
	/tcb/library/  
all, 10  
breakable, 9  
documentation, 10  
environment, 10  
fitting, 9  
hooks, 9  
listings, 9  
listingsutf8, 9  
magazine, 9  
many, 10  
minted, 9  
mmost, 10  
poster, 9  
raster, 9  
skins, 9  
theorems, 9  
vignette, 9  
xparse, 10  
	/tcb/new/  
auto counter, 111  
Crefname, 114  
crefname, 114  
list inside, 118  
list type, 118  
no counter, 112  
number format, 113  
number freestyle, 113  
number within, 113  
reset counter on overlays, 112  
use counter, 112  
use counter from, 112  
use counter*, 112  
	/tcb/poster/  
cols spacing, 415  
columns, 415  
height, 415  
prefix, 415  
rows, 415  
rows spacing, 415  
showframe, 415  
 spacing, 415  
width, 415  
	/tcb/posterloc/  
above, 421  
at, 422  
below, 421  
between, 422  
column, 419  
column*, 419  
fixed height, 420  
name, 419  
row, 420  
rowspan, 420  
sequence, 423  
span, 420  
xshift, 424  
yshift, 425  
	/tcb/posterset/  
boxes, 417  
coverage, 416  
fontsize, 417  
no coverage, 416  
poster, 415  
	/tcb/vig/  
base color, 280  
color from, 280  
draw method, 281  
east size, 278  
east style, 279  
fade in, 282  
fade out, 282  
horizontal size, 279  
inside node, 277  
lower left corner, 277  
lowered color, 280  
north size, 278  
north style, 279  
outside node, 278  
over node, 278  
over node offset, 278  
raised color, 280
scope, 280
semi fade in, 282
semi fade out, 282
size, 279
south size, 278
south style, 279
upper right corner, 277
vertical size, 279
west size, 278
west style, 280
xmax, 277
xmin, 277
ymax, 277
ymin, 277

\tikz/
fill image opacity, 267
fill image options, 267
fill image scale, 267
fill overzoom image, 263
fill overzoom image*, 263
fill overzoom picture, 263
fill plain image, 261
fill plain image*, 261
fill plain picture, 261
fill shrink image, 265
fill shrink image*, 265
fill shrink picture, 265
fill stretch image, 262
fill stretch image*, 262
fill stretch picture, 262
fill tile image, 266
fill tile image*, 266
fill tile picture, 266
fill tile picture*, 266
fill zoom image, 264
fill zoom image*, 264
fill zoom picture, 264
tcb fill frame, 158
tcb fill interior, 158
tcb fill title, 158

keys key, 499
keywords bold key, 497

label key, 101
label separator key, 359
label type key, 101
landscape value, 260
landscape* value, 260
last value, 169–171, 384
left key, 39
left value, 30, 126, 298
left skip key, 84
left* key, 39
lefthand ratio key, 123
lefthand width key, 122
leftlower key, 40
leftrule key, 84
leftrule* key, 84
lefter upper key, 40
lefter upper key, 40

length key, 499
Lengths
\foolength, 481
lengths key, 499
lifted shadow key, 194
lines before break key, 380
list entry key, 102
list inside key, 118
list text key, 102
list type key, 118
listing above comment key, 330
listing above text key, 329
listing above* comment key, 330
listing above* text key, 329
listing and comment key, 326
listing and text key, 322
listing engine key, 322
listing file key, 322
listing inputencoding key, 318
listing only key, 322
listing options key, 317
listing options app key, 448
listing options pre key, 448
listing outside comment key, 329
listing outside text key, 327
listing remove caption key, 318
listing side comment key, 328
listing side text key, 327
listing style key, 317
listing utf8 key, 319
listings key, 9
listings value, 115, 322
listingsutf8 key, 9
lower left corner key, 277
lower separated key, 25
lowerbox key, 24
lowered color key, 280

magazine key, 9
many key, 10
\marg, 481
margin value, 370
margin apart value, 370
margin break value, 370
marker key, 220
math key, 364
math lower key, 364
math upper key, 364
maximum value, 56
\meta, 481
middle key, 43
middle value, 169–171, 384
middle and last value, 169–171, 384
minimal value, 44
minimum center value, 100
minimum for current equal height group key, 62
minimum for equal height group key, 62
minimum left value, 100
minimum right value, 100

519
overlay middle app key, 442
overlay middle pre key, 442
overlay pre key, 441
overlay unbroken key, 75
overlay unbroken and first key, 75
overlay unbroken and first app key, 442
overlay unbroken and last key, 75
overlay unbroken and last app key, 442
overlay unbroken and last pre key, 442
overlay unbroken app key, 441
overlay unbroken pre key, 441
oversize key, 45

pad after break key, 383
pad at break key, 383
pad at break* key, 383
pad before break key, 383
pad before break* key, 383
pageshort key, 499
parbox key, 98
parfillskip restore key, 84
parskip key, 81
PassOptionsToClass key, 470
PassOptionsToPackage key, 470
path key, 499
path value, 138, 139
Path operations

    foo path (horizontal then vertical), 489
    fooop, 479
pathfirst value, 138, 139
pathfirstjigsaw value, 138
pathjigsaw value, 138
pathlast value, 138, 139
pathlastjigsaw value, 138
pathmiddle value, 138, 139
pathmiddlejigsaw value, 138
paths key, 499

pdf comment key, 325
pdf extension key, 326
pdfpages, 259
pgf value, 497
pgfchapter value, 497
pgfsection value, 497
phantom key, 101
phantomlabel key, 101
placeholder key, 424
plain key, 469
plain value, 368
plain apart value, 369
portrait value, 260
portrait* value, 260
poster key, 9, 415
posterbox env environment, 418
preamble key, 470
preamble tcbset key, 470
preclass key, 470
prefix key, 415, 463
process code key, 335
\ProvideTCBInputListing, 459
\ProvideTCBListing, 457
\ProvideTCBox, 454
\ProvideTCBoxFit, 460
\ProvideTColorBox, 452
\ProvideTotalTCBox, 456
\ProvideTotalTCBoxFit, 461
\ProvideTotalTColorBox, 453
raised color key, 280
raster key, 9
raster after skip key, 296
raster before skip key, 296
raster column n key, 300
raster column skip key, 297
raster columns key, 294
raster equal height key, 299
raster equal height group key, 299
raster equal skip key, 296
raster even column key, 300
raster even number key, 301
raster even row key, 301
raster every box key, 300
raster force size key, 300
raster halign key, 298
raster height key, 296
raster left skip key, 297
raster multicolumn key, 302
raster multirow key, 303
raster number n key, 301
raster odd column key, 300
raster odd number key, 301
raster odd row key, 300
raster reset key, 300
raster right skip key, 297
raster row m key, 301
raster row m column n key, 301
raster row skip key, 297
raster rows key, 294
raster valign key, 298
raster width key, 294
raster width center key, 295
raster width flush left key, 295
raster width flush right key, 295
record key, 131
\refAux, 486
\refAuxcs, 486
\refCom, 485
\refCom*, 485
\refEnv, 485
\refEnv*, 485
\refKey, 485
\refKey*, 485
\refPathOperation, 486
\refPathOperation*, 486
remake key, 108
remember key, 197
remember as key, 198
\renewtcbexternalizeenvironment, 471

521
enhancedmiddle jigsaw, 220
freelance, 255
freelancefirst, 220
freelancelast, 255
freelancemiddle, 220
spartan, 252
standard, 209
standard jigsaw, 220
tile, 229
tilefirst, 230
tilelast, 232
tilemiddle, 231
widget, 238
widgetfirst, 229
widgetlast, 229
widgetmiddle, 229

skins key, 9
small value, 44
smart shadow arc key, 194
south fading, 281
south value, 48, 49
south size key, 278
south style key, 279
southeast value, 48, 49
southwest value, 48, 49
space key, 58
space to key, 59
space to both key, 59
space to lower key, 58
space to upper key, 58
spacing key, 415
span key, 420
spartan key, 252
spartan Skin, 252
spartan value, 138, 139
split key, 60
spread key, 91
spread downwards key, 91
spread inwards key, 90
spread outwards key, 90
spread sidewards key, 91
spread upwards key, 91
spread upwards* key, 91
square key, 58
squeeze value, 435
squeezeed title key, 19
squeezeed title* key, 19
standard key, 209
standard Skin, 209
standard value, 138, 139, 162, 368
standard jigsaw key, 210
standard jigsaw Skin, 210
step key, 101
step and label key, 101
store to box array key, 403
subtitle style key, 21

tables value, 115
tabulars key, 70
tabulars* key, 70
tabularx key, 71
tabularx* key, 71
tcb fill frame key, 158
tcb fill interior key, 158
tcb fill title key, 158\tcbbreak, 391
tcbclipframe environment, 176
tcbclipinterior environment, 178
tcbcliptitle environment, 178
tcbcolback color, 149
tcbscolbacklower color, 149
tcbscolbacktitle color, 149
tcbscolframe color, 149
tcbscollower color, 149
tcbscoltitle color, 149
tcbscolupper color, 149\tcbcontinuedraftmode, 207\tcbcounter, 111\tcbdocmarginnote, 487\tcbdocnew, 487\tcbdocupdated, 487
tcbexternal environment, 464\tcbEXTERNALIZE, 463\tcbfitdim, 428\tcbfitsteps, 429\tcbfontsize, 428\tcbheightfromgroup, 63\tcbheightspace, 150\tcbhighmath, 354\tcbhypernode, 269\tcbifexternal, 470\tcbiffileprocess, 472\tcbifoddpage, 106\tcbifoddpageoroneside, 106\tcbifoddpageoroneside, 106\tcbheightsteps, 429\tcbfontsize, 428\tcbheightfromgroup, 63\tcbheightspace, 150\tcbhighmath, 354\tcbhypernode, 269\tcbifexternal, 470\tcbiffileprocess, 472\tcbifoddpage, 106\tcbifoddpageoroneside, 106\tcbinputlisting, 313\tcbinputrecords, 131\tcbinterruptdraftmode, 207\tcbinvclipframe environment, 177\tcbitem, 291
tcbitemize environment, 291\tcbline, 214\tcbline*, 214
tcblisting environment, 311\tcblistof, 118\tcblower, 12\tcbmakedocSubKey, 484\tcbmakedocSubKeys, 484\tcbmaketheorem, 353\tcboutputlisting environment, 313\tcbbox, 14
tcbox raise key, 99
tcbox raise base key, 99
tcbox width key, 100
tcboxeditemize environment, 293
tcboxedraster environment, 292\tcbboxedtitleheight, 161

523